

Agenda for a meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee to be held in the Council Chambers, District Office, 15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia on **WEDNESDAY, 3 AUGUST 2022** commencing at **9.30am**.

1. APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE

2. CONFIRMATION OF STATUS OF AGENDA

3. DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST

The register of interests is no longer included on agendas; however, members still have a duty to disclose any interests under this item.

4. CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

Meeting held on Wednesday, 22 June 2022 4

5. ACTION REGISTER 16

6. REPORTS

6.1 Treasury Risk Management Policy Compliance Report 19

6.2 Indicative Financial Performance Summary for the year ended 30 June 2022 25

6.3 Draft Taiao in the Waikato Strategy 35

6.4 Adoption of the Future Proof Strategy 79

6.5 Adoption of the Local Area Blueprints for Port Waikato and Gordonton 111

6.6 Resident Perception Survey Quarterly Report 146

6.7 Hamilton & Waikato Tourism Year End Report 234

7. EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC 264

GJ ION

CHIEF EXECUTIVE

TERMS OF REFERENCE AND DELEGATION

Reports to:	The Council
Chairperson:	Cr Janet Gibb
Deputy Chairperson:	Cr Aksel Bech
Membership:	The Mayor, all Councillors and Mrs Maxine Moana-Tuwangai (Maangai Maaori)
Meeting frequency:	Six-weekly
Quorum:	Majority of members (including vacancies)

Purpose:

The Strategy & Finance Committee is responsible for:

1. Monitoring of Council's strategy, and performance (both financial and non-financial) against the Long Term Plan and Annual Plan.
2. Setting the broad vision and direction of the District, determine specific outcomes that need to be met to deliver on that vision, and develop and monitor strategies to achieve those goals.
3. Determining financial matters within its delegations and Terms of Reference and making recommendations to Council on financial matters outside its authority.
4. Guiding and monitoring Council's interests in Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs), Council Organisations (COs) and subsidiaries.

In addition to the common delegations on page 10, the Strategy & Finance Committee is delegated the following Terms of Reference and powers:

Terms of Reference - Strategy:

1. Develop and agree strategy and plans for the purposes of consultation.
2. Recommend to Council strategy and plans for adoption, including community plans (e.g Blueprints).
3. Monitor and review adopted strategies and plans.
4. To monitor and provide advice on the development and implementation of growth and development strategies, land use, and spatial plans in line with national policy requirements.
5. To enhance the District's economic position by promoting it as a business-friendly and business-enabled location and providing direction on strategic initiatives, plans, projects and potential major developments relating to economic and business development.
6. To monitor and provide direction on engagement with the District's communities in relation to the Council's strategies and plans.
7. To monitor and make decisions on environmental management and sustainability within the District.
8. To receive and consider presentations and reports from stakeholders, government departments, organisations and interest groups on development and wellbeing issues and opportunities within the District.

Terms of Reference – Finance:

9. To monitor Council's financial strategy, and performance against that strategy.
10. To provide clear direction to Council's CCOs and COs on Council's expectations, including feedback on draft statements of intent.
11. To receive six-monthly reports of Council's CCOs and COs, including on board performance.
12. To undertake any reviews of CCOs and agree CCO-proposed changes to their governance arrangements, except where reserved for full Council's approval.
13. To monitor Council's investments and Local Government Funding requirements in accordance with Council policy and applicable legislation.

The Committee is delegated the following powers to act:

- Approval of:
 - a. appointments to, and removals from, CCO and CO boards; and
 - b. a mandate on Council's position in respect of remuneration proposals for CCO and CO board members to be presented at Annual General Meetings.
- Approval of letters of expectation for each CCO and CO.
- Approval of statements of intent for each CCO and CO.
- Approval of proposed major transactions of CCOs and COs.
- Approval or otherwise of any proposal to establish, wind-up or dispose of any holding in, a CCO or CO.
- Monitor work on Future Proof, Waikato Plan, Growth & Economic Development Strategy and cross-boundary issues.
- Approval of any process for making decisions where additional opex or capex funding, or deferred capex, is required.
- Review and make recommendations to Council in relation to Fees & Charges (after consultation with relevant community boards or committees).
- Review and recommend to Council the adoption of the Annual Report.
- Review and recommend to Council the approval of Development Agreements.
- Approval of transactions in relation to investments in accordance with Council policy.
- Approval of contractual and other arrangements for supply and services, and revenue generating contracts, which exceed the Chief Executive's delegations, but exclude contracts or arrangements that are reserved for the Council or another committee's approval.
- Approval of rating issues where these exceed the delegated authority of officers, or are an appeal against officer decisions. For clarity, this excludes decisions that are required, by law, to be made by the Council.
- Approval to write-off outstanding accounts that exceed officer delegations.
- Approval of funding applications for the Heritage Assistance Fund and Conservation Fund as recommended to the committee by officers or relevant assessment bodies.

To	Strategy and Finance Committee
Report title	Confirmation of Minutes
Date:	1 August 2022
Report Author:	Grace Shaw, Democracy Advisor
Authorised by:	Gaylene Kanawa, Democracy Team Leader

1. Purpose of the report

Te Take moo te puurongo

To confirm the minutes for a meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee held on Wednesday, 22 June 2022.

2. Staff recommendations

Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi

THAT the minutes for a meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee held on Wednesday, 22 June 2022 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

3. Attachments

Ngaa taapirihanga

Attachment 1 – S&F Minutes, Wednesday, 22 June 2022

Minutes for a meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee of the Waikato District Council held in the Council Chambers, District Office, 15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia on **WEDNESDAY, 22 JUNE 2022** commencing at **9.30am.**

Present:

Cr JM Gibb (Chairperson)
His Worship the Mayor, Mr AM Sanson
Cr JA Church
Cr CA Eyre
Cr SL Henderson
Cr SD Lynch
Cr RC McGuire
Mrs Moana-Tuwhangai
Cr EM Patterson
Cr J Sedgwick
Cr NMD Smith
Cr L Thomson
Cr CT Woolerton

Attending:

Mr T Whittaker (Chief Operating Officer)
Ms A Diaz (Chief Financial Officer)
Mr C Morgan (General Manager Community Growth)
Mr R Ramduny (Strategic Projects Manager)
Mr R MacCulloch (General Manager Services Delivery)
Mr J Ebenhoh (Planning & Policy Manager)
Mr J Fuller (Senior Environmental Planner)
Mr J Brown (Senior Communications & Engagement Advisor)
Mr C Bailey (Finance Manager)
Ms O Bennett (Team Administrator)
Ms L Hood (Corporate Planner)
Ms K Nicolson (Senior Policy Planner)
Mr W Gauntlett (Growth & Analytics Manager)
Mr N Johnston (Strategic Initiatives & Partnerships Advisor)
Ms G Shaw (Democracy Advisor)

APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE

Resolved: (Crs Thomson/Sedgwick)

THAT the Strategy and Finance Committee accepts the apologies for non-attendance from Cr Bech and Cr McNally.

CARRIED

S&F2206/01

CONFIRMATION OF STATUS OF AGENDA ITEMS

Resolved: (Crs Sedgwick/Thomson)

THAT the agenda for a meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee held on Wednesday, 22 June 2022 be confirmed:

- a. all items therein being considered in open meeting, with the exception of those items detailed at agenda item 8 which shall be considered with the public excluded; and
- b. all reports be received.

CARRIED

S&F2206/02

DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST

His Worship the Mayor, Cr Church and Cr McGuire declared a conflict of interest relating to Agenda Items 6.3 and 6.9 as Trustees for the Wellbeing Trust.

Mrs Moana-Tuwhangai declared a conflict of interest relating to Agenda Item 6.9 as she had recently been appointed as a Trustee for Momentum Waikato.

CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

Resolved: (Crs Patterson/Henderson)

THAT the minutes for a meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee held on Wednesday, 11 May 2022 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

CARRIED

S&F2206/03

REPORTS

Action Register Agenda Item 5

The report was received [S&F2206/02 refers] and no discussion was held.

Adoption of the Annual Plan 2022/23 Agenda Item 6.1

The report was received [S&F2206/02 refers] and the following discussion was held:

- The report sought recommendation from the Committee to adopt the Annual Plan 2022/23 and the amendments to Fees and Charges 2021-2024.
- Planning for the 2022/23 financial year is challenging not only for the Council but for the New Zealand economy.
- The Annual Plan 2022/23 (Plan) presented for adoption envisaged little change to the plan presented in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan process. The major changes included were those relating to Waka Kotahi funded projects. Overall, there would be a small impact on general rate requirements in the Annual Plan, with most of the funding impacts occurring in the 2021/22 financial year.
- Concern was raised that the report stated the 'Māori and Cultural Considerations' were not applicable. Council had noted that a number of reports to committees were stating this when most items have some sort of impact on Māori.

ACTION: Staff to investigate how responses to the 'Māori and Cultural Considerations' category could be worded in future reports to better reflect impacts of policies and projects.

- Post-election, the Onewhero-Tuakau Community Board area would comprise of two separate boards. Community Board Targeted rates for 2022/23 that fund community board remuneration and discretionary funding would need to be spread across all community board areas in a fair and equitable manner. The balance of the Onewhero-Tuakau Community Board discretionary funds on 30 June 2022 was proposed to be split proportionately between the two new boards.

ACTION: Staff to provide Councillors with information/data regarding how the two separate boards in the Onewhero-Tuakau areas would be funded.

- Staff confirmed there would be a review of the funding/population methodology in the new financial year.

ACTION: Staff to undertake a review of the Community Board funding methodology and level of targeted rate.

Resolved: (His Worship the Mayor/Cr Henderson)

THAT the Strategy and Finance Committee recommends that Council:

- a. adopts the **Annual Plan 2022/23 (attachment 1)**;
- b. adoption of the amendments to the **Fees and Charges 2021-2024 Document (as set out in Attachment 2 with a correction to an error on page 49 to the Consents Development Liaison Officer and Land Hazard and Property Numbering Officer roles which have been amended from \$111 and \$91 respectively to \$130 for the 2022/23 year, and \$135 for 2023/24)**;
- c. the balance of the discretionary fund for the **Onewhero-Tuakau Community Board as at 30 June 2022 be split proportionately across the two new - Community Boards Tuakau Community Board and the Rural and Port Waikato Community Board based on rating units; and**
- d. the total **Community Board Targeted Rate for 2022/23 be re-apportioned to Community Boards based on the new representation arrangements.**
- e. delegates the **CE to make formatting and/or grammatical amendments to the Annual Plan.**

CARRIED

S&F2206/04

Civic Financial Services Annual Report 2021
Agenda Item 6.2

The report was received [*S&F2206/02 refers*] and the following discussion was held:

- The purpose of the report was to provide the Committee with Civic Financial Services Limited's Annual Report for 2021 and acknowledge the Annual General Meeting matters to be discussed on the 17 June 2022.

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust Annual Performance Report for the year ending 30 June 2021
Agenda Item 6.3

The report was received [*S&F2206/02 refers*] and the following discussion was held:

- Pursuant to section 67 of the Local Government Act 2002, a Council-Controlled Organisation (CCO) was required to present the final Annual Report to its shareholder(s) for adoption by 30 November 2021 per extension time allowed in clause 7.
- This timeframe was unable to be met by Audit New Zealand due to auditor shortage and the consequential effects of Covid-19, including lockdowns. Audit New Zealand had since finalised the audit and the Annual Performance Report for the year ending 30 June 2021 was attached.

Feedback from the Waikato District Council on the Interim Report on the Future of Local Government Review
Agenda Item 6.4

The report was received [*S&F2206/02 refers*] and the following discussion was held:

- The feedback was structured to address several key questions posed in the Interim Report on the Future of Local Government Review (Ārewa ake te Kaupapa - Raising the Platform).
- The shaping of the local government system needed to consider areas of the country that are either growing or declining (in population terms). The Waikato district was a growth area identified in the National Policy Statement for Urban Development.
- A key reason for the growth pressures experienced is that our district is at the heart of the 'golden triangle' of Auckland, Hamilton, and Tauranga. It was important therefore that councils that had a strategic geographical location and growth pressures be given special attention in a future local governance model as it cannot be business-as-usual.
- In addition to growth pressures, consideration also needed to be given to how best our distinct communities could be represented in a future local governance system. Warned against shaping the system just to achieve economy of scale – could lose the local voice of communities.
- Noted that any new system of local governance needed to be based on a strong relationship between the community, local Iwi, Council, and Central Government.
- Voter apathy was a long-standing problem. Suggested online voting needed to be explored. Need to advocate for reform of the electoral term to be longer, i.e. four (4) years.
- Future roles and functions – indicated that any reform needed to have community at its heart. Reinforced that Councils are established gateways to local communities and this role should be recognised in formal governance systems.
- Housing delivery could become a function of local government. Councils would require support to build the capacity to respond to local government reform. Queried whether infrastructure projects could be funded by taxes, rather than rates – e.g., similar to the Auckland fuel tax.
- Need to give serious consideration to all reforms coming our way – e.g., even reforms in the health and education sectors would impact Council and our communities.
- Committee congratulated staff on a great, detailed piece of work.

Resolved: (His Worship the Mayor/Cr Church)

THAT the Strategy and Finance Committee:

- a. recommends to Council that the feedback to the Future for Local Government Review Panel on the Interim Report on the Future of Local Government Review, be approved.
- b. delegates the Mayor to make any subsequent amendments to the feedback (letter) prior to him signing it off.

CARRIED

S&F2206/05

Draft Heritage Strategy
Agenda Item 6.5

The report was received [*S&F2206/02 refers*] and the following discussion was held:

- The Heritage Review Steering Group was acknowledged for its work on this project. Strategic Initiatives & Partnerships Advisor was acknowledged for his pragmatic leadership on the project.
- The Heritage Review Steering Group (the Steering Group) was established in June 2021 to review Council's role in heritage activity. After undertaking a stocktake of heritage activity in the region, the Steering Group resolved to refresh the Heritage Strategy in a collaborative co-design process with the Heritage Forum and the participating organisations and individuals.
- The draft Heritage Strategy had been prepared for public consultation and any final recommendations from the organisations and individuals that had contributed to the draft Heritage Strategy. If the Committee approved the draft strategy, public consultation would be undertaken with final amendments being made prior to the next Committee meeting, where the Heritage Strategy would be presented for final approval.
- While there had been a positive co-design process, it would likely not meet all the expectations that heritage stakeholder may have held. However, the strategy was ambitious, while acknowledging a likely requirement for financial commitments in future LTPs.
- It was noted is a very strong Māori heritage throughout the district, in addition to very strong 'building of the nation' touches across the area. Strengthening this would be good for tourism in the district.

Resolved: (Crs Smith/Woolerton)

THAT the Strategy and Finance Committee approves the draft Heritage Strategy for public consultation.

CARRIED

S&F2206/06

Blueprint Implementation Progress Update

Agenda Item 6.6

The report was received [*S&F2206/02 refers*] and the following discussion was held:

- The purpose of the report was to provide the Committee with the first comprehensive update on implementation progress on each Blueprint initiative and at a summary level across both Council-led and Community led initiatives.
- Implementation of Blueprints were rigorously tracked. Using the same reporting software as was used for quarterly reporting on non-financial key performance indicators, Blueprint implementation progress updates were obtained for the approximately 280 initiatives, which were contained in the district-wide Blueprint and the 15 existing Local Area Blueprints.
- It was suggested that a progress report be provided to each community that had a Blueprint, to ensure they were up to date on the work Council had done in this area. Would provide a good visual progress update for each community.

ACTION: Staff to investigate providing each community/area with a copy of its own progress report to ensure they are up to date on the work Council has undertaken in their area.

- Noted the importance of accuracy in the reports. Staff would seek feedback from Councillors prior to distribution of progress updates.

ACTION: Staff to run projects/updates past Councillors regarding the specific areas they cover and have local knowledge of prior to community distribution.

- Noted the Blueprint initiative had given a new energy to communities and had connected them more closely to Council.
- Noted engagement was great through the entire process, community could see positive aspects of Council. Could lead to greater collaboration with communities who now get a more in-depth glimpse of where their rates go to.
- Suggested it could be beneficial to allocate a staff member to each project to ensure the partnership is properly lined up to Council. Staff confirmed a staff member is allocated to provide updates but would investigate how we can strengthen the relationship.

Managing Afforestation Incentives

Agenda Item 6.7

The report was received [*S&F2206/02 refers*] and the following discussion was held:

- The Discussion Document highlighted questions that would primarily impact our district and highlighted the importance that indigenous vegetation and forestry could have as a result of carbon capture.

Resolved: (Crs Eyre/His Worship the Mayor)

THAT the Strategy and Finance Committee recommends that Council notes the approved submission (as attached to this report) to the Ministry of Primary Industries on Managing exotic afforestation incentives was lodged with the Ministry for Primary Industries on 22 April 2022.

CARRIED

S&F2206/07

WDC Submission to MfE on the Draft National Adaptation Plan
Agenda Item 6.8

The report was received [S&F2206/02 refers] and the following discussion was held:

- The Ministry for the Environment (MfE) released the first draft National Adaptation Plan (NAP) consultation document on 27 April 2022. The draft NAP consultation document included the Government's objectives for adapting to climate change and the strategies, policies and proposals for meeting the objectives.
- The Waikato District Council prepared a submission on the draft NAP. Key staff from across Council provided feedback on specific questions included in the consultation document and that feedback informed the preparation of the draft submission. Councillors were given the opportunity to provide feedback on the draft submission and that feedback was incorporated into the final submission.
- Point raised that the economic burden would be pushed onto the farmers and to be aware that it is going to affect the farming community. Noted that it was an example of an initiative benefitting the whole population, therefore, the whole population would be taxed.

Resolved: (Crs Sedgwick/Eyre)

THAT the Strategy and Finance Committee notes that the approved submission (as attached to this report) on draft National Adaptation Plan was lodged with the Ministry for the Environment 3 June 2022.

CARRIED

S&F2206/08

Funding Review – Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust
Agenda Item 6.9

The report was received [*S&F2206/02 refers*] and the following discussion was held:

- Report was a culmination of over two years of work that the Funding Review Steering Group had been involved in.
- In April 2022, following the introduction of the Community Aspirations and Blueprint work programme, staff worked with Momentum Waikato to develop a draft MOU for an arrangement that would enable the Wellbeing Trust to transfer from a CCO to a protected and enduring fund for the communities of Waikato District.
- Noted the arrangement with the Distributions Committee and how the decisions would be made. Momentum Waikato would be guardians of the fund but not the decision makers. Clear separation between the governance board.
- MOU would allow for two Distribution Committee representatives appointed by the Waikato District Council, including one staff representative being appointed by the Executive Leadership Team.
- This was encapsulated and would only be distributed within the parameter of the district.
- Noted this was a sensible process. Seeds that we sow now, would have an impact on future generations.

Resolved: (Crs Smith/Lynch)

THAT the Strategy and Finance Committee:

- a. **approves the proposed Memorandum of Understanding between Waikato District Council and Momentum Waikato Community Foundation, enabling the transition of the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust from a Council-controlled Organisation to a protected and enduring fund under the guardianship of Momentum Waikato Community Foundation;**
- b. **approves winding up the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust and transferring the Trust's assets to Momentum Waikato Community Foundation in accordance with Council's obligations in the Memorandum of Understanding; and**
- c. **delegates authority to the Chief Operating Officer to finalise the legal arrangements.**

CARRIED

S&F2206/09

EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC

Agenda Item 7

The report was received [*S&F2205/02 refers*] and no discussion was held.

Resolved: (Crs Woolerton/Thomson)

THAT the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting. The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
Item PEX 1 Confirmation of Minutes	Good reason to withhold exists under Section 6 or Section 7 Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	Section 48(1)(a)
Item PEX 2.1 Procurement Plan – Building Consent Review Report		
Item PEX 2.2 Major Transaction – Waikato Regional Airport Limited		
Item PEX 2.3 Unpaid 2015/2016 Rates and Water Accounts		

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public, as follows:

Item No.	Section	Interest
Item PEX 1 Confirmation of Minutes		Refer to the previous Public Excluded reason in the agenda for this meeting.
Item PEX 2.1 Procurement Plan – Building Consent Review Report	7(2)(c)(i)	To protect information that is subject to an obligation of confidence and to ensure the information avenue remains open, when it is in the public interest for it to do so.
	7(2)(h)	To enable commercial activities to be carried out without prejudice or disadvantage.

	7(2)(i)	To enable negotiations to carry on without prejudice or disadvantage.
	7(2)(j)	To prevent use of the information for improper gain or advantage.
Item PEX 2.2 Major Transaction – Waikato Regional Airport Limited	7(2)(h)	To enable commercial activities to be carried out without prejudice or disadvantage.
	7(2)(j)	To prevent use of the information for improper gain or advantage.
Item PEX 2.3 Unpaid 2015/2016 Rates and Water accounts	7(2)(a)	To protect a person's privacy

CARRIED**S&F2206/10**

Resolutions S&F2206/11 – S&F2206/14 are contained in the public excluded section of these minutes.

There being no further business the Chairperson declared the meeting closed at 11.32am.

Minutes approved and confirmed this day of 2022.

Cr J Gibb
CHAIRPERSON

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
Report title	Actions Register – July 2022
Date:	3 August 2022
Report Author:	Karen Bredesen, PA to the General Manager Service Delivery
Authorised by:	Clive Morgan, General Manager, Community Growth

1. Purpose of the report

Te Take moo te puurongo

Update on actions arising from the previous meeting and works underway.

2. Staff recommendations

Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi

That the Actions Register - July 2022 report be received.

3. Attachments

Ngaa taapirihanga

Attachment 1: Strategy & Finance Committee's Actions Register – July 2022

Strategy and Finance Committee's Action Register – July 2022

Meeting Date	Item and Action	Person / Team Responsible	Status Update
11/05/2022	Conservation Strategy Group would investigate providing a summary/update regarding the outcomes/success rates of previous Conservation Fund projects and report back to Councillors.	James Fuller, Senior Environmental Planer	James Fuller, Senior Environmental Planner will provide an update to the 14 September 2022 Strategy & Finance Committee.
20/06/2022	Staff to investigate how responses to the 'Māori and Cultural Considerations' category could be worded in future reports to better reflect impacts of policies and projects.	Communications, Marketing, Engagement & Democracy Team	The team will undertake some further education with report writers over the next couple of months as well as review the report writing guide to make it a little clearer about what should be discussed under these headings. The Democracy Team will also provide additional feedback on reports should they continue to be submitted with "not applicable".
20/06/2022	Staff to provide Councillors with information/data regarding how the two separate boards in the Onewhero-Tuakau areas would be funded.	Colin Bailey, Finance Manager	Council decided on 30 June 2022 the Targeted Rate income for 2022/2023 will be split based on rating units in each area.
20/06/2022	Staff to undertake a review of the Community Board funding methodology and level of targeted rate.	Colin Bailey, Finance Manager	The review will be completed ahead of the election.

Meeting Date	Item and Action	Person / Team Responsible	Status Update
20/06/2022	Staff to investigate providing each community/area with a copy of its own progress report to ensure they are up to date on the work Council has undertaken in their area.	Donna Tracey, Acting Planning & Policy Manager	Staff are working internally to ensure that the Blueprints progress reports for each community are up to date and the right information prior to circulation to community/area.
20/06/2022	Staff to run projects/updates past Councillors regarding the specific areas they cover and have local knowledge of prior to community distribution.	Donna Tracey, Acting Planning & Policy Manager	Councillors have been asked to provide updates if they have specific/local knowledge on any Blueprints projects/initiatives in their specific areas. A reminder to complete this will be sent out.

To	Strategy and Finance Committee
Report title	Treasury Risk Management Policy – Compliance Report at 30 June 2022
Date:	3 August 2022
Report Author:	Jean de Abreu – Financial Accountant
Authorised by:	Alison Diaz - Chief Financial Officer

1. Purpose of the report

Te Take moo te puurongo

The purpose of this report is to inform the Strategy & Finance Committee of compliance with Treasury Risk Management Policy.

2. Executive summary

Whakaraapopotanga matua

All areas of treasury risk management are within policy limits except for:

- (# 6): Actual borrowing costs for the financial year to 30 June 2022 are \$266K higher than budget due to higher than planned borrowing costs (interest) during the year. This was partially offset in June 2022 by savings from the Council credit rating published by Fitch ratings.

3. Staff recommendations

Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi

THAT the Treasury Risk Management Policy – Compliance Report at 30 June 2022 be received.

4. Attachments

Ngaa taapirihanga

Attachment – Treasury Risk Management Policy Compliance Report at 30 June 2022

Waikato District Council

Treasury risk management policy - Compliance report

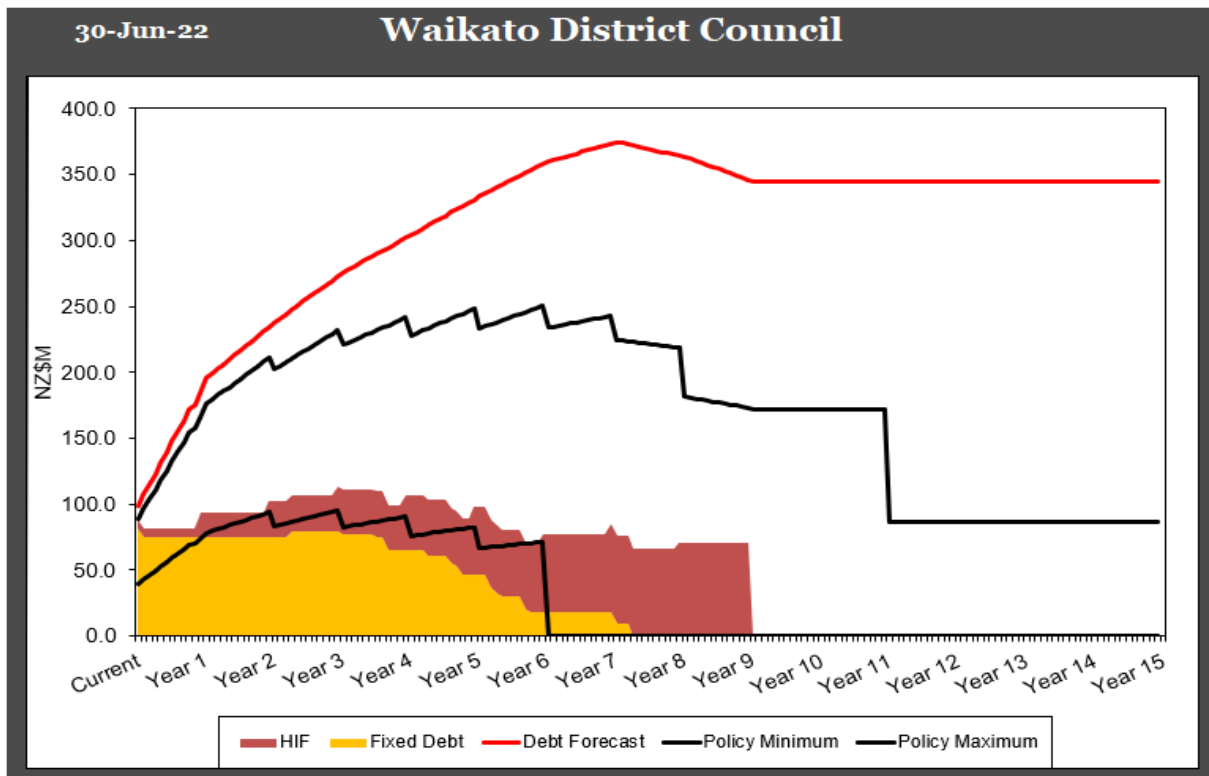
As at 30 June 2022

	Policy criteria	Policy limit	Actual	Within policy?																																								
1	The percentage of net external debt to annual revenue Net external debt = Total annual revenue =	<175% Net external debt is defined as total external debt less liquid financial assets/investments Total annual revenue is defined as earnings from rates, grants and subsidies, user charges, interest, dividends, financial and other revenue and excludes non-government capital contributions (e.g. developer contributions and vested assets).	47.5%	✓																																								
2	Net interest expense on net external debt as a percentage of total annual revenue Net interest expense =	<20%	2.8%	✓																																								
3	Net interest expense on net external debt as a percentage of planned annual rates	<25%	4.3%	✓																																								
4	Liquidity ratio Liquidity =	>110%	139%	✓																																								
5	<u>Interest rate benchmark chart</u> Comparison of actual monthly and year-to-date interest payable, including the cost of swaps in place vs borrowing the total debt amount at the combined average of the 90-day bill rate and the five-year investor swap rate over the last two years.	<table border="1"> <caption>Estimated data for Interest Rate Benchmark Chart</caption> <thead> <tr> <th>Month</th> <th>90 Day Bank Bill rate (%)</th> <th>Budget (%)</th> <th>Actual (%)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Jun-20</td><td>3.30</td><td>4.30</td><td>4.80</td></tr> <tr><td>Sep-20</td><td>2.95</td><td>4.30</td><td>4.70</td></tr> <tr><td>Dec-20</td><td>3.05</td><td>4.30</td><td>4.70</td></tr> <tr><td>Mar-21</td><td>3.05</td><td>4.30</td><td>4.70</td></tr> <tr><td>Jun-21</td><td>2.85</td><td>4.30</td><td>4.50</td></tr> <tr><td>Sep-21</td><td>2.90</td><td>4.30</td><td>4.50</td></tr> <tr><td>Dec-21</td><td>3.10</td><td>4.30</td><td>4.75</td></tr> <tr><td>Mar-22</td><td>3.50</td><td>4.30</td><td>4.90</td></tr> <tr><td>Jun-22</td><td>3.65</td><td>4.30</td><td>4.40</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			Month	90 Day Bank Bill rate (%)	Budget (%)	Actual (%)	Jun-20	3.30	4.30	4.80	Sep-20	2.95	4.30	4.70	Dec-20	3.05	4.30	4.70	Mar-21	3.05	4.30	4.70	Jun-21	2.85	4.30	4.50	Sep-21	2.90	4.30	4.50	Dec-21	3.10	4.30	4.75	Mar-22	3.50	4.30	4.90	Jun-22	3.65	4.30	4.40
Month	90 Day Bank Bill rate (%)	Budget (%)	Actual (%)																																									
Jun-20	3.30	4.30	4.80																																									
Sep-20	2.95	4.30	4.70																																									
Dec-20	3.05	4.30	4.70																																									
Mar-21	3.05	4.30	4.70																																									
Jun-21	2.85	4.30	4.50																																									
Sep-21	2.90	4.30	4.50																																									
Dec-21	3.10	4.30	4.75																																									
Mar-22	3.50	4.30	4.90																																									
Jun-22	3.65	4.30	4.40																																									
6	Actual borrowing costs are <= budgeted borrowing costs Current month Year to date	<u>Budget</u> \$375,500 \$4,506,000	<u>Actual</u> \$269,755 \$4,772,361	✓ ✗																																								

7	Current interest rate swaps (including forward starts)	<u>Amount</u> \$	<u>Effective date</u>	<u>Termination date</u>	<u>Fixed rate</u> (if effective)
		3,000,000	22-Jun-13	22-Mar-23	4.00%
		6,000,000	31-Oct-17	31-Jan-27	3.67%
		2,000,000	1-Mar-19	1-Dec-25	3.85%
		2,000,000	25-Sep-17	25-Feb-27	3.67%
		2,000,000	22-Jun-17	23-Jun-25	3.52%
		3,000,000	22-Mar-23	22-Jun-29	
		4,000,000	25-Mar-24	25-Sep-26	
		4,000,000	25-Mar-24	25-Mar-27	
		4,000,000	23-Sep-24	23-Sep-27	
		3,000,000	21-Oct-24	21-Oct-27	
		10,000,000	30-Sep-19	28-Sep-29	3.55%
		5,000,000	30-Jun-20	29-Jun-29	3.63%
		10,000,000	28-Feb-19	27-Feb-26	3.33%
		10,000,000	28-Aug-18	30-Aug-27	3.37%
		10,000,000	28-Feb-18	28-Feb-28	3.33%
		2,000,000	19-Jun-19	19-Mar-28	3.10%
		2,000,000	19-Jun-19	19-Mar-27	3.28%
		3,000,000	20-Apr-22	21-Oct-30	4.06%
		3,000,000	20-Apr-22	23-Oct-29	4.08%
		4,000,000	22-Jun-22	24-Sep-29	3.99%
		3,000,000	23-Jun-22	23-Sep-30	3.92%
		2,000,000	21-Jun-22	21-Aug-28	4.09%
		4,500,000	23-Jun-22	21-Dec-29	3.97%
		3,000,000	22-Jun-22	24-Sep-29	4.05%
		4,000,000	23-Jun-22	23-Mar-29	3.97%
		3,000,000	23-Jun-22	23-Mar-29	3.97%
		4,000,000	23-Jun-22	23-Mar-28	4.06%
		115,500,000 Total swaps			
		97,500,000 Total "live" swaps			
		Average interest rate of live swaps			3.66%
8	Forward start period to be no more than 24 months <u>unless</u> there is a match with the expiry date of an existing swap of the same notional amount			5 swaps with start periods > 24 months forward all are matched with existing swaps	
9	<u>Counterparty credit risk - swaps</u> NZ registered banks (each) - ANZ / National - ASB - BNZ - HSBC - Westpac	\$30m		\$0m \$0m \$19.72m \$0m \$0m	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓

10 Council's net external debt should be within the following fixed/floating interest rate risk control limits.:

Debt period ending	\$m	Policy criteria	Actual	Within policy
Current	99	40% - 90%	89%	✓
Year 1	196	40% - 90%	48.0%	✓
Year 2	238	35% - 85%	43.0%	✓
Year 3	276	30% - 80%	40.5%	✓
Year 4	304	25% - 75%	35.2%	✓
Year 5	333	20% - 70%	29.4%	✓
Year 6	360	0% - 65%	21.5%	✓
Year 7	375	0% - 60%	20.5%	✓
Year 8	363	0% - 50%	19.4%	✓
Year 9	345	0% - 50%	0.0%	✓
Year 10	345	0% - 50%	0.0%	✓

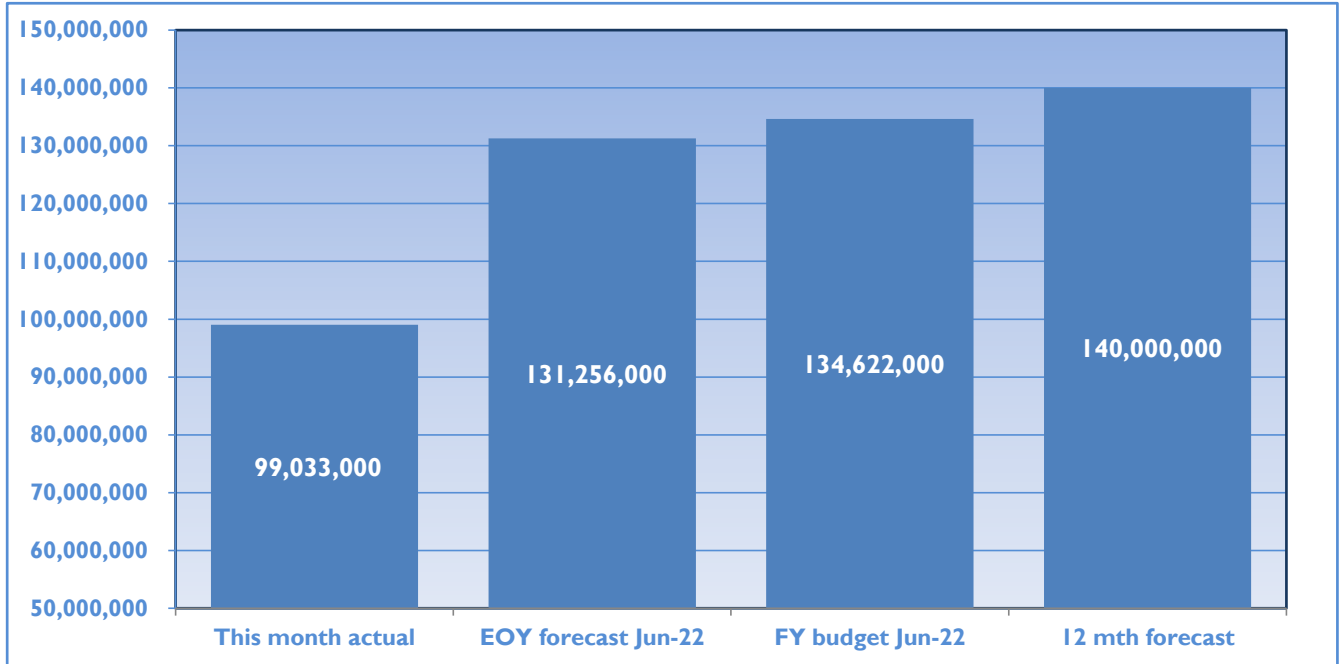


	Policy criteria	Policy limit	Actual	Within policy?
11	Debt affordability benchmark - limit on debt (actual debt <= limit on debt)	<= \$287.5m	\$99m	✓
12	Balanced budget benchmark (revenue / expenses)	>=100%	114%	✓
13	Essential services benchmark (CAPEX / dep'n - infrastructure)	>=100%	178%	✓
14	Debt servicing benchmark (borrowing costs / revenue) borrowing costs =	<15%	2.7%	✓

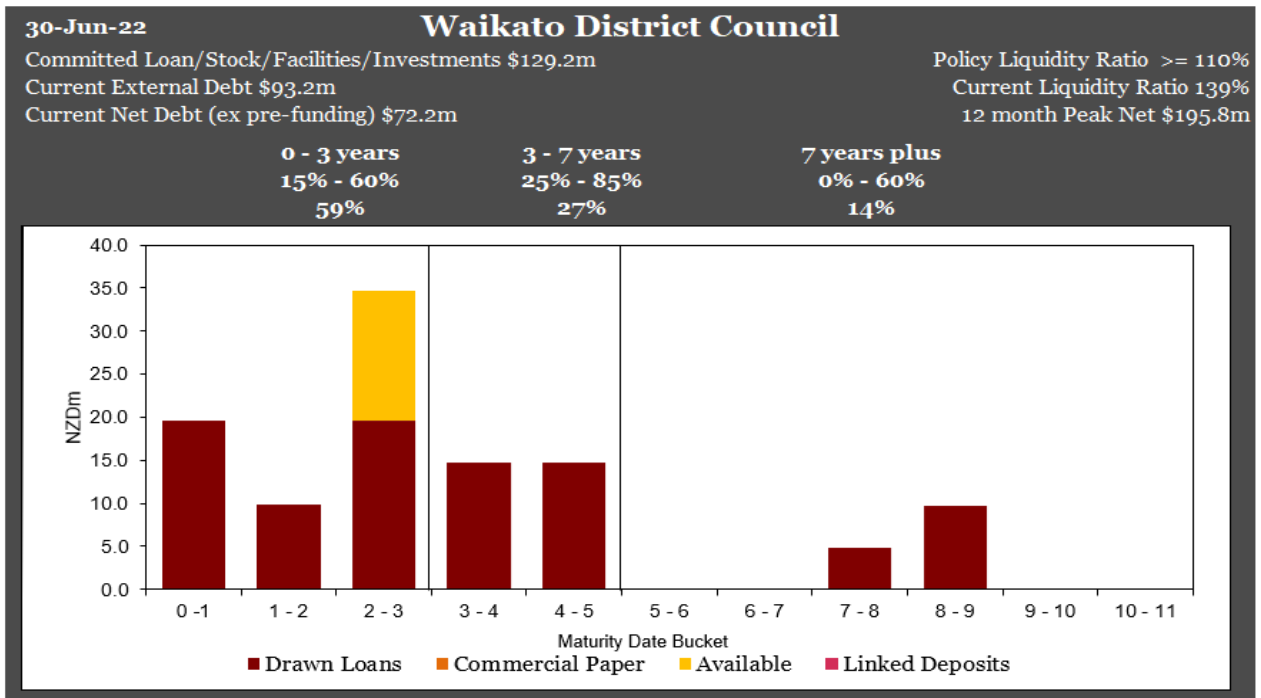
finance expenses per statement of comprehensive revenue and expense

15 Borrowing at June 2022

This graph depicts actual borrowing - LGFA plus bank (BNZ).



16	Actual monthly (gross) borrowing is within end-of-year budget	\$134,622,000	\$99,033,000	✓
17	<u>The maturity profile of the total committed funding in respect of all loans and committed facilities</u>			
	0 to 3 years	15% - 60%	59%	✓
	3 to 7 years	25% - 85%	27%	✓
	7 years plus	0% - 60%	14%	✓



18	Financial assets			\$'000
	<i>Share investments held for strategic purposes</i>			
	Local Authority Shared Services Limited			220
	Waikato Regional Airport Limited			23,065
	Strada Corporation Limited			700
	Civic Financial Services Limited			40
	<i>Investments held to reduce the current ratepayer burden</i>			
	Community loans as below			906
	<i>Short-term investments held for liquidity & working capital requirements</i>			
	Bank & cash balances			344
	Short-term bank deposits			21,000
	Total investments			\$25,275
	For treasury purposes, LGFA borrower notes are netted off against related borrowing			
19	Community loans			
	Borrower	Current balance \$\$	Maturity date	Interest rate
	Tamahere Hall Committee	0	Jun-22	} All at 5.36%
	Te Kowhai Hall Committee	-	Jun-22	
	Tamahere Community Loan	402,862	Jul-33	
	Hukanui Golf Club Loan	27,108	Jan-32	
	Port Waikato Community Loan	476,445	Jul-45	
		<u>\$906,416</u>		
	Policy criteria	Policy limit	Actual	Within policy?
20	Counterparty credit risk - investments			
	NZ Government	unlimited	\$0m	✓
	NZD resistered supranationals	\$20m	\$0m	✓
	LGFA	\$20m	\$1.779m	✓
	NZ registered banks (each)	\$20m		
	- ANZ / National		\$5.25m	✓
	- ASB		\$5.25m	✓
	- BNZ		\$5.25m	✓
	- HSBC		\$0m	✓
	- Westpac		\$5.25m	✓
21	Counterparty credit risk - total			
	NZ registered banks (each)	\$50m		
	- ANZ / National		\$5.25m	✓
	- ASB		\$5.25m	✓
	- BNZ		\$24.97m	✓
	- HSBC		\$0m	✓
	- Westpac		\$5.25m	✓

To	Strategy and Finance Committee
Report title	Indicative Financial Performance Summary for the year ended 30 June 2022
Date:	3 August 2022
Report Author:	Colin Bailey, Finance Manager
Authorised by:	Alison Diaz, Chief Financial Officer

1. Purpose of the report

Te Take moo te puurongo

To inform the Strategy and Finance Committee on the indicative full year financial performance against the 2021/22 year in the LTP 2021-31 and those budgets carried forward from the 2020/21 budget year.

2. Executive summary

Whakaraapopototanga matua

The report provides a summary of indicative revenue and expenses, capital expenditure and key reserves balances for the year to 30 June 2022.

The final results for the year will be available after the infrastructure asset revaluation entries have been processed and at the completion of the Annual Report audit, scheduled for September 2022.

Key items to note are:

Financial Performance Summary

- The overall indicative financial performance and the major reserve balances are as expected, apart from the vestment of State Highway 1 to Council that was planned for the 2020/21 budget year which has been delayed. The budget for this vestment is shown as income.
 - Council's indicative surplus for the year is \$40.3 million compared to the planned surplus of \$68.2 million, due to the delay in the vesting of assets (see above).
 - Subsidies and Grants are lower than planned due to lower activity levels for Roading (Lower NZTA subsidy received).
-

- Personnel costs are below plan due to difficulties and delays in recruiting staff to fill vacant and new roles.
- Staff shortages have resulted in higher than planned costs for consultants, particularly in the Consents and Building Control areas that also experienced above planned demand for their services. Higher than planned costs may not always be recoverable due to fixed fees and charges.

Capital Expenditure

- Indicative full year capital expenditure is \$65 million, compared to the planned expenditure of \$164 million (including carry forwards from 2020/2021). The reasons for this level of actual expenditure and the corrective actions being taken are detailed in the Service Delivery reports to the Infrastructure Committee.
- In summary, Sustainable Communities (-\$29 million), Roothing (-\$6 million) and three waters (-\$45 million) are the primary areas of underspend.

The indicative financial statements, as appended to this report, show actuals against the prior year's actuals (rather than comparing actuals to budget) for the full year to 30 June 2022.

Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense:

- Revenue is higher than the prior year due to higher charges and growth in General and Targeted Rates. Penalty income is also higher.
- Depreciation and amortisation expense is higher than the prior year due to higher asset values following the 2020/21-year end revaluations.
- Personnel costs are higher than prior year due to the higher headcount and market movement increases.
- Other expenses are higher than last year due to higher activity costs in the Roothing and Three Waters areas, consultancy costs, assets previously being amortised now written off (mainly SCADA assets in the Three Waters business) and costs previously held in capital expenditure work in progress accounts also written off.

Statement of Financial Position:

- Cash and Cash Equivalents are higher than prior year due to timing of funds on short term deposit.
 - Debtors are higher than prior year due to higher rates receivables (rates increases and growth in the district) as well as higher outstanding rates and water-by-meter overdue balances.
 - Prepayments are higher than prior year due to progress payments made for the sub regional three waters study that is not yet complete.
-

- Other current assets are lower due to the sale this year of assets (land) held for resale in the prior year.
- Intangible assets are lower than prior year due to full amortisation of software assets in current year (Three Waters SCADA assets).
- Creditors and Other Payables are lower than prior year due to capital expenditure timing.
- Other Liabilities are lower than prior year due to the reduction in the liability associated with interest rate swap contracts. Market interest rates are now close to the contracted swap rates.

Debt

- Actual year-end debt is \$99 million, compared to planned debt of \$135 million.
- Borrowings are from LGFA (\$95 million) and Housing Infrastructure Fund (HIF) (\$4 million). The HIF debt is the loan facility in place to support Water and Wastewater infrastructure expenditure in Te Kauwhata and is interest free. This benefit is passed onto developers through development agreements and contributions.
- The lower than planned debt level is a direct result of the lower than planned capital expenditure.
- As capital expenditure ramps up so does debt. Council has sufficient headroom to the debt cap for the expected capital expenditure carry forward budgeted and planned expenditure for 2022/2023.

3. Staff recommendations Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi

THAT the Indicative Financial Performance Summary for the year ended 30 June 2022 be received.

4. Attachments Ngaa taapirihanga

Attachment 1 – Indicative Financial Performance Summary as at 30 June 2022

Attachment 2 - Indicative Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense (Profit & Loss) and notes as at 30 June 2022

Attachment 3 - Indicative Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense (Profit & Loss) and notes as at 30 June 2022 (Notes)

Attachment 4 - Statement of Financial Position (Balance Sheet) and notes as at 30 June 2022

Attachment 5 - Indicative Statement of Financial Position as at 30 June 2022 (Notes 1-4)

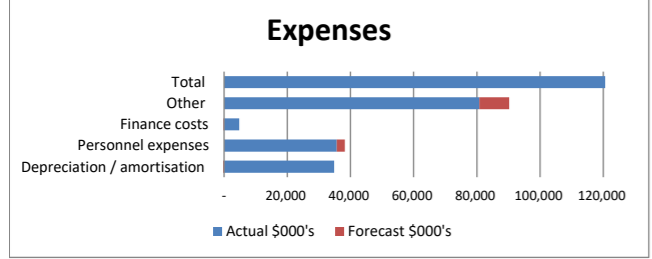
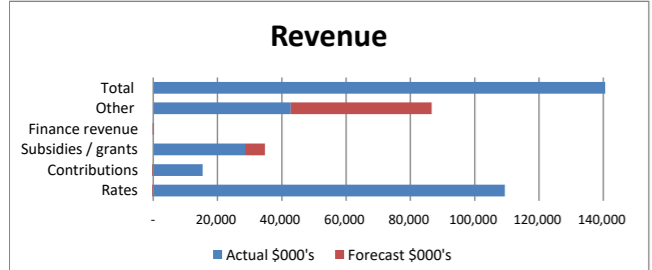
Attachment 6 - Indicative Statement of Financial Position as at 30 June 2022 (Notes 5-8)



AT A GLANCE

The vestment of State Highway 1 to Council that was planned for the 2021/22 financial year was delayed and has not yet been finalised. Rates income was above forecasted levels due to higher than anticipated capital value of new properties valued by QV during June 2021. Capital expenditure YTD is \$65.1 million, which is well below budgeted levels. This is however marginally higher than the previous year, excluding carry forwards and vested assets. The general rate position can not be confirmed until work programmes are assessed for carry forward impacts and transfers to support the 2022/23 deficit are actioned.

	Jun-22	Open Bal
Reserve Balances Summary	\$000's	\$000's
Restricted reserves	198	207
Council reserves	22,230	24,657
Development contributions	(28,822)	(28,892)
Replacement funds	27,523	24,572
Targeted rate reserves	(14,771)	(11,302)
Total	6,358	9,242
Key reserves (included in balances above)	Jun-22	Open Bal
	\$000's	\$000's
Disaster recovery	1,825	1,530
Hamilton East Property proceeds	2,308	2,308
Structure plan non-growth reserve	2,109	1,733
Northgate development area	(4,096)	(4,734)
Pokeno Structure plan	(10,798)	(7,463)
Tamahere Structure plan	(1,915)	(1,887)
DW water targeted rate	(14,412)	(10,034)
DW wastewater targeted rate	(4,165)	(5,602)
Total	(29,144)	(24,149)



FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE SUMMARY

For the year ended 30 June 2022 - DRAFT

	Actual \$000's	FY Forecast \$000's	% usage	Variance \$000's	Ref.
Revenue					
Rates	109,331	104,854	104%	(4,477)	1
Development and financial contributions	15,347	8,271	186%	(7,076)	2
Subsidies and grants	28,604	34,706	82%	6,102	3
Finance revenue	250	50	500%	(200)	
Other revenue	42,830	86,599	49%	43,768	4
Total revenue	196,362	234,479	84%	38,118	
Expense					
Depreciation and amortisation expense	34,820	33,311	105%	(1,509)	
Personnel expenses	35,626	38,214	93%	2,588	5
Finance costs	4,773	4,507	106%	(266)	
Other expenses	80,795	90,220	90%	9,425	6
Total operating expenses	156,014	166,252	94%	10,238	
Surplus (deficit) before tax	40,348	68,228	59%	27,879	

The draft net operating surplus of \$40.3 million is \$27.9 million behind expectations in overall terms.

Items to note are as follows:

Income

- Favourable - Rates income affected by higher than estimated capital values. \$1.3m of these funds will be used to fund the Annual Plan 2022/2023 General Rate deficit.
- Favourable - Development and financial contribution income is above expectations largely due to the relative timing of contribution income from Lakeside development.
- Unfavourable - Subsidies are linked to progress of physical work programmes. Waka Kotahi subsidy was confirmed subsequent to setting the LTP 21-31 and was lower than planned.
- Unfavourable - The budget allowed for \$54 million of roading assets to be vested with Council. \$38 million of this relates to State Highway 1 for which revocation has not yet occurred.

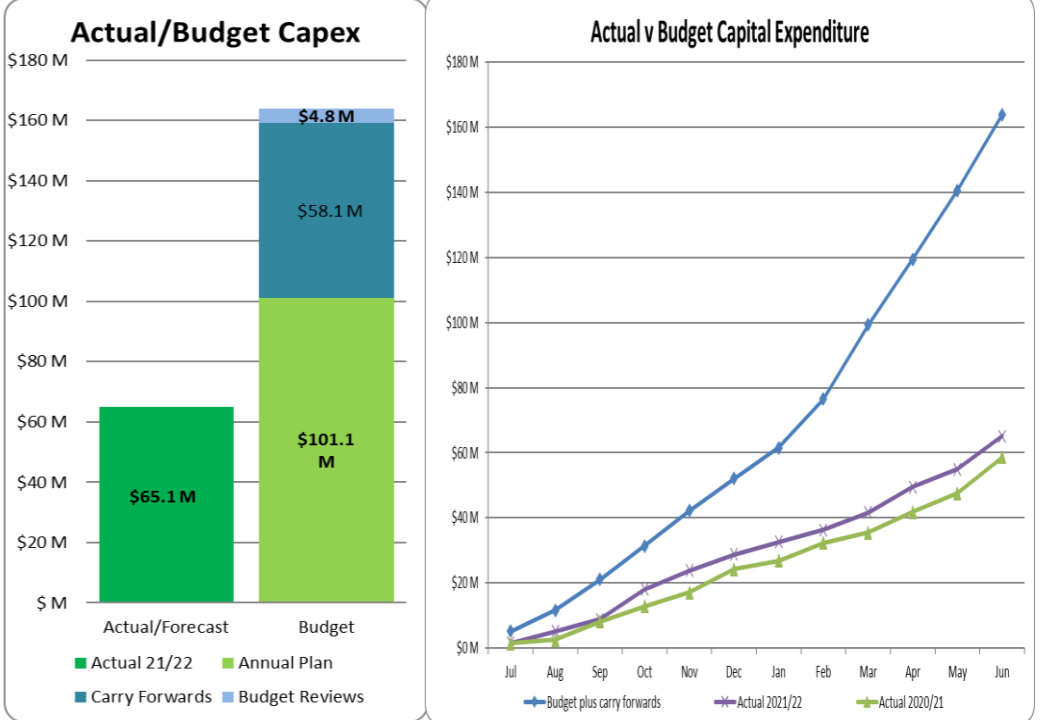
Expense

- Favourable - impact from vacancies.
- Favourable - Relative to timing of work programmes.

Net Operating Surplus (Deficit) Breakdown	Actual \$000's	FY Forecast \$000's	Variance \$000's	Favourable (F) / Unfavourable (U)
Roading	3,257	66,654	63,398	U - Timing of vested asset revenue
Water	(272)	(1,916)	(1,644)	F - Watercare activity levels below expectations
Wastewater	10,450	7,106	(3,344)	F - Watercare activity levels below expectations
Stormwater	453	(1,141)	(1,593)	F - Watercare activity levels below expectations
Sustainable Communities	7,341	2,204	(5,137)	F - Fees and charges and cost recoveries higher than budget
Sustainable Environment	(2,470)	(2,448)	22	U - Activity expenditure slightly higher than budget
Governance	10	(315)	(325)	F - Tracking ahead of forecast deficit due to unfilled vacancies in the CE area and lower activity expenditure.
Organisational Support	15,055	(1,917)	(16,972)	F - Low levels of activity expenditure
Total Group of Activities	33,824	68,228	34,404	
General rate usage	6,524	-	(6,524)	F - The general rate income recognised currently exceeds the amount of general rate used. This number adjusts throughout the year relative to activity expenditure.
Surplus (deficit)	40,348	68,228	27,879	

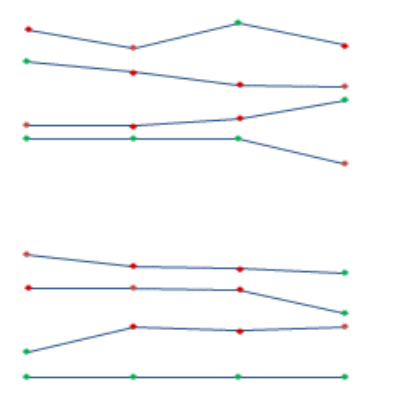
Capital expenditure	Actual \$000's	FY Budget \$000's	Variance
Organisational Support	3.2	9.8	-6.6
Roading	22.1	39.0	-16.8
Stormwater	1.1	7.0	-5.9
Sustainable Communities	13.9	42.9	-29.0
Sustainable Environment	0.2	1.3	-1.1
Wastewater	16.8	43.3	-26.5
Water Supply	7.8	20.7	-12.9
Total Group of Activities	65.1	164.0	-98.8

The "FY Budget" shown above relates to the first year of the LTP, including projects undertaken by developers on behalf of council plus any carry forward works from 2020/21.



Current Working Capital

Current Assets	\$44,249,064
Cash & cash equivalents	\$22,729,975
Debtors & other receivables	\$19,371,593
Prepayments	\$2,144,641
Other current assets	\$2,855
Current Liabilities	\$28,248,896
Accounts Payable	\$8,379,478
Deposits & Bonds	\$238,656
Accrued expenses	\$19,630,762
Rates in advance	\$0
Working capital	\$16,000,168
Current ratio	1.57



Limit on Total Debt

Limit on Total Debt	\$287,511,000	
Current Borrowing	\$99,033,000	34.4% of limit; 74% of budget
Plan Debt 21/22	\$134,622,000	\$35.6M headroom ; 47% of limit

Waikato District Council
Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense
As at 30 June 2022

Note	30 Jun 2022	30 Jun 2021
Revenue		
1 Rates, including targeted water supply rates	109,331,321	97,158,199
Development and financial contributions	15,346,673	13,157,739
Subsidies and grants	28,603,668	28,206,366
Finance income	250,102	56,851
Other income	42,830,160	22,788,268
Total income	196,361,924	161,367,423
Expense		
Depreciation and amortisation expense	34,819,702	31,717,311
2 Personnel costs	35,625,632	33,165,286
3 Finance expenses	4,772,986	4,703,241
4 Other expenses	80,795,311	71,148,136
Total expenditure	156,013,631	140,733,974
Operating surplus (deficit) before tax	40,348,293	20,633,450

Waikato District Council
Notes - Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense
As at 30 June 2022

Note	30 Jun 2022	30 Jun 2021
1		
<u>Rates, including targeted water supply rates</u>		
General rate	62,705,051	55,403,420
Uniform annual general charge	11,643,999	10,411,896
<i>Total general rates income</i>	<u>74,349,050</u>	<u>65,815,316</u>
Community centres & facilities	848,138	808,197
Wastewater	13,412,418	11,956,394
Refuse & waste management	4,908,650	5,023,200
Metered water supply rates	7,282,351	6,641,553
Other water rates	4,689,159	3,873,313
Stormwater	2,260,829	1,983,843
Community boards	272,134	269,179
<i>Total targeted rates income</i>	<u>33,673,679</u>	<u>30,555,679</u>
plus: Penalties revenue	2,025,364	1,432,867
Total rates revenue	<u>110,048,092</u>	<u>97,803,862</u>
less: Rate remissions	(716,771)	(645,663)
Net rates revenue	<u>109,331,321</u>	<u>97,158,199</u>
2		
<u>Personnel costs</u>		
Salaries & wages	34,375,820	31,866,712
Kiwisaver contributions	861,586	793,884
ACC levies	113,721	127,973
Fringe benefit tax	138,668	140,522
Mileage reimbursements	30,866	66,384
Other personnel costs	104,971	169,812
Total personnel costs	<u>35,625,632</u>	<u>33,165,286</u>
3		
<u>Finance expenditure</u>		
External interest expense	4,772,361	4,702,646
Interest on reserves	625	595
Total finance expenditure	<u>4,772,986</u>	<u>4,703,241</u>
4		
<u>Other expenses</u>		
Audit fees	206,914	226,758
Activity expenditure	78,876,415	70,635,546
Debt write-off	7,010	376
Penalties written-off	645,150	514,973
Treasury administration	96,452	39,258
Asset adjustments	963,371	(268,776)
Total other expenses	<u>80,795,311</u>	<u>71,148,136</u>

Waikato District Council
Statement of financial position
As at 30 June 2022

Note	30 Jun 2022	30 Jun 2021
ASSETS		
Current assets		
	22,729,975	18,279,236
1	19,371,593	13,056,546
	2,144,641	1,500,559
2	2,855	107,362
	44,249,063	32,943,703
Non-current assets		
3	27,548,201	19,855,784
	625,000	560,000
	2,025,015	4,393,404
4	1,871,661,773	1,765,062,105
	1,901,859,989	1,789,871,293
	1,946,109,053	1,822,814,996
LIABILITIES		
5	28,248,866	29,148,190
6	5,800,344	29,155,104
7	99,033,000	80,000,000
	133,082,210	138,303,294
	1,813,026,843	1,684,511,702
EQUITY		
	1,146,279,730	1,090,189,396
	40,348,293	20,633,450
8	18,945,569	6,746,244
	6,168,348	9,064,470
	197,967	207,966
	27,523,086	28,029,736
	(14,770,652)	(13,166,432)
	(28,822,074)	(28,892,090)
	596,706,470	557,570,582
	20,450,106	14,128,379
	1,813,026,843	1,684,511,702

*The financial statement set out above should be read in conjunction with the notes
set out on the following pages*

Waikato District Council
Notes to the financial statements
As at 30 June 2022

	30 June 2022			30 June 2021		
1 Debtors & other receivables						
Accruals		6,766,343			6,985,439	
Rates receivable		4,389,172			3,762,035	
Sundry debtors		8,332,367			3,643,611	
GST refund due (payable)		525,001			56,355	
		20,012,883			14,447,440	
Provision for doubtful debts		(641,290)			(1,390,894)	
Net debtors & other receivables		19,371,593			13,056,546	
2 Other current assets						
Cattle		2,855			107,362	
Non-current assets held for sale		-			-	
Total other current assets		2,855			107,362	
3 Investments in other entities						
Community loans		889,432			44,765	
Strada Corporation Ltd		700,000			700,000	
NZ Local Government Insuran		39,509			39,509	
Waikato Regional Airport Ltd		23,065,117			16,743,390	
BNZ - Term deposit		855,488			828,946	
Local Authority Shared Services Ltd						
LASS shares		-			-	
Waikato Regional Transport Mod		112,500			112,500	
Shared Valuation Database Serv		106,674			106,674	
LGFA borrower notes		1,779,481			1,280,000	
Total investments		27,548,201			19,855,784	
4 Property, plant & equipment (PP&E)						
	30 June 2022			30 June 2021		
	Cost / Val'n	Accum dep'n	Book value	Cost / Val'n	Accum dep'n	Book value
Bridges	262,421,526	(5,652,066)	256,769,460	253,930,024	(5,508,244)	248,421,780
Buildings	57,203,835	(4,697,896)	52,505,939	54,592,030	(2,233,170)	52,358,860
Computers	2,741,351	(1,918,873)	822,477	2,646,852	(1,589,611)	1,057,241
Drainage	2,496,339	(31,128)	2,465,211	2,431,639	(30,074)	2,401,565
Furniture	1,906,659	(1,370,947)	535,711	1,752,832	(1,237,012)	515,820
Land	158,840,939	-	158,840,939	148,245,461	-	148,245,461
Land under roads	110,268,123	-	110,268,123	109,642,733	-	109,642,733
Library books	7,213,673	(5,560,498)	1,653,175	6,664,659	(5,210,762)	1,453,897
Office equipment	1,404,420	(1,287,194)	117,226	1,404,420	(1,260,479)	143,941
Parks and reserves	54,943,363	(2,599,636)	52,343,727	52,024,984	(2,416,264)	49,608,720
Plant	5,748,311	(3,560,094)	2,188,217	5,470,834	(3,289,727)	2,181,108
Roading	816,253,325	(13,285,097)	802,968,228	786,212,907	(12,656,620)	773,556,287
Stormwater	83,625,370	(1,099,447)	82,525,923	72,882,319	(950,301)	71,932,018
Transfer stations	1,827,372	(77,756)	1,749,616	1,964,252	(79,195)	1,885,057
Wastewater	141,299,911	(3,654,087)	137,645,824	124,147,563	(3,152,229)	120,995,334
Water	152,310,019	(3,680,251)	148,629,768	127,310,415	(3,002,298)	124,308,117
Work in progress	59,632,209	-	59,632,209	56,354,165	-	56,354,165
Total PP&E	1,920,136,743	(48,474,971)	1,871,661,773	1,807,678,090	(42,615,985)	1,765,062,104

Waikato District Council
Notes to the financial statements
As at 30 June 2022

Note	30 June 2022			30 June 2021
5 Creditors & other payables				
Trade payables	8,379,478			7,526,431
Deposits & bonds	238,656			239,486
Accrued expenses	19,630,762			21,382,272
Rates in advance	(30)			0
Total creditors & other payables	28,248,866			29,148,190
6 Other liabilities				
Employee entitlements	4,890,371			4,364,615
Provisions	2,461,101			3,175,032
Derivative financial instruments	(1,551,128)			21,615,456
Total other liabilities	5,800,344			29,155,104
7 Borrowings				
Non current portion of borrowing	99,033,000			80,000,000
Current portion of borrowing				
Total borrowings	99,033,000			80,000,000
8 Reserve movements				
	Balance as at	Movements		Opening
	30 June 2022			balance
Council reserves	6,185,580	18,471,317		24,656,898
Restricted reserves	197,967	9,999		207,966
Replacement funds	27,514,547	(2,942,866)		24,571,681
Targeted rate reserves	(14,770,652)	3,468,441		(11,302,211)
Development contributions	(28,824,955)	(67,135)		(28,892,090)
per Reserve balance report	(9,697,513)	18,939,756		9,242,243
Revaluation reserves	596,706,470	-		596,706,470
Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense	20,450,106	-		20,450,106
Total other reserves	607,459,064	18,939,756		626,398,820

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
Report title	Draft Taiao in the Waikato Strategy
Date:	3 August 2022
Report Author:	James Fuller, Senior Environmental Planner
Authorised by:	Clive Morgan, General Manager Community Growth

1. Purpose of the report

Te Take moo te puurongo

The purpose of this report is to inform the Committee on the Draft report, Taiao in the Waikato

AND

To seek approval to undertake public consultation on the draft Conservation Strategy – Taiao in the Waikato

2. Executive summary

Whakaraapopotanga matua

The Conservation Strategy Steering Group (Steering Group) was established in May 2021 to review Council's role in conservation activities. Initially, a stocktake of the current Conservation Strategy 2004 and how it achieved its outcomes concerning conservation in the district was undertaken. The Steering Group resolved to refresh the Conservation Strategy (Strategy) with a new and updated vision and set of goals that will be more focused on actions.

The public consultation approach for the Strategy has been outlined in the attached Communications Plan. The Communications Plan outlines the consultation approach with the key stakeholders, including iwi, community groups, interest groups and central and local government.

The draft Taiao in the Waikato Strategy was worked through in stages, and a number of workshops with the Steering Groups were undertaken to discuss and determine the Vision, Goals, Focus areas and Actions. The draft strategy was finalised in July 2022. The details of the draft strategy were presented to the Council at a succession workshop in early February 2022 and another workshop on 18 July 2022.

The draft Taiao in the Waikato Strategy (Attachment 1) has been prepared for public consultation. Feedback and recommendations from the workshops have been incorporated into the draft strategy.

3. Staff recommendations Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi

THAT the Strategy and Finance Committee recommends to Council to approve the public release of the draft Taiao in the Waikato Strategy for public consultation.

4. Background Koorero whaimaarama

The Steering Group was established in May 2021 to assess and consider Council's role in the current Conservation Strategy and review the document as recommended in the Waikato District Blueprint 2019 Section 3.2 Nature (initiative DW2.1¹). The Steering Group members consist of Cr Erye, Cr Thomson and Cr Woolerton and Council Staff. The review included a refresh of the Vision, Goals, and actions to influence the betterment of conservation in the Waikato District.

Staff undertook a stocktake of the Conservation Strategy and the Esplanade Strategy and nature activity in the Waikato District. Waikato District Council staff also engaged with various stakeholders to discuss the Conservation Strategy and Taiao in the Waikato.

Following this, staff prepared a draft strategy based on input received from the Steering Group and Stakeholders. Waikato District Council staff discussed the draft strategy at various stages at workshops with Councillors, with the final draft strategy being circulated following the last workshop on 18 July 2022.

5. Discussion and analysis Taataritanga me ngaa tohutohu

The draft Taiao in the Waikato has been prepared for public consultation and any further feedback from organisations, individuals and the stakeholders that have already participated in the review.

The design of the draft Taiao in the Waikato consultation document is not indicative of the final design, and the final document will be prepared by a graphic designer before being presented to Council for adoption. The key elements of the draft Taiao in the Waikato are listed below, and these include the Vision, Goals and Focus Areas:

¹ Pg 19 - https://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/docs/default-source/your-council/plans-policies-and-bylaws/plans/blueprints/waikato-district-blueprint-2019.pdf?sfvrsn=a33482c9_12

Vision

To create a liveable, thriving and connected environment where our district values and understands the importance of natural systems and Kaitiakitanga.

We all work together to protect, sustain, and improve our ecosystem, and enjoy and share its benefits for all as the foundation for Taiao in the Waikato.

The full range of New Zealand's indigenous ecosystems and species thrive from the mountains to the sea.

Goals

- 1) Maintain, create, and improve a full range of natural habitats and ecosystems to a healthy functioning state across their natural range and genetic diversity.*
- 2) Support actions to conserve, maintain and improve a healthy ecosystem's ecological linkages and promote sustainable natural resource use and emissions reduction.*
- 3) Seek collaboration opportunities to work with others, including mana whenua, to achieve the Conservation Strategy vision.*
- 4) Unlock native bush and esplanade areas through access agreements and landowner support to provide for walking and cycling.*

Focus Areas

- 1) Maintain, create, and improve a full range of natural habitats and ecosystems to a healthy functioning state across their natural range and genetic diversity.*
- 2) Support actions to conserve, maintain and improve healthy ecosystems' ecological linkages and promote sustainable natural resource use and emissions reduction.*
- 3) Seek collaboration opportunities to work with others, including mana whenua, to achieve the Strategy's Vision.*
- 4) Policy, rules, and regulation*
- 5) Education and community engagement*

5.1 Options

Ngaa koowhiringa

Staff have assessed two options for the Strategy and Finance Committee to consider. This assessment reflects the significance level, and the options fall within the scope of the Strategy Review, formulation of Taiao in the Waikato was conducted through the Steering Group. The options are set out below.

Option 1 (preferred): The Strategy and Finance Committee can recommend to Council that it approve the public release of the draft Taiao in the Waikato strategy for public consultation. This option will enable a further opportunity for iwi and stakeholders as well an opportunity for the public to provide feedback before Taiao in the Waikato is presented to the Council for adoption. This is the preferred option.

Option 2: The Strategy and Finance Committee can recommend to Council that it does not approve the public release of the draft Taiao in the Waikato Strategy for public consultation. If the Committee does not approve the public release and public consultation on the draft Taiao in the Waikato strategy, Waikato District Council will not receive feedback on this document which will shape conservation efforts in our district well into the future. The draft Taiao in the Waikato strategy is not a legislative requirement for local government.

However, it will have implications for conservation within the district. Please note that The Conservation Strategy 2004 would need specific updates around the changes from the approved Funding Review recommendations that were adopted on 18 October 2021 to remove Conservation Funding for individual landowners.

5.2 Financial considerations

Whaiwhakaaro puutea

Council has sufficient budget totalling \$30,000 in its 2021-2031 Long Term Plan to undertake the review of the Conservation Strategy 2004. The budget will go towards development of the draft Taiao in the Waikato w design and update the images related to conservation in the district.

At the 18 October 2021 Strategy and Finance Committee, a series of Funding Review recommendations were adopted, primarily focusing on re-aligning discretionary funds. A new Community Aspirations and Blueprints budget that includes funding for conservation groups will be available subject to an application process.

With the removal of the Conservation Fund private landowners will no longer be able to apply under individual applications as set out in the Conservation Strategy 2004. The Conservation Strategy would need specific updates around this change in circumstances if the draft Taiao in the Waikato is not adopted.

The Funding Review Steering Group is currently reviewing multi-year funding commitments which includes the Conservation Fund as the final stage of the Funding Review. Any recommendations from this stage of the Funding Review will be presented at a Council workshop for further discussion.

5.3 Legal considerations **Whaiwhakaaro-aa-ture**

There are no legal considerations regarding the review of the Strategy and the approval of the Taiao in the Waikato consultation document, which is a non-statutory document.

5.4 Strategy and policy considerations **Whaiwhakaaro whakamaaherehere kaupapa here**

The report and recommendations are consistent with the Council's policies, plans and prior decisions. The development of this draft Strategy focuses on refreshing Council's Vision for conservation, setting goals and actions consistent with the current 2004 Conservation Strategy intent.

5.5 Maaori and cultural considerations **Whaiwhakaaro Maaori me oona tikanga**

The draft Strategy sets goals for Council's role in supporting Tangata whenua aspirations, including facilitating conversations with Waikato-Tainui for iwi-led and hapū-led conservation projects that should be investigated through the Long Term Plan process.

In addition to individual participants that have contributed to the co-design process for the Strategy review, Waikato District Council will seek further input from Waikato-Tainui before the final Taiao in the Waikato is adopted, with feedback to be presented alongside other key stakeholders.

5.6 Climate response and resilience considerations **Whaiwhakaaro-aa-taiao**

The matters covered in the Strategy are consistent with the Council's Climate Response and Resilience Policy and Climate Action Plan and will help Council with meeting its resilience planning outcomes. It is hoped that with the protection, management, and restoration of indigenous biodiversity, the district's resilience to climate change will be improved.

5.7 Risks **Tuuraru**

There are no financial, regulatory or compliance risks associated with reviewing the Strategy and promoting Taiao in the Waikato.

The consultation document is worded clearly to ensure that stakeholders and public members are aware that any unfunded projects will need to be considered through a subsequent Long Term Plan or Annual Plan process. The Council wants to demonstrate best practices in its parks and reserves, promote partnership options and educate those interested in improving conservation in the Waikato district.

Low participation is another risk for the public consultation period. A risk to the Strategy review process is consultation fatigue. As many conservation stakeholders have already contributed feedback on multiple occasions to other council documents, including the Waikato District Blueprints 2019, and the Proposed District Plan, some may choose not to contribute further input at this stage.

Staff will work to lower this risk through a targeted social media and communications plan, primarily seeking feedback from the public on the consultation document and actively communicating with key stakeholders to ensure any final feedback is provided before Taiao in the Waikato is finalised.

6. Significance and engagement assessment Aromatawai paahekoheko

6.1 Significance Te Hiranga

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed as of low significance, in accordance with the Council's [Significance and Engagement Policy](#).

6.2 Engagement Te Whakatuutakitaki

The purpose of this report is to seek an opportunity to release the consultation document for Taiao in the Waikato and a review of the Strategy for feedback. The engagement has been challenging due to Covid, with the focus to date being on iwi and key stakeholders. If the consultation document for Taiao in the Waikato is approved, this will be an opportunity to consult the public. It provides a final chance for input from organisations, individuals and stakeholders previously involved in the formulation of Taiao in the Waikato.

Highest level of engagement	Inform	Consult	Involve	Collaborate	Empower
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<i>Tick the appropriate box/boxes and specify what it involves by providing a brief explanation of the tools used to engage (refer to the project engagement plan if applicable).</i>	The Conservation Strategy 2004 is out of date, and an initiative under the Waikato District Blueprints 2019 requested the review of the Strategy as a top priority.				

Planned	In Progress	Complete	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Internal
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Community Boards/Community Committees
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Waikato-Tainui/Local iwi and hapū
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Affected Communities
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Affected Businesses
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Other Federated Farmers, New Zealand Walking Access Commission, Waikato Regional Council, Hamilton City Council, Waipa District Council and Auckland Council

7. Next steps

Ahu whakamua

If the draft Taiao in the Waikato is approved, a communications plan is prepared, and public consultation is ready to commence. The consultation period will run from the 4th of August to the 25th of August.

8. Confirmation of statutory compliance

Te Whakatuuturutanga aa-ture

As required by the Local Government Act 2002, staff confirm the following:

The report fits the Council's role and the Committee's Terms of Reference and Delegations.	Confirmed
The report contains sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages (<i>Section 5.1</i>).	Confirmed
Staff assessment of the level of significance of the issues in the report after consideration of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy (<i>Section 6.1</i>).	Low
The report contains adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons, considering any proposed or previous community engagement, and assessed level of significance (<i>Section 6.2</i>).	Confirmed
The report considers the impact on Maaori (<i>Section 5.5</i>)	Confirmed
The report and recommendations are consistent with Council's plans and policies (<i>Section 5.4</i>).	Confirmed
The report and recommendations comply with Council's legal duties and responsibilities (<i>Section 5.3</i>).	Confirmed

9. Attachments

Ngaa taapirihanga

Attachment 1 – Draft Taiao in the Waikato Strategy

Draft Taiao in the Waikato



[This Photo](#) by Unknown Author is licensed under [CC BY-SA](#)



DRAFTSTRATEGY

CONSULTATION

DOCUMENT

AUGUST 2022

Contents

1. Introduction
2. State of the Environment and Opportunities in the Taiao (Context)
3. Making it happen and what we need to consider
4. Achieving our Vision and Goals
5. Monitoring and Review
6. Appendix
7. Glossary

Photo's

Hakarimata Summit Track

Propagation Table

Biocontrol

Seeds and Flowers

Maps

Map 1 – Waikato District Council Natural Environments

Figures

Figure 1: Nature-Based Solutions

Figure 2: The Local Indigenous Biodiversity Programme

1. Introduction

Where we have come from

This document reviews the Conservation Strategy 2004¹ to identify broad priorities for protecting and enhancing Taiao, including indigenous biodiversity values², to improve conservation and ecosystems. This strategy encompasses the Waikato District open spaces, reserves, esplanades, private Land, wetlands, peat bogs, the Waikato and Waipa Rivers, and tributaries. The rivers, lakes and tributaries extend from downstream of the confluence of the Waipa and Waikato Rivers at Ngaruawahia, all the way downstream to Port Waikato.

What is Taiao

Taiao is "nature" and much more; it is the earth, natural world, environment and our country. Taiao speaks to **the natural environment** that contains and surrounds us. It encompasses all the environment, its offspring and mauri. Because we are born of the earth, and it is born of us, we have an eternal connection to Taiao – the earth, sky, air, water, and life are all interdependent. Taiao is about finding our way forward by forging an interconnected relationship with that environment based on respect. That interdependency lies at the heart of our Taiao methodology³.

Biodiversity has been mapped in Waikato District using a comparison study of indigenous ecosystems' historical and current cover as a spatially mapped layer from the Waikato Regional Council. Split between descriptions of indigenous ecosystems across the region and the current distribution of surviving indigenous ecosystems (e.g. Bioveg2).

Priority sites (high-value indigenous biodiversity) within the lower Waikato Zone identified 127 priority sites (Leathwick 2016). Totalling 14,592 ha, equating to 37% of the surviving indigenous-dominated cover, with only 5.2% of the potential terrestrial ecosystem extent (Kessels 2017)⁴. Some key examples of good Taiao catchment types include:

- Mangatāwhiri;
- Managatangi;
- Whakapipi;
- Waikato at Tuakau Bridge;
- Awaroa (Waiuku);
- Waikato at Port Waikato;
- Ohaeroa;
- Whangamarino at Jefferies Road Bridge;
- Waikato at Mercer Bridge;
- Whangamarino at Island Block Road;
- Lake Opuatia (Peat Lake);
- Waerenga;
- Waikare;
- Matahuru; Waikato at Rangiriri;
- Whangape; Managawara;
- Awaroa AT Harris/Te Ohaki Bridge;

¹ https://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/docs/default-source/your-council/plans-policies-and-bylaws/strategies/conservation-strategy-2004.pdf?sfvrsn=918e95c9_2

² Biodiversity priorities for the Lower Waikato Zone

³ <https://fitforabetterworld.org.nz/taiao/>

⁴ <https://www.waikatoregion.govt.nz/assets/WRC/WRC-2019/TR201736.pdf>

- Awaroa (Rotowaro) at Sansons Bridge;
- Waikato at Huntly – Tainui Bridge; and
- Komakorau.

Elements of the Waikato District and Taiao

The Waikato district covers 418,893ha, a strategically-significant land area between two of the fastest-growing metropolitan centres in New Zealand - Hamilton and Auckland. It is also located in the heart of the 'golden triangle', the economic zone encompassing Auckland, Hamilton and Tauranga, which generates over 50% of New Zealand's gross domestic product (GDP) and is home to over 50% of NZ's population. The current state of Nature in the Waikato District identified 71,312 ha (16.4%) of the Waikato District as Significant Natural Areas (SNAs), and a further 47% of which are legally protected under statute or covenant. The SNAs comprise 61,292 ha of indigenous vegetation (85.9%). The District is also home to large areas of significant indigenous vegetation, including the Haakarimata Scenic Reserve near Ngaruawahia.

The Waikato River (NZ's longest river) flows through the District. It is a critical water body contributing to the region's biodiversity, providing potable water for the area and neighbouring population centres. It has significant cultural value to iwi, hapū and Māori (Waikato Tainui and Maniapoto). The Waikato district boundary extends along the western coast of New Zealand, from Aotea Harbour to Port Waikato, and touches the eastern coastline at the settlement of Miranda on the Hauraki Gulf.



Hakarimata Summit Track (image care of DOC)⁵

Some examples of well-managed reserve areas in the Waikato District:

- Waingarua reserve – WRC recently reviewed this in a Biodiversity Monitoring report on this reserve that used an adaptation of the Kahikatea Green Wheel monitoring tool as developed by WRC
- Coastal reserves around Raglan and Port Waikato (Whakaupoko West Franklin Landcare group) are managed well, particularly in restoration activities, and there is good community consultation with these
- Hakanoa Reserve Management Plan

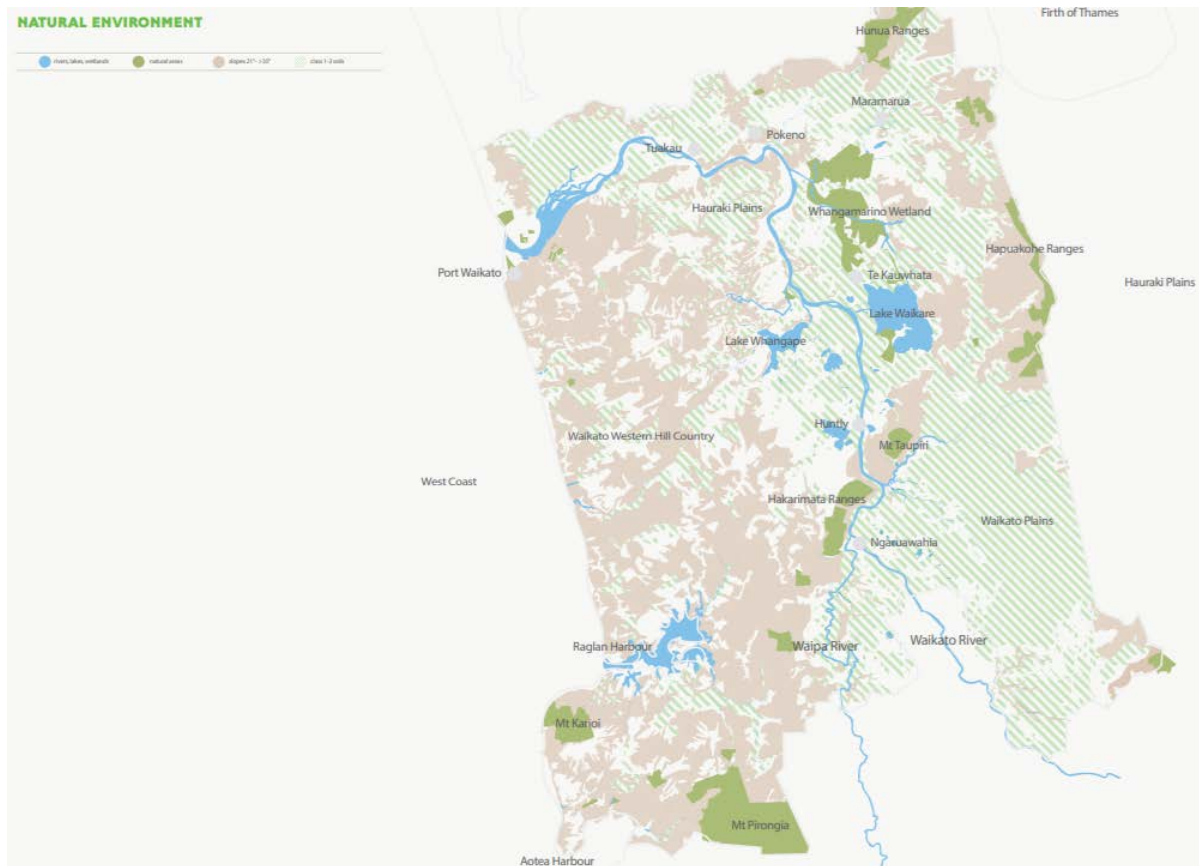
⁵ <https://www.doc.govt.nz/parks-and-recreation/places-to-go/waikato/places/hakarimata-scenic-reserve/tracks/hakarimata-summit-track/>

- Mount Karioi
- Taupiri Range
- Whangamarino wetland.

The Waikato district contains some of the country's most highly productive soils, which are vital contributors to the country's agricultural and horticultural sectors. The District, therefore, makes a critical contribution to the country's economy in terms of contribution to revenue generation and GDP. The Strategy is about maintaining and enhancing the natural environment while achieving the best community and economic outcomes. Emphasis should be placed on strengthening indigenous biodiversity and protecting native bush, wetlands, peat bogs and quality soils.

The Waikato district once contained large areas of forest and wetland. The dominant forest species were typically kauri in the north, podocarp in central locations and a combination of rimu and tawa in the south. Variations were seen between coastal and inland areas. The major wetland areas were northeast Hamilton and around the lower Waikato River. Indigenous lowland vegetation was modified by Māori and then primarily replaced with exotic pasture by European settlers to establish the District's social and economic foundation.

Taiao in Waikato and the rest of New Zealand is under pressure. At the same time, little deliberate felling of the indigenous forest takes place, and the main threats to forests are stock browsing and plant and animal pest infestation. Drainage continues to pose a threat to wetlands and peat bogs. Large areas of rimu and tawa forest remain on the hill country, most of which is publicly owned and legally protected. Most of the internationally recognised Whangamarino Wetland is also legally protected. These areas and the lower Waikato lakes form a semi-continuous band of indigenous habitats from the northeast (Miranda) to the southwest (Aotea Harbour). Outside of this band, indigenous vegetation and habitats have been significantly depleted; in some cases, only small remnants remain. Few of these remnants are formally protected (Map 1) unless they have been covenanted as part of a subdivision (council covenant) or through a QEII covenant initiated by a willing private land owner.



Map 1 – Waikato District Council Natural Environments

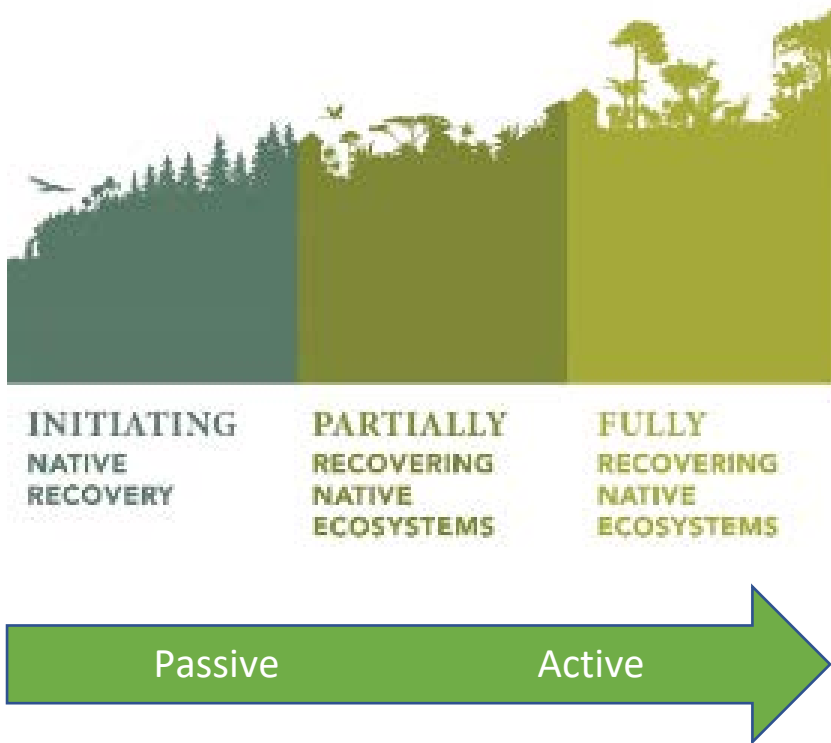
Why Protect Taiao

It is more cost-effective to conserve ecosystems or stop degrading our environment than start from scratch creating new ones in rural or brownfield areas. Conservation and current protection see District Plan⁶ are no longer enough to arrest the loss of Taiao. Investment needs to increase in maintenance/monitoring and restoration of Taiao for long-term sustainability (National Policy Statement – Indigenous Biodiversity⁷). The protection, maintenance, and monitoring of what you have. This can be done as non-statutory efforts through fencing and pest control while keeping tabs on the environment. Alternatively, regulatory protection can be put in place that legally requires conservation and restoration.

Restoration sits on a sliding scale. It takes many forms depending on the ecosystem, whether pristine or degraded. Passive restoration and letting Nature take back what it needs on its own).

⁶ <https://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/your-council/plans-policies-and-bylaws/plans/waikato-district-plan/operative-district-plan/waikato-section>

⁷ <https://environment.govt.nz/assets/publications/NPSIB-exposure-draft.pdf>



Active restoration is where we actively weed and control pests, protecting areas (fencing) and adding new native plants to increase the diversity.

PASSIVE - REWILDING



Leave things alone (Nature does its own thing) Contrast between fencing and non-fencing



ACTIVE - ENGINEERING WITH NATURE



We actively enhance this (by fencing, weed and pest control, planting and maintenance)

Both options include assessing the area, soil and water conditions, tree and bush plantings and maintenance plans over time.

It has to be the right place with suitable species that are native eco-sourced and varied types of trees, plants and grasses. Recently Planted as carbon sequestration has come to the forefront, focusing on *Pinus radiata*. Planting a monoculture species is easy, and building indigenous ecosystems is challenging but more rewarding from a biodiversity perspective and more adaptable over time. Further research is needed, but wetlands and peat bogs all have carbon-sequestering species. Where can the Council help by providing reasonable solutions in different places?

Categories of Taiao

Conserving indigenous biodiversity and restoring ecosystems will have a positive knock-on effect on the climate. Specific economic capture of tangible benefits might include sustainable wood, improved agricultural yields and eco-tourism revenues. Non-valued elements include clean air, water, pollination, pest control, nutrient recycling, carbon sequestration, reduced animal-transmitted diseases and greater resilience to extreme weather and natural disasters. In comparison analogue, roads and bridges don't generate returns themselves, but they are foundational to increased economic benefits through the movement of goods and services. We value this infrastructure but do not apply the same principles to Taiao.

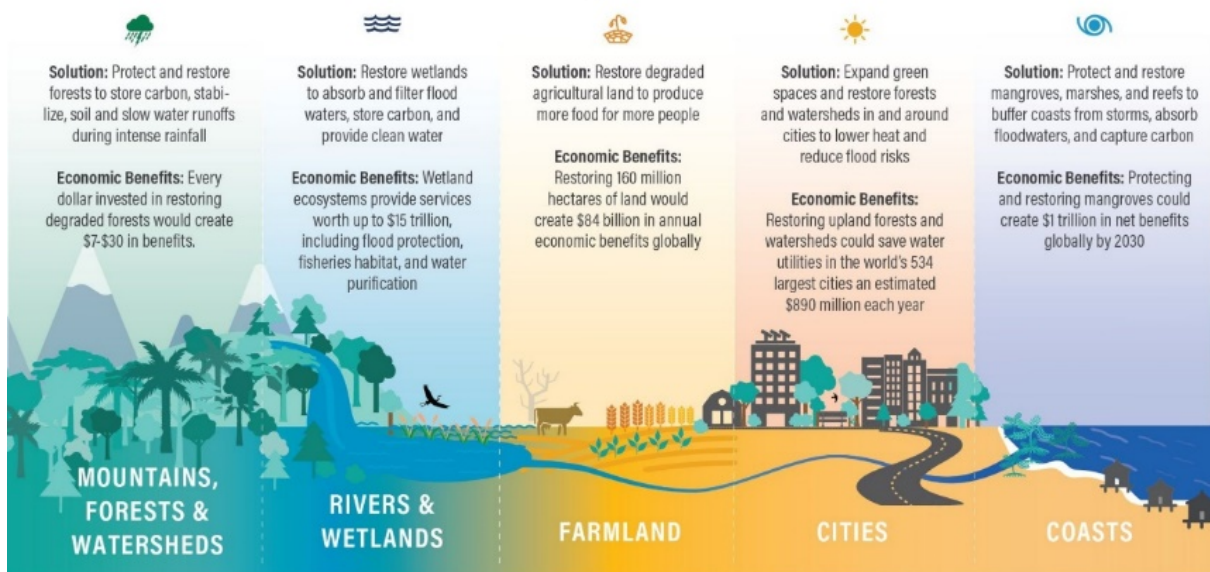
- Forests - Threats: encroachment from urban and agriculture, pollution, invasive pests and wildfires
- Restorers: Replanting native trees; conserving plants and animals, and rewilding areas
- Wetlands – Threats: irrigation, dams, canalisation and agricultural drainable, pollution
- Restorers: Controls on water extraction, restoring water flows to wetlands, wastewater treatment
- Peat bogs -Threats: Peat extraction, drainage for agriculture, infrastructure, fire, overgrazing and pollution.
- Restorers: Re-wetting, conservation

- Cities/towns – Threats: Urban Sprawl, waste and emissions from industry, traffic
- Restorers: Better policy and planning, clean up waterways and former industrial sites, tree planting, and creating green spaces and urban wetlands. Protect pockets of native vegetation and waterways during development.

Benefits of Taiao - International Research

An example is the United Nations Environmental Protection initiative to restore 3.5 million square kilometres of Land over the coming decade. Investment in ecosystems can accrue an environmental benefit of \$1 invested in biodiversity and can return between \$3 - \$75 of economic benefits from the subsequent ecosystem goods and services. Valuing the environment and better identifying the benefits it brings is a critical step to protecting and restoring what we have. Nature-based solutions are a smart investment now more than ever (see Figure 1 below).

Nature-Based Solutions Can Deliver Big Economic Benefits



Source: Verdone and Seidl, *Roots of Prosperity*; Millennium Ecosystem Assessment; A. Wu, *How Can Restoring Degraded Landscapes Deliver Financial Returns?*; The Nature Conservancy, *Beyond the Source*; Global Commission on Adaptation, *Adapt Now*.

 WORLD RESOURCES INSTITUTE

Figure 1: Nature Based Solutions

Our District - Where we have come from

The District's natural environment is one of the natural features and constraints that create Waikato's identity and make it a special place to live, work and play. Essential features of the natural environment include the Waikato River and its tributaries; the Waipa River; numerous lakes and wetlands; coastlines; steep hill country and inland range landscapes; and distinctive gully systems. Areas of particular value are identified as outstanding natural features and natural landscapes, including significant amenity landscapes.

Those with particular terrestrial ecological value are identified as significant natural areas (SNAs), and the District is taking measures to provide and protect these areas under the district plan⁸. Through targeted restoration efforts, there is an opportunity to promote, protect and enhance these ahead of

⁸ <https://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/your-council/plans-policies-and-by-laws/plans/waikato-district-plan/district-plan-review/decisions/proposed-waikato-district-plan>

and during development. Ecological enhancement such as restoration planting and pest control can enhance amenity values and is supported through Taiao in the Waikato.

The District's rural environment contains rural land and villages and will continue to be a central focus and integral part of our District. The rural environment and rural villages significantly contribute to the District's economy. It is vital to continue to protect the rural economy and the soils that support activities within the rural environment. Waikato 2070 promotes sustainable farming practices by protecting outstanding landscapes, significant natural areas, and rural amenities. Lifestyle opportunities are also provided within the rural environment in the Waikato district. These must be managed carefully with an evidence-based approach in the future to help better maintain and sustain the rural environment.

How we went about updating the document and who helped us

WDC formed a steering group of councillors and staff and set about undertaking the review of the conservation strategy. They developed the Vision and Goals and a communications plan of who could input into the process as below:

- Engagement with stakeholders such as Iwi, landowners, Agricultural partner Federated Farmers, Hamilton City Council, Waikato Regional Council, Auckland Council, Department of Conservation (DOC), Waikato River Authority, Biodiversity Forum, and Community groups with the majority providing views.
- Engage with the community via submissions/consultation to review the consultation strategy. Due to Covid-19 restrictions, it will be via online consultation and suggestions. Promotion will be supported through small additional boosts (WDC Facebook), other social media platforms, the WDC website and Shape Waikato, and media releases.
- Legal requirements (public notices) under Clause 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 were not considered to require a hearing as this review document will be updated every three years.
- Communication of the outcome to the community of the new Conservation Strategy (social, website, media release(s) Taiao in the Waikato.

Developing our Vision and Goals

In consultation with the Council (Councillors and staff) and the Community wellbeing and Blueprints (community initiatives and District-wide). Appendix B supports River, Lake and Lowland habitat restoration and Community-led Gully Restoration. WDC will amend its conservation strategy for its public open space areas (parks and reserves) and seek to showcase the best environmental management practices. This will be extended to roading and waters operations and delivery where possible.

With the district's private landowners, WDC will seek to encourage bush blocks, bush areas, native fragments, and esplanades to be actively fenced off. In coordination with other agencies, it will provide essential information and support around the maintenance and restoration of Taiao. Consider opportunities to develop the WRC EnviroSchools programme around the importance of indigenous biodiversity.

Vision:

To create a liveable, thriving and connected environment where our district values understand the importance of our natural systems and Kaitiakitanga.

We all work together to protect, sustain and improve our natural ecosystems. So all can enjoy and share the benefits as the foundation for Taiao in Waikato. The full range of New Zealand's indigenous ecosystems and species thrive from the mountains to the sea.

Goals:

1. Maintain, improve and promote a full range of natural habitats and ecosystems to a healthy functioning state across their natural range and genetic diversity.
2. Support actions to conserve, maintain and improve a healthy ecosystem's ecological linkages and promote sustainable natural resource use and emissions reduction.
3. Seek collaboration opportunities to work with others, including mana whenua, to achieve the Taiao in the Waikato vision.
4. Unlock native bush and esplanade areas through access agreements and landowner support to provide for walking and cycling.

Links to key documents

- Waikato Bat Strategy (DRAFT)
- National Policy Statement – Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB)
- National PA Pest Management Plan (NPAPMP)
- Waikato Regional Plan, Waikato Regional Coastal Plan
- Waikato Proposed District Plan (Decisions Version)
- Department of Conservation – Biodiversity Strategy (Kauri Dieback, Copper Skinks and Mudfish)
- QEII – Map of Protected Land⁹

⁹ <https://qeii-nationaltrust.org.nz/publications-and-resources/map-of-our-protected-land/>

Strategic Context

How does the Conservation Strategy review fit in with New Zealand's international obligations and the upcoming legislation, including the Resource Management Act (RMA) and National Policy Strategy – Indigenous Biodiversity (see Appendix A). A summary is illustrated below:

International Obligations – United Nations Sustainable Development Goal (SDG) - 15 Life on the Land: Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss.



New Zealand – Resource Management Act 1991 (NPS – Indigenous Biodiversity, Exposure Draft)



Reserves Act 1977, Wildlife Act 1956



Te Mana o te Taiao – Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy and Implementation Plan



Waikato Regional Council – Regional Policy Statement, Local Indigenous Biodiversity Strategies (LIBS)



Waikato District Council – Decision Version Proposed District Plan (Conservation Covenants, SNAs), rules that minimise vegetation removal



Conservation and Esplanade Strategies are part of this review and inclusive of the proposed updates; Connectivity Strategy 2022

2. State of the Environment and Opportunities in the Taiao

As in all countries, Land of high value for agricultural production is the first to be cleared of native vegetation. In New Zealand and Waikato, the trend is for more marginal Land to be removed, often for non-native forestry or development. These pressures have led to the degradation of Waikato District native ecosystems through the loss and fragmentation of indigenous biodiversity.

Today less than 10 per cent of the indigenous forests and less than four per cent of wetlands that once dominated the Waikato district remain. Pressures leading to land clearance within the district include reclamation of land for agricultural and horticultural purposes, meeting the growing population's housing demands and industrial/commercial development.

The region's land area covered in indigenous terrestrial vegetation has decreased from 94 per cent in 1840 to 27 per cent in 2018. Since 1840 six local authority areas have lost over 80 per cent of their indigenous cover (Hamilton City, Matamata-Piako District, Rotorua District, South Waikato, Waikato District and Waipa District). There was a net loss of 89 hectares of indigenous forest and 312 hectares of indigenous scrub and shrubland from the region between 2012 and 2018.

The rate of vegetation loss reduced from an average of 85 hectares per year between 1996 and 2012 to 60 hectares per year between 2012 and 2018. The most significant losses between 2012 and 2018 occurred in the lowland bioclimatic zone. Much of the recent clearance happened in the less threatened environments (areas with >20 indigenous cover left), with gains in the two most threatened environments – (areas with less than 20 per cent cover of indigenous vegetation).

Therefore, our baseline is low, meaning the importance of protecting what we have cannot be overemphasised. These areas will help us sustain the Taiao while restoring our new areas. This is supported by SDG 15 – Life on the Land and where human life depends on our earth and its plants, which is becoming even more critical in the Climate Change era (see Appendix 1).

Scope, geographic spread, Taiao and Iwi

Significant Natural Areas (SNAs) are recorded in the Proposed District Plan: Decision version¹¹. Indigenous Biodiversity and its life-supporting capacity in SNAs are protected or enhanced. The SNAs of the Waikato District: "Terrestrial and Wetland Ecosystems data" were derived from analysis and interpretation of aerial photography along with information from ecological reports and data (where available), local ecological knowledge and limited field surveys. The data comprises an extensive yet provisional inventory and assessment of SNA of terrestrial and wetland ecosystems of the Waikato District

The SNA layer was received as a dataset from the WRC and used in the PDP. It is noted that the information was based on a desktop assessment (aerial photography) or knowledge of significant native areas. A small percentage of landowners made submissions to the PDP, and these areas were checked as to whether they would meet the criteria of an SNA. These have either been retained or dropped from the SNA layer, which now provides guidance rather than a specific rule framework.

The study mentioned above identified 698 sites, comprising an area of 71,312 ha (16.4%) of the Waikato District, as SNAs. Almost 47% of the area of SNAs is legally protected under statute or covenant; 61,292 ha of the SNAs were comprised of indigenous vegetation (85.9%) of the total area of SNAs. The public consultation process revealed that most landowners were motivated to protect and restore SNAs found on their Land. However, while formal protection of natural areas was an ideal first step, the ongoing management of these SNA (including weed and animal pest control, fencing

and restoration) is of primary concern. The NPSIB exposure draft and other legislation must consider incentives for landowners to protect and restore indigenous biodiversity.

Description - Opportunities for improving the Taiao (should reflect the actions)

Key Messages

Research and Evidence

- Land protection with covenants
- Vegetation protection through, Community-led projects
- Fauna protection with targeted pest control
- Waterways, Esplanades through good urban management and a joined-up approach with the WRC
- Urban (residential/Commercial/Industrial), low-impact design for stormwater and recognition of urban trees
- Rural promotion of information with pest control and help to facilitate fencing bush blocks and native fragments
- Our Culture is one that values Taiao and the importance of indigenous biodiversity
- An economy that steadily maintains and restores Taiao-based activities.

Protection and management of native flora and fauna (Vision)

The Council will regularly report on the outcomes of conservation covenants partnering, providing education, and supporting (non-financial) landowners to protect native bush and waterways.

Restoration – empower (skills, knowledge and education) iwi, hapū, communities and landowners

Set up a portal on the WDC website to help iwi, hapū, landowners and community groups access restoration information. Include a range of technical information about the different areas within the Waikato and the types of vegetation present. Have critical links to other information and other organisations that can help, e.g., the Waikato Regional Council, Department of Conservation, Biodiversity Forum, Trees for Nature, etc.



Propagation Table

Coordinate with QEII for more significant-high-quality native areas where possible

Investigate a reduced covenant costing regime for QEII covenants within the Waikato District. Map these areas and coordinate monitoring initiatives with QE II staff.

Emerging Threats (Climate-related impacts), weeds and pests open up new areas

Climate change will increase pressures on natural systems, but we do not yet know how to respond adequately to this threat. What we do know is the predicted climate change impacts in the Waikato could include, and the timeframes will vary:

- Warmer air and water temperatures (lakes, rivers, streams and wetlands)
- Sea level rise
- Changes in rainfall patterns
 - Increases in the frequency of storms and droughts
- Ocean acidification
 - Will impact inshore ecosystems.

These changes will adversely affect our rural areas and natural indigenous biodiversity. The conditions may allow existing and new invasive pests to impact different habitats. This could mean that native species struggle to adapt to climate changes. We also know that healthy soils, native plants, wetlands and peat bogs can capture carbon and reduce it from driving climate change (although this is a global issue).

While Taiao is the key focus, it will be improved by restoring the connectivity of natural areas that have become fragmented in an overwhelming dominance of the exotic landscapes. This will help

increase natural resilience to climate change and our rural areas. It is integrating climate change into the strategy where it impacts indigenous biodiversity, e.g. sea-level rise, droughts and flooding.

Significant Natural Areas (SNAs)

The identified SNA layers let landowners know they have potential natural areas that could be protected with opportunities for further restoration. Under the previous conservation fund, the Council had provided a small contribution to applicants who undertook improvements to protect conservation areas. This has included support for fencing, plants, weed and pest control. Although this funding has been reorientated to Community-led projects (including conservation), WDC will still provide support and education on Taiao in the Waikato.

WDC will seek to update the SNA layer with a better technical layer, in coordination with the Waikato Regional Council. Most likely utilising a satellite-based approach subject to central government support. It would use image spectrometry and Artificial Intelligence to measure the reflectance of light for plant identification leading to enhanced education and monitoring outcomes. To be augmented with land-based ecological assessments as and when they can be arranged, e.g. linked to land development applications. Non-regulatory policies are supported in this document. Includes assistance with establishing protective covenants, service delivery, education, funding ecological assessment with WRC and helping to manage the threats of Kauri Dieback and Long-Tailed Bats.

Esplanade Reserves

Esplanade reserves may be required when land is subdivided, reclaimed, developed (through conditions), or when a road is stopped under the LGA 1974. Esplanade reserves can also be created voluntarily. They are classified as reserves under the [Reserves Act 1977](#), and land ownership is transferred upon deposit (completion) of the subdivision plan to a territorial authority. The boundary of an esplanade reserve is measured from its bank where it is a river or stream, its margin where it is a lake, or from the mean high-water springs (MHWS) in a coastal area. In all cases, the landward boundary is a fixed survey line. Accordingly, the landward boundary does not change as the water boundary accretes or erodes.

Esplanade Reserves created as part of a subdivision (each allotment that abuts a waterway) will sit under Council control to manage. The policy approach follows national and regional direction with four underlying principles, including:

1. Private property rights must be respected
2. Landowners are responsible for minimising the effects of land use on Waterbodies
3. Where esplanade management results in public benefits, funding should be available from public sources
4. The Council must be cost-effective in seeking to implement the above principles.

These principles are retained in this review, and where possible, WDC will promote access to wider walking networks, parks and reserves with willing landowners.

Esplanade Strips

A rule may require esplanade strips in a plan when land is subdivided, reclaimed, or developed; or when a road is stopped. A condition may also direct them to apply for resource consent for reclamation. Additionally, an esplanade strip may be created voluntarily by agreement. Esplanade strips are a legal instrument made between landowners and territorial authorities. They are registered on the title, but the land within the strip remains in the ownership of the land owner. Although identified on a survey plan, they do not need to be formally surveyed.

The creation of a strip, and restrictions and requirements relating to its use and management, are noted on the title and bind every party having an interest in the land. The form of the agreement and standard restrictions imposed on an esplanade strip is defined in [Schedule 10](#) of the RMA.

An esplanade strip can include provisions to exclude access by the public during certain times or under certain conditions (as prescribed in [Form 31](#) of the

Resource Management (Forms, Fees, and Procedure) Regulations 2003 - also see examples of conditions in the advantages and disadvantages. Unlike esplanade reserves, the width of an esplanade strip remains unchanged within the same allotment. So if a riverbank is eroded by 2 metres, the width of the esplanade strip extends beyond its old boundary by 2 metres to offset the lost ground. Esplanade strips can be varied or cancelled by a territorial authority subject to the procedure in s234 of the RMA. Similarly, an esplanade strip can be changed, reviewed, and cancelled if a condition applies under s127-132 of the RMA.

Access Strips

Access strips can enable public access to or along with water bodies or public land. They can be established by agreement between the land owner and the territorial authority under s237B of the RMA. Access strips are surveyed and fixed, but their ownership remains with the land owner. The creation of a strip and restrictions and requirements relating to its public use is defined in Schedule 10 of the RMA and are set out as an easement registered against the title to the land. Access strips may be cancelled by agreement between the land owner and territorial authority, considering the matters in s237B(4) of the RMA.

Summary on Access

Overall, Esplanade Reserves, Esplanade Strips and Access Strips are a range of tools available to the Council, community groups and private land owners to provide public access to native bush or water bodies. Things for all parties to consider when determining the strategic approach for native bush and esplanade areas are the form of the protection and level of management.

- The Nature of the resources and the land abutting water bodies (inclusive of coastlines)
- The Nature of land uses (e.g., rural/urban/natural habitats/features and their proportions within the District)
- The possibility of developing an integrated network of access points to water bodies through the use of esplanade reserves, strips and Access strips.

The Council will treat Esplanade Reserves, Strips and Access Strips based on each case's merits and focus on public access or recreation demand. Where there are significant conservation features on privately owned riparian areas, encouragement for protection is essential. Sustainable management, minimising conflicts, protecting public benefits, partnering with Tangata Whenua, community and recreation groups, and private landowners will be sought. Key reserve priorities are water bodies, including the Waikato and Waipa Rivers, the West Coast, lakes, and others (rivers, streams and a short coastline area on the Firth of Thames). The Council also seeks to promote connectivity and conservation outcomes and work with conservation agencies, iwi, hapū, community groups, and landowners.

3. Making it happen and what we need to consider

Māori and mana whenua

By 2022-25 Treaty partners, Iwi, hapū and Te Ao Māori organisations as mana whenua and kaitiaki are sufficiently supported. WDC helps them to secure appropriate resourcing to help protect and manage indigenous biodiversity, particularly taonga species in their place and associated with local Marae.

Co-governance roles ensure the Treaty Partnership is honoured through Tino-rangatiratanga, fulfilling the promise of Te Mana o Te Taiao Aotearoa, the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy, that Treaty partners are mana whenua and kaitiaki. The Joint Management Agreement (JMA) is WDC and Waikato Tainui's response to the co-governance of the Waikato River. WDC also have a JMA with Ngati Maniapoto. Both agreements support the conservation and Kaitiakitanga of the District's indigenous biodiversity. Taiao in Waikato should be viewed with this lens. Where each party can help manage and restore Te Awa and Taiao through conservation, it should be progressed as an ongoing partnership, and this section will evolve.

Working with private landowners/businesses (knowledge, skills, and funding opportunities)

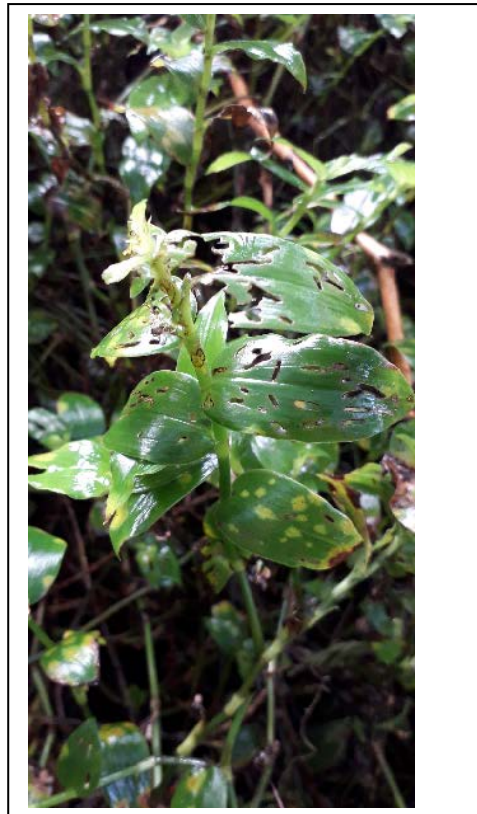
By 2023-26, new programmes are in place to support landowners, businesses, resource users/owners and industry in delivering more Taiao. If appropriate, incentivise or seek sponsorship to protect and restore indigenous biodiversity as a standard part of the business within the Waikato District. It should not fall to only landowners; identifying opportunities for those supportive businesses will create dual benefits.

Collaboration – Central government, regional, Waikato River Authority, Community groups, DOC: providing advice vs funding

What opportunities can we provide with our blueprint funding to manage and restore native habitats (Flora/fauna). Consider whether WDC could be a platform for helping groups manage the logistics of conservation work using systems like the Econet-designed platform. Track investment in labour time, flora (plants) and materials (fencing, traps, fertiliser) over time. Tap into government and regional funding where possible to accelerate restoration.

Biosecurity

The control of plant and animal pests (and other risks that require positive action) needs to be recognised as the core dimension of indigenous biodiversity management. Protecting Taiao should utilise central and local government expertise in pest control and provide this to landowners and customers as tools, knowledge, and services. Support the development of new technologies for controlling pests, e.g. biocontrol and large-scale permanent trap networks.



Biocontrol on the weed *Tradescantia fluminensis*

Opportunities in Taiao (and monitoring)

Investigate hosting a digital platform for community groups to manage their funding, labour and work programmes around pest management, plantings and maintenance. This could be replicated for multiple groups across the District. WDC is investigating the Conservation Activity Management System (CAMS)¹⁰ and whether it could be applied to new and existing groups. Current pest control uses scientific and Mātauranga Māori monitoring (what works) and citizen science opportunities to improve Taiao.

Long Term Plan – Funding, broader community funding and community initiatives; Some conservation funding left (not to be topped up); investigate funding from external providers, can Council facilitate

The conservation fund transfers to the Blueprint Community fund. Conservation funding is still supported, with less emphasis on individual landowners (unless they provide public or ecological access) to more community initiatives that support employment and community health. Fencing bush blocks, bush remnants and pest control are still supported in the Blueprint Community fund. By 2022-25 community groups have the information that lets them be appropriately resourced, growing, connected and coordinated: access knowledge, expertise and information to progress their projects supporting Taiao in the Waikato.

¹⁰ <https://econet.nz/our-projects/>

Policy and Planning – Policies supporting Taiao in the Waikato

Be at the "cutting-edge" of indigenous biodiversity management, enhancing it and restoring ecosystem processes in agricultural and urban landscapes. This is particularly relevant in the Waikato Region, where agricultural development has led to extensive habitat loss and modification. Taiao management is a multi-faceted undertaking and is the responsibility of many public agencies, private landowners and business/sector groups. While co-operative approaches involving key stakeholders offer meaningful opportunities, facilitating and coordinating collaborative efforts also present significant challenges.

The National Policy Statement – Indigenous Biodiversity¹¹ Exposure Draft indicates some critical areas of focus:

- Provisions to protect, maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity
- An enhanced role for Tangata whenua in decision-making regarding indigenous biodiversity and identifying significant natural areas (SNA). This includes managing indigenous biodiversity in a way that gives effect to the new concept of Te Rito o te Harakeke
- Indigenous biodiversity must be protected and managed both within and outside SNAs. This is to include highly mobile fauna such as birds and bats.
- A nationally consistent set of assessment criteria for identifying SNAs and a requirement for local authorities to undertake assessments to identify those areas
- A policy direction that specific adverse effects on SNAs from the new subdivision, use and development are avoided. This policy direction could significantly impact developments if the listed exceptions do not apply.

Currently, Waikato Regional Council will assist Territorial Authorities at a district scale and will:

Local Authorities

- A. *Establish indigenous biodiversity targets to enable local authorities to prioritise resourcing, track progress and monitor effectiveness in achieving indigenous biodiversity objectives and actions*
- B. *Identify:*
 - i. *opportunities and priorities for re-creating habitat*
 - ii. *options and priorities for restoring, enhancing or re-creating buffers, linkages and corridors*
 - iii. *important threats to indigenous biodiversity*
 - iv. *Minimise Plantation Forestry from taking over productive farmland and promoting localised native plantings for carbon credits.*
- C. *identify areas or sites:*
 - i. *of indigenous biodiversity value*
 - ii. *that may require protection*
 - iii. *that may require enhancement*

Thus the implementation model illustrated in Figure 3 is broadened to incorporate a range of resource management and strategic directions through the LIBS programme [See Figure X]. This will be updated as part of the new NPS-IB.

¹¹ <https://environment.govt.nz/assets/publications/npsib-exposure-draft-summary.pdf>

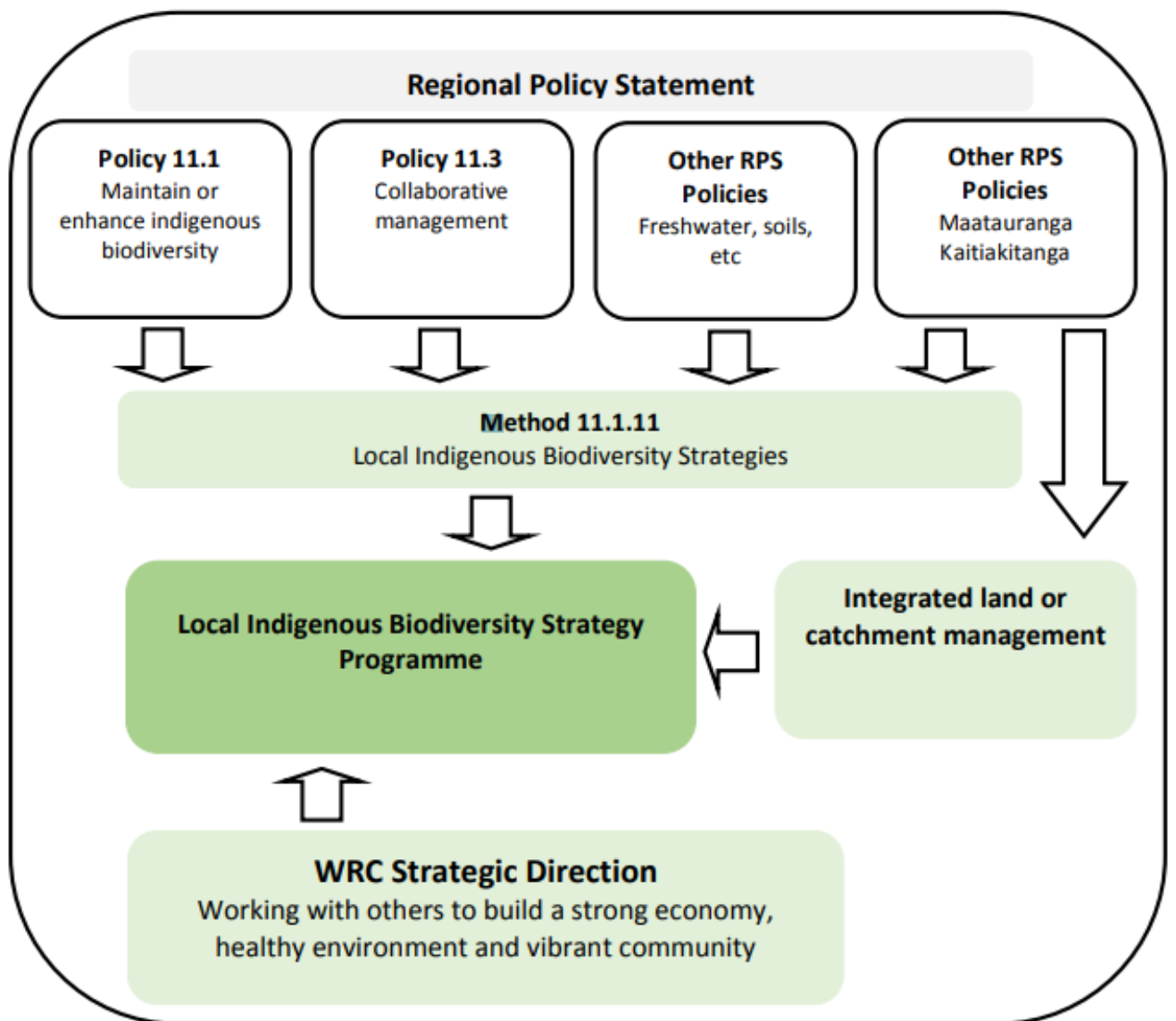


Figure 2: The Local Indigenous Biodiversity Programme

District Plan

The District plan contains objectives, policies and rules to protect habitats. The District Plan sets out regulatory and non-regulatory approaches to managing vegetation removal and particular species, Kauri, Cooper skinks and long-tailed Bats. Kauri Dieback is identified as a significant issue, and this strategy references the Kauri Dieback Programme¹² and protecting kauri: A Rural Landowner's Guide¹³. Protected species, long-tailed bats and copper skinks habitats should be avoided, or an ecological assessment should be undertaken in conjunction with the Wildlife Act 1956, administered and permitted by DOC. Reference can also be made to the Waikato Regional Council website with corresponding information¹⁴ on a future Draft Bat Strategy to be referenced. Please note that the District Plan will be subject to a future NPSIB, which requires a Regional Biodiversity Strategy to be developed at this stage.

Communications and Education

Building engagement and understanding was seen by many as essential. This included: fostering collaboration, providing education, and disseminating better practices and incentives. A range of existing programmes exist. These could be used as potential building blocks, including Enviroschools, Marae-based te Taiao initiatives, DOC Programmes, Jobs for Nature, QEII covenants, River Care, Te Ao Māori and Iwi land programmes etc.

Set up a quarterly newsletter with SNA of the Month, what individual landowners are doing, and send it to media outlets. Fonterra and Dairy NZ are good at promoting these types of stories. Connection /Collaboration/celebrating successes.

Facebook Subgroup –

Ongoing governance –

Snapshot of Goals – maintain and improve ecological corridors, stock-proof natural areas, promote weed and pest-free

Many methods were proposed to support indigenous biodiversity and biosecurity action. These included:

- Research and monitor indigenous biodiversity, native plants, animals and other organisms and the ecosystems that sustain them.
- Funding – multiple streams
- Cultural – sites containing indigenous biodiversity and taonga identification
- Wildlife corridors – between SNAs and council reserves
- Biosecurity – preventing or reducing the spread of pest plants, animals and other organisms that might work comfortably for natural ecosystems
- Protected areas – Council-owned, private covenants, DOC, iwi and hapū
- New technologies – satellites, network traps, IoT sensors and cameras
- Adjacent to Regional Riparian protection
- Land acquisition and bequeaths
- Soft technology
- Integrated planning – opportunities to enhance Taiao and manage land

¹² <https://www.kauriprotection.co.nz/how-to-guides/>

¹³ https://www.kauriprotection.co.nz/media/2050/6617-kauri-dieback-guide-booklet-a5_3_wr_final.pdf

¹⁴ <https://www.waikatoregion.govt.nz/environment/biodiversity/bats/>

- Enabling landowners – knowledge and understanding of the benefits of Taiao and how to get started
- Education – teaching our communities and young people the benefits of Taiao
- Resource Management Act tools – investigate the simplified version of protection covenants
- New indigenous biodiversity initiatives

Digital layers available for Council and landowners

Councils maintain GIS layers to include SNAs, Conservation Covenants and Open space. Consider hosting a platform like Econet¹⁵ or Restor¹⁶ for community groups throughout the Waikato District. Alternatively, work with WRC to promote their app if it can achieve improvements in Taiao. WDC support all efforts in tracking, maintaining, monitoring and restoring Taiao.

Ideas for Funding

- Local offsetting by business, developers (connecting them with landowners)
- Secondary CO2 offset – collective view of the District or within catchments
- 1 ha – 3,000 plants, 5m in height
- National – Register and apply for funding with Central Government funding; alternative funding, businesses, Lotteries etc
- Waikato Regional Council - Funding
- WDC – Funding and Partnership opportunities
- This Council supports other ecological partners for funding and grants rather than applying ourselves.

Council and Crown Reserve/land (SNA's) showcase best practice

The Council will showcase best practices in maintaining, managing, monitoring and restoring Taiao in the Waikato. Where possible, these areas will also be used for education and research to enhance Taiao.

We need to embrace and create more of the stories in our district like Pukemokemoke Bush Trust:

Walking through the fenced and pest-controlled native bush areas, the excellent health of the canopy was in evidence. We spotted hinu seedlings which we had never seen them regenerating before. Over summer, we picked up the sound of a bat at dusk. Moniqua pointed out that the mature puriris would be great bat roosts, so we are trying to trap and bait near those trees. The Councils are contributing toward plants, pest control and fencing, and our problem is getting enough plants. So we are investigating our planting preparation and propagation. In the open areas at the forest edges, we need to spray or cut down Kikuyu grass to make planting plots.

¹⁵ <https://econet.nz/our-projects/>

¹⁶ <https://restor.eco>

4. Achieving our Goals and Focus Areas

Goals

- 1) Maintain, improve and promote a full range of natural habitats and ecosystems to a healthy functioning state across their natural range and genetic diversity.
- 2) Support actions to conserve, maintain and improve a healthy ecosystem's ecological linkages and promote sustainable natural resource use and emissions reduction.
- 3) Seek collaboration opportunities to work with others, including mana whenua, to achieve Taiao in the Waikato vision.
- 4) Unlock native bush and esplanade areas through access agreements and landowner support to provide for walking and cycling.

Focus Areas — Timeframes (–Short-Term / –Medium – Term / –Long-Term)

Actions (Maintain; Improve; Promote, e.g. 1.1 Maintain, Improve and Promote

Consider areas of farmland for retirement – Carbon Credits, Rates relief, funding

Identify significant pockets (SNAs, plus conservation covenants)

Linkage between Pockets (Ecological Corridors)

Prioritise areas of indigenous biodiversity

Funding; Education links into WRC (Enviroschools); DOC and QEII (massive scope for improvement)

Local community Nursery set up: Social Benefits, Training, Skills (Kimihi Lakes Project)

App to track data – WRC app; Restor and Econet

Things we need to include, implementation was lacking in the Conservation Strategy 2004

The following table shows the actions driving conservation in Waikato for the next 30 years.

Taiao in the Waikato

Focus Area 1

Natural habitats and ecosystems are healthy functioning states.

This focus area is about WDC stepping up its support and actively managing indigenous biodiversity at a district level. WDC will work with the Regional Council, iwi, hapū and communities to ensure that ecological programmes can be rolled out.

1 – <i>Maintain, restore, and improve a range of natural habitats and ecosystems to a healthy functioning state in public spaces.</i>	Lead	Timing	Goal Alignment	State of the Environment
Action 1.1 – Illustrate Best Practice				
<p>WDC, through this strategy, seeks to integrate statutory and non-statutory indigenous biodiversity functions such as monitoring, research and collaborative action and showcase this on land owned and administered by the Council.</p> <p>This includes planting a range of indigenous natives (preferably Eco sourced) on public reserves, e.g., passive areas, pocket areas adjacent to waterways, and within Esplanades, maintaining appropriate levels of pest control (weed and animal species) across the council reserves and helping adjacent landowners with native bush areas.</p>			1,2	<p>Maintain, Improve and Promote</p> <p>Linkages, Education and App</p>
Action 1.2 – Linking Taiao areas to multiple indigenous biodiversity impacts				
<p>An essential action underpinning this strategy is to develop a district-wide prioritisation of terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems. Identify key areas as a mapped layer for future ground-truthing. Tie in with Waikato Tainui principles of Te Ture Whaimana and broader Mātauranga Māori principles.</p> <p>These areas have the potential to enhance existing ecosystems. Places with the potential to enhance existing ecosystems as a corridor link to multiple SNA areas in proximity and identify where the gaps might be for future expansion. Map iwi, DOC and community indigenous biodiversity initiatives that support indigenous biodiversity across the Waikato. The benefit of</p>	WRC, WDC and Iwi, hapū and Landowners	2022-2052 Short-term – Long term	1,2,3	<p>Maintain, Improve and Promote</p> <p>Identify</p>

this exercise is valuable in aligning and coordinating operational work and sharing resources across all parties.				
Action 1.3 - Identifying those areas of highest priority (remnant areas not well represented).				
<p>Prioritisation</p> <p>Once areas (ecosystems) are mapped, they can be prioritised for restoration and active management. This includes existing and threatened conditions like weeds and pests, current control, and restoration initiatives.</p>	WRC, WDC and Iwi, hapū and Landowners	Short term – Long term 2022-2052	1,2,3	<p>Maintain, Improve and Promote</p> <p>Prioritise</p>
Action 1.4 - Catchment and Area Planning (ICMP)				
Adopt H2A principles, e.g. Low Impact Design (LID) standards for stormwater; the road network incorporates ecological links and minimises corridors acting as barriers to ecology	WDC	Medium term 2022-2032	1,2	<p>Improve and Promote</p> <p>Consider and Prioritise</p>

Focus Area 2

Support actions to conserve, maintain and improve a healthy ecosystem's ecological linkages and promote sustainable natural resource use and greenhouse gas emissions (reduction).

2 – Support actions to conserve, maintain and improve a healthy ecosystem's ecological linkages and promote sustainable natural resource use and greenhouse gas emissions (reduction).	Lead	Achieve by	Goal Alignment	State of the Environment
2.1 – Promote Local Nurseries set up: Social benefits, Training skills (e.g. Kimihia lakes Project)				
<p>Investigate the development of a programme to support and advise people managing land with better indigenous biodiversity values. Set up a database with all projects and investigate the use of blockchain to secure the information for individual landowners. This can be based on the current WDC projects and identifying willing landowners initially.</p> <p>Advice and access to resources will include management and legal options that would be most useful to maintain or enhance indigenous biodiversity on properties. Display the information as a dashboard.</p> <p>Create a database of the existing nurseries and their capacity for people to contact and purchase plants. See if there is potential to increase capacity and scale up native propagation with current nursery providers and the capability for community groups to maintain their growing programmes and enlist schools.</p>	WDC, Iwi/hapū and local providers	Short term 2022-2025	1,3	Improve and Promote Funding and Education
2.2 – Identify pockets of Significant Natural Areas (SNAs), Conservation Covenants and Esplanade opportunities				
Link good ground-truthed SNAs and conservation covenants to A1.2 and A1.3 ¹⁷ to existing information. Managed areas could be complemented voluntarily with legal protection through other mechanisms such as covenants or designations. Include unique linkage to other funders, including Waikato Regional Council, QE II Trust, and Waikato River Authority. Explore	WDC, WRC, DOC and MfE	Short term – Medium term 2022-2032	1,2,3	Maintain, Improve Consider, Identify

¹⁷ https://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/docs/default-source/your-council/plans-policies-and-bylaws/plans/district-plan-review/section-32-reports/biodiversity/appendix-8-1---s32-significant-natural-areas---summary-of-inputs-from-the-community-consultation-process.pdf?sfvrsn=5c2780c9_2

a programme to identify key native areas (logged over time) and how these could be captured, logged, and monitored over time.				and Linkage
2.3 – Submit relevant government legislation to promote sustainable natural resource use, reduce emissions and support our rural communities (Update with changing legislation)				
<p>Identify key principles to direct submissions on future legislation, including Te ture Whaimana and Mātauranga Maaori.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ministry of Primary Industries – Afforestation incentives in the Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS) • RMA reforms – Natural Built Environment Act, Spatial Planning Act and Climate Change Adaptation Act • National Policy Statement – Indigenous Biodiversity Exposure Draft; • Waikato Regional Coastal Plan • Regional Pest Management Plan (WRC) • National Policy Statement – High-Quality Soils • National Pest Management Plan for kauri protection • Te Mana o te Taiao – Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy Implementation Plan • All focus areas and actions must consider the strategy's vision, goals, and our partnerships with Tangata Whenua. 	WDC	Short term – Long term 2022-2025	1	Maintain Identify
2.4 Support Walking Access to our native environments utilising Esplanade Reserves and Access strips, with community groups and willing landowners				
Work with community groups and landowners to promote walking access (use existing Esplanade Reserves, Strips) and help engage with private landowners to complete access (access strips) as required.	WDC, Community Groups, Private Landowners, New Zealand Walking	Short term – Long term 2022-2052	2,3	Promote Funding and Education

	Access Commission			
--	-------------------	--	--	--

Focus Area 3

Seek collaboration opportunities: Central and local government, mana whenua, businesses, and communities.

3 - Seek collaboration opportunities to work with others, including mana whenua, to achieve the Conservation Strategy vision.	Lead	Achieve by	Goal Alignment	State of the Environment
3.1 – Investigate Applications and Platforms to track ecological data (plantings, pest and weed control) for conservation projects				
WRC app/software, Restor ¹⁸ , Econet ¹⁹ or solutions could help manage and maintain conservation projects. There is potential for community groups to run and support conservation projects (Appendix X). The Council will explore hosting and supplying the app, run a CAM Weeds pilot using ArcGIS, and develop a CAMS CRM for plantings. See whether a local community group could utilise a digital solution and WDC host it.	WDC or provider, e.g. WRC App, Econet or Restor	Short- term 2022 - 2025 (update to Councillors)	2,3	Improve and Promote Consider and Prioritise
3.2 – Consider Funding education links into WRC (Enviroschools); DOC, and QEII opportunities (Scope to improve)				
Helping, funding or non-financial opportunities for community groups: Availability of expertise, resources and space to help groups carry out their work planning and operational work. Connecting the relevant parties to funding streams Help community groups with Health and Safety support (councils systems and processes)	DOC, WRC, WDC	Short - term 2022-2025	2,3	Maintain Identify

¹⁸ <https://restor.eco/>

¹⁹ <https://econet.nz/>

Identify land and retirement and incentives				
3.3 – Identify areas of farmland for retirement – Carbon Credits, Rates relief, funding				
Investigate key land areas that could be retired and explored for restoration and the potential benefits to the Council and the wider community.	WDC, Community Groups, Private Landowners	Medium-term 2022-2032	1,2,3	Improve Consider

Focus Area 4

Policy Rules and Regulation

<i>4 - Policy, rules and regulation</i>	Lead	Achieve by	Goal Alignment	State of the Environment
4.1 – Implement the Regional Pest Management Plan				
Review and implement the Regional Pest Management Plan, provide operational feedback on the National Pest Management Plan for kauri protection; Draft Waikato Bat Strategy	WDC, WRC	Medium-term 2022-2025	1,3	Maintain Identify
4.2 – Strengthen provisions to enhance indigenous biodiversity in reviews of National, Regional and District strategies and plans				
Seek to enhance indigenous biodiversity in other legislation, National and Regional strategies, plans and policies with on-the-ground skills, knowledge, and experience. Maintain contacts with WRC – Natural Heritage and Strategic and Spatial Planning Make submissions on draft legislation (RMA reforms, Regional Biodiversity Strategy, Waikato Coastal Plan)	WDC, Taituara, WRC	Ongoing 2022+	2	Maintain Identify

Focus Area 5

Education and Community Engagement

5 - Education and community engagement	Lead	Achieve by	Goal Alignment	State of the Environment
5.1 – Develop in consultation with WRC advice and management around best practices for Taiao				
<p>Advice and management of indigenous biodiversity. Through education: current examples include EnviroSchools²⁰.</p> <p>Ka mihi ki a Ranginui, ki a Papatūānuku, ka mihi ki te ngao o te wheiao.</p> <p>Connect with the Waikato EnviroSchools programme to support and expand the education profile for early childhood centres. Schools commit to a long-term sustainability journey, where tamariki/students connect with and explore the environment. Then plan, design and take action in their local places in collaboration with their communities, particularly active community Groups.</p> <p>Augment the EnviroSchools tools with Council information and support to utilise student skills better and collaboratively plan, design and take action on the issues they are passionate about.</p> <p>Information for landowners on what they can do, where to plant, what to grow and how to maintain those areas.</p>	WRC, WDC, Biodiversity Forum	Medium – term 2022-2032	2	Promote Funding, Education and App
5.2 – Support community groups working to enhance indigenous biodiversity by providing advice, connections and funding				
<p>Community group advice and guidance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect volunteers with community groups for planting days • Donations and sponsorship 	WDC, HCC, WRC	Medium – term 2022-2032 Ongoing	1,2,3	Maintain, Improve, Promote

²⁰ <https://enviroschools.org.nz/>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitate applications for funding of group projects • Provide or link ecologically sourced native plants when resources are available • Planning and technical advice (weeding, land preparation, types of plants and season/timing of planting, maintenance and pest management till the plants are established) • Plants for residents adjacent to parks, reserves and esplanades when resources are available • Check with Hamilton City Nursery if any unallocated plants are known for restoration projects • Concerning 5.1, see whether any school horticultural programmes have propagated plants that could be utilised. 				<p>Identify</p> <p>Local Community Nursery and App</p>
--	--	--	--	--

Current Projects and Websites

Enviroschools: <https://enviroschools.org.nz/regions/waikato/participating-schools/>

Biodiversity Waikato: <https://www.waikatobiodiversity.org.nz/>

Go Eco: <https://goeco.org.nz/>

Establishing a Nursery: <https://www.doc.govt.nz/get-involved/run-a-project/restoration-advice/native-plant-restoration/establish-a-community-nursery/>

Waikato Regional Council – Planting guides:

<https://www.waikatoregion.govt.nz/environment/biodiversity/planting-guides/>

Trees That Count: <https://www.treesthatcount.co.nz/resources/>

Trees for Survival: <https://www.tfsnz.org.nz/>

5. Monitoring and Review

This strategy will guide staff with day-to-day decisions relating to Taiao in the Waikato and offer guidance to the community. The strategy will be reviewed every three years in advance of the Waikato District Long Term Council Community Plan to remain current and relevant.

A future Steering group will monitor progress at three levels:

1. Focus Areas
2. Actions/Who is doing the work
3. Outcomes/results

The future Steering Group will periodically report progress on actions to the Council and partners that will be determined as contributing to or leading each step.

Progress on each Action will be reviewed by the future Steering group once a year. Taiao in the Waikato Strategy will be reviewed every three years. An integrated approach will be used to report while building a comprehensive framework in which decisions can be made on investment, monitoring and reporting on indigenous biodiversity.

This task will require a commitment of resources by the council and partner organisations once the framework is established and populated by the Council and partners. Appropriate investment priorities can be set, with the gathering and collating data to track progress on outcomes can be finalised.

A template could be used for the Standard Report Card on each outcome as set out below. Each steering group meeting will focus on one outcome in a sequence, which means all outcomes could be addressed over three years.

The Report Card example template is illustrated for Outcome 1 below:

Illustrate Best Practice	
Narrative Context: How does this fit into the regional and broader Waikato District context	
State: Increase native plantings (indigenous biodiversity) within Council Reserves. Log the number of trees planted, area and Survival per annum	
Pressure: Funding for new plants, impacts on mortality of plants (climate, disease, pests, human)	
Intermediate Outcome: Plantings occur in less frequently used reserve areas (esplanades)	Indicators: Increase in vegetation coverage (natives) on Council Reserves, corresponding increases in native fauna (birds, reptiles and insects)
Intermediate Outcome: Community groups help contribute to council reserve plantings and incorporate their areas into council reserves (Tamahere Gully system??)	Indicator: More groups working and recreating in native areas

Analysis and recommendations

Starting in 2023, each outcome will form the focus of a Steering Group meeting

6. Appendix

Appendix A – From Sustainable Development Goal 15 "Life on Land" to the RMA, NPS, WRPS; Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy

7. Glossary

Bioveg2

Is an example of the Waikato Regional Council's initial satellite imagery-based layer identifying Indigenous Forest remnants.

Carbon Sequestration

Carbon sequestration is the process by which carbon dioxide is absorbed during photosynthesis and is stored as carbon in biomass (trunks, branches, foliage, and roots).

Engineering with Nature (Native Engineering)²¹

Engineering With Nature is defined as the intentional alignment of natural and engineering processes to deliver economic, environmental, and social benefits efficiently and sustainably through collaborative processes.

Rewilding²²

Rewilding is a progressive approach to conservation. It's about letting nature take care of itself, enabling natural processes to shape land and sea, repair damaged ecosystems and restore degraded landscapes. Through rewilding, wildlife's natural rhythms create wilder, more biodiverse habitats²³

Significant Natural Areas (SNAs)

Any area that, on the commencement date, is identified in a policy statement or plan as an area of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitat of indigenous fauna (regardless of how it is described)

State of the Environment (SOE)

State of the environment monitoring helps with policy development and informs decision-makers of the consequences of actions and changes in the environment. It involves setting targets, monitoring, analysing and interpreting data, then reporting findings, and continuing this process over time

Taiao

Is Māori for Nature, consisting of natural resources; it speaks to the natural environment that contains and surrounds us it encompasses all of the environment and its offspring.

²¹ https://ewn.erd.c.dren.mil/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/EWN_Design_Manual.pdf

²² <https://rewildingeurope.com/what-is-rewilding-2/>

To	Strategy and Finance Committee
Report title	Adoption of the Future Proof Strategy
Date:	3 August 2022
Report Author:	Vishal Ramduny, Strategic Projects Manager
Authorised by:	Clive Morgan, General Manager Community Growth

1. Purpose of the report

Te Take moo te puurongo

To seek the Strategy and Finance Committee's approval (by way of a recommendation to Council) of the updated Future Proof Strategy 2022.

2. Executive summary

Whakaraapopototanga matua

The Future Proof Strategy ('the Strategy') is a 30-year growth management and implementation plan for the Hamilton, Waipaa and Waikato sub-region.

The updated strategy was adopted by the Future Proof Implementation Committee (FPIC) on 16 June 2022. This follows a two-year review process undertaken by the partnership which included:

- Hearings (held on the 7th, 8th, and 10th of December 2021)
- Hearing workshops (held in March, April, and May 2022)
- Deliberations and decisions (2 June 2022)

Mayor Allan Sanson was Waikato District Council's representative on the Future Proof Hearing Panel together with representatives from each of the partners including central government.

The updated Strategy has retained the core elements of the 2009 and 2017 Strategy but also incorporates the Hamilton to Auckland (H2A) Corridor Plan and the Hamilton-Waikato Metropolitan Spatial Plan. This reflects the importance of the H2A corridor which stretches through the north-Waikato and into Auckland, the connections east towards Morrinsville and south to Te Awamutu.

The updated strategy also factors in key national documents and initiatives such as the National Policy Statement on Urban Development (NPS-UD) and the Government's Urban Growth Agenda.

The settlement pattern has been updated to reflect the latest development demand and supply information (from the Future Proof commissioned Housing and Business Assessment reports) to ensure there is sufficient urban land to meet demand, plus a margin above demand to ensure there are competitive land markets in the sub-region.

The updated strategy continues to support a compact urban form and includes provisions to meet the NPS-UD requirement to be responsive to out-of-sequence or unanticipated developments.

With FPIC having endorsed the Strategy, each of the Future Proof partner councils are now required to adopt it.

A summary of the Strategy is attached to this report. The full Strategy can be accessed by clicking on the following link:

<https://waikatorc.sharepoint.com/sites/externalsharing/Shared%20Documents/Forms/AllItems.aspx?id=%2Fsites%2Fexternalsharing%2FShared%20Documents%2FDigital%20%2D%20general%2FFuture%2DProof%2Dstrategy%2FFPS%2Dfull%2Ddocument%2Epdf&parent=%2Fsites%2Fexternalsharing%2FShared%20Documents%2FDigital%20%2D%20general%2FFuture%2DProof%2Dstrategy&p=true&ga=1>

The Strategy satisfies in part the requirement of the NPS-UD for a Future Development Strategy (FDS) that shows there will be sufficient, feasible development capacity to support projected growth needs over the short, medium, and long term. A further update of the Future Proof Strategy will be undertaken prior to 2024 to incorporate all requirements for an FDS.

3. Staff recommendations Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi

THAT the Strategy and Finance Committee recommends to Council that the Future Proof Strategy 2022 be adopted.

4. Background Koorero whaimaarama

Future Proof | Te Tau Tiitoki is a joint project set up to consider how the Hamilton, Waipaa and Waikato sub-region should develop into the future. Our sub-region's population is projected to increase by around 30 per cent over the next 30 years so it is important that we plan for this sub-region in a sustainable manner.

How we manage the demand for housing and business land and how we plan for network and community infrastructure (such as roads, water treatment plants and schools) is vital to the sustainability of the sub-region we live in. Dealing with the impacts of growth is a major challenge facing the sub-regional community.

The Future Proof partnership is made up of the following:

- Waikato District Council
- Hamilton City Council
- Waipā District Council
- Waikato Regional Council
- Ngā Karu Atua o te Waka
- Waikato-Tainui
- Tainui Waka Alliance
- Matamata Piako District Council
- Waka Kotahi and
- Waikato District Health Board

For Hamilton-Auckland corridor matters, the partnership is expanded to include the Government, Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Forum and Auckland Council.

This sub-regional and corridor approach is needed to manage growth in a staged and coordinated manner and to address complex planning issues, especially cross-boundary matters.

Council's elected members have been kept updated and have informed the development of the Strategy through several councillor workshops over the past two years.

The update of the Strategy has been undertaken to incorporate the Hamilton to Auckland Corridor Plan and the Hamilton-Waikato Metropolitan Spatial Plan. It also factors in key national documents and initiatives such as the National Policy Statement on Urban Development (NPS-UD) and the Government's Urban Growth Agenda.

5. Discussion and analysis

Taataritanga me ngaa tohutohu

The Strategy incorporates seven transformational moves for change:

- Iwi aspirations: enhancing the health and wellbeing of the Waikato River in accordance with Te Ture Whaimana, the Vision and Strategy for the River, and iwi place-based aspirations.
 - Putting the Waikato River at the heart of planning.
 - A radical transport shift to a multi-modal transport network shaped around where and how communities will grow.
 - A vibrant metro core and lively metropolitan centres.
 - A strong and productive economic corridor at the heart of the metro area.
 - Thriving communities and neighbourhoods including quality, denser housing options that allow natural and built environments to co-exist and increase housing affordability and choice.
 - Growing and fostering water-wise communities through a radical shift in urban water planning, ensuring urban water management is sensitive to natural hydrological and ecological processes.
-

Following the hearings held in December 2021, the hearing panel has had to consider the following matters:

- Proposed Waikato District Plan Decisions.
- Enactment of the Resource Management (Enabling Housing Supply and Other Matters) Act and consequential Medium Density residential zoning.
- Impact of medium density residential standards (MDRS) on the potential development capacity of much of the sub-region.
- Confirmation of Te Ture Whaimana as a qualifying matter in relation to the adoption of the medium density residential standard.
- The Board of Inquiry decision on the Watercare application for water take and related consents and what that means for our understanding of the role and standing of Te Ture Whaimana and its implementation.
- Factoring higher population projections and growth rates.
- Policy issues and options in relation to the protection of high-class soils / highly productive land.

5.1. Key Submission Themes

There are several broad themes which were raised by submitters on the draft Strategy that was notified in October 2021. These themes are set out below.

5.1.1. Theme: Overall support

Most submissions were in support of the strategy. The support for Future Proof as a framework to manage growth in a collaborative way for the benefit of the sub-region was a theme running through several submissions. Large parts of the strategy were not subject to any submissions. There was broad support for compact urban form, strategic land use and infrastructure planning and the Strategy's approach to three-waters planning.

5.1.2. Theme: Vision and Guiding Principles

Overall, there was broad support for the Future Proof vision and guiding principles. There was some concern expressed by a few submitters that the real-world implementation of the vision and guiding principles would present some challenges.

However, the hearing panel was confident that the submission points related to this were appropriately addressed in the Strategy through some of the key focus areas and implementation actions. In some cases, the proposed changes were very specific to one location or issue, and it was considered that these were not suitable for inclusion in the vision.

The Ministry of Education sought an amendment to the Vision to clearly identify that social infrastructure is also required to be provided to achieve integrated land use and infrastructure planning. This was supported by the hearing panel.

The Waikato Housing Initiative sought changes to the vision and guiding principles to add the concept of accessible housing. It is considered that the Strategy has a role in promoting accessible housing that needs to be reflected in the relevant sections of the Strategy.

Bike Waikato sought changes to add the concept of active transport to guiding principles. These changes were accepted in part to make it clear that public transport and active transport are key parts of the Future Proof guiding principles.

5.1.3. Theme: Transformational Moves

Several submissions sought amendments to the transformational moves. No submissions sought to delete any of the transformational moves and many submission points related to the transformational moves were in support.

The Waikato Housing Initiative sought changes to the 'Thriving communities and neighbourhoods' transformational move to ensure that the Strategy has a role in promoting accessible housing.

Bike Waikato sought changes to the 'Radical transport shift' transformational move to ensure a multi-modal transport network that connects the Hamilton metropolitan area, towns, and villages, and to reference active travel modes.

The reference to active travel modes was accepted in part by the hearings panel considering the work being undertaken by the Hamilton-Waikato Metropolitan Transport Programme Business Case as well as acknowledging that individual councils are also doing local structure planning in some of their towns to enhance walking and cycling.

5.1.4. Theme: Population Projections

Some submissions requested that the Strategy should reflect a higher growth scenario. In response to this, Future Proof commissioned a report from the University of Waikato to examine key assumptions and the ongoing validity of the 2018-base demographic projections produced by the University in 2021 including comparisons with data from Statistics New Zealand.

The report concludes that the University of Waikato demographic projections remain the best available projections input into the planning process for the Future Proof sub-region, because they better reflect differences in sub-national drivers of population change than alternative projections.

The report notes that it is wrong to assume that the historically high population growth observed in the recent past will automatically continue in some parts of the sub-region. This is evidenced by the fact that the coronavirus pandemic has substantially reduced population growth and will continue to do so for some time and that the sub-region could also lose people due to emigration to other countries.

However, rather than substantially review or change the population and employment projections that underpin the Draft Future Proof Strategy at this time it was recommended (and supported by the hearing panel) that population growth be reviewed, and updated scenarios developed for the Future Development Strategy that is required to by 2024. This work will include:

- Rebasings and revising population and employment projections
- Specifically including scenarios which test more rapid growth, and more rapid outwards migration from Auckland than has previously been considered.

5.1.5. Theme: Housing and Business Assessments

Several submitters raised issues related to the Housing and Business Assessment undertaken by Future Proof which informed the strategy development. These can be summarised into three main issues as follows:

1. Whether the HBA is valid and meets the requirements of the NPS-UD.
2. Whether the demographic projections continue to be a sound basis for growth management (this issue is addressed above).
3. Whether there is sufficient capacity identified in the Strategy to meet demand for housing or business land over the thirty-year horizon of the HBA.

In summary, the 2021 HBA found that the sub-region has sufficient capacity for houses and business land to meet demand plus a buffer of 15%-20% over the next 30 years. This includes accounting for growth both in existing infill locations and in greenfield growth cells. Further work is underway to assess the impacts of the Resource Management (Enabling Housing Supply and Other Matters) Amendment Act 2021 which will also help inform the FDS.

In relation to point 1: The housing component of the Future Proof HBA, and all other HBAs, have been reviewed by the Ministry for the Environment (MfE), to ensure they meet the requirements of the NPS-UD and to provide feedback for areas of improvement for the next HBA. The final version of this review has been received and makes the following observations and recommendations:

- Overall, the Future Proof HBA provides a comprehensive assessment and meets the requirements of the NPS-UD 2020.
 - The HBA provides an appropriate structure, with useful information on demand by type, location, and different household composition.
 - The HBA's capacity assessment is consistent with the NPS-UD guidelines.
 - The approach used for the assessment of plan-enabled, infrastructure-ready, commercially feasible and 'reasonably expected to be realised' capacity assessment is consistent with the guidelines of the NPD-UD 2020.
 - The clarity of the HBA needs to be improved by providing further details on the assumptions of modelling; and
 - Further discussion of the influence of Auckland housing market will improve the robustness of the HBA.
-

The hearing panel's recommendation to review and update population and employment scenarios for the FDS means that it will also be necessary to review and update the HBA. The re-zoning of areas through the introduction of the Medium Density Residential Standards (MDRS) will also impact on the HBA. Updating and refining the HBA will be a key step in completing the FDS for 2024.

The hearing panel agreed not to make changes to the draft Strategy in response to submissions on the HBA and to focus our efforts on updating and refining the assessment for the FDS.

5.1.6. Theme: Priority Development Areas

Several submitters sought to have additional areas added as priority development areas. These included requests for additional priority development areas in the northern Waikato, at the Hamilton Airport, at R2 growth cell, at Fairfield and Enderley, and a general request by the Property Council for more priority development areas.

The aim of the Priority Development Areas (PDA) is not to exclude other growth areas but to provide a key focus for areas which have barriers to development. It would not be desirable to have every area included as a 'priority' so the focus is on the ones which can deliver the most in a short timeframe, and which need assistance in terms of removing barriers. Business as usual development will occur anyway; it is still expected that partners will invest, undertake projects and plan for areas outside of Priority Development Areas. Priority would be undermined if these areas become too broad.

PDA's are not intended to be the only areas in the sub-region where growth is anticipated, or investment is targeted. The PDA's represent those areas where immediate or priority initiatives have been identified to enable the Future Proof Strategy to be delivered. The focus is on unlocking development that requires additional assistance. Investment and planning for PDA's will not mean that investment cannot occur in other areas in the sub-region.

PDA's are not intended to be set in stone but rather subject to change depending on focus areas and priorities for the Future Proof Partnership. The location, timing and sequencing of PDA's need to reflect those areas where concerted joint efforts are required to achieve development outcomes. As development objectives are achieved the focus should shift to other areas.

The draft Strategy was subsequently amended to be clearer about the purpose of PDA's, and that references to specific areas be removed given that these are subject to change during the life of the Strategy.

The hearing panel recommended inserting a new action in the Strategy requiring the partnership to continue the implementation of PDA's as per the H2A Corridor Plan and Metropolitan Spatial Plan, and to identify new PDA's or change timing/sequencing of PDA's depending on current priorities.

5.1.7. Theme: Public Transport, Mode Shift, Active Transport, Future Role of Southern Links

Several submitters raised the Southern Links timing, role, and function, or have proposed developments that are dependent to some extent upon it. There were also submitters who are of the view that Future Proof should take a stronger view in terms of advocating for Southern Links.

Waka Kotahi provided a summary of the status of the Southern Links project. In summary the Waka Kotahi paper concludes that:

- The phasing and timing for delivery of Southern Links has been dictated by the findings of the modelling that supported the designation, and the availability of National Land Transport Plan (NLTP) funds and the scheme's priority. The economic assessment as part of the designation assumed around timing that would see the full network completed after around 25 years, with the Waka Kotahi sections being started later in the phasing than the Peacocke arterials.
 - A form and function review of Southern Links is about to get underway. There have been significant changes to central government policy and strategic transport priorities which mean it is appropriate to re-evaluate the strategic alignment and purpose of the project as originally conceived. In particular, the increased focus on mode shift to public and active transport modes as well as the recognition of the urgent need to reduce transport emissions. The focus of the upcoming "form and function" review is to ensure the currently proposed form and function of Southern Links aligns with and delivers on current priorities, and the intended phasing for the parts of the project supports the behaviours that are desired.
 - The form and function review would commence formally in February 2023, with work already underway to pull together necessary resources to help undertake technical assessment and manage the project. This first phase is likely to be brief and is planned to be completed in 6 months. It is expected that further projects will come from this first review, considering other local workstreams such as the Hamilton Waikato Metro Spatial Plan Transport Programme Business Case.
 - The analysis of impacts with and without Hamilton Southern Links have yet to be completed and are to be undertaken as part of the review.
 - The key question for future developments in this area relates to whether they are reliant solely on a roading solution to bring forward their proposal and the relative 'readiness' of the key partners (both private and public sector) in the area to transfer significant trip volumes from private cars at low occupancy rates to a different approach. The ability for further growth in the south is related to the ability of further mode shift on the existing routes in the city.
-

Therefore, the central issue for the partners is ensuring existing and further growth in southern Hamilton is undertaken in a way that enables and drives a shift to multi modal transport that reduces vehicle kilometres travelled in line with broader policy. How we achieve this will draw on the work underway in the Hamilton-Waikato Metropolitan Transport Programme Business Case (PBC). This approach should provide clarity on the required infrastructure and likely contribution required from all parties to achieve to outcomes set out in the Strategy.

Waka Kotahi has recommended against bringing any development areas around this network forward in this version of the strategy until there is a clearer path around mode shift and appropriate roading capacity. The Hamilton-Waikato Metropolitan Transport PBC will assist in developing this approach.

5.1.8. Theme: Metropolitan Economic Corridor

Several submissions have sought to be included within the Metropolitan Economic Corridor. The Strategy identifies that there is a clear 'metropolitan economic corridor' in the sub-region where there is a higher concentration of economic activity, including manufacturing, knowledge-intensive industries, and logistics. The corridor is clearly defined within the MSP and within the Future Proof Strategy.

The Ruakura Agricultural Centre sought to be included in the Metropolitan Economic Corridor. The corridor includes the University of Waikato and Waikato Innovation Park, and it is intended that Ruakura Agricultural Centre is part of the corridor. The hearing panel agreed with staff's recommendation that wording be added to clarify that it is part of the corridor.

Other submitters sought that the Airport and surrounding area (including Mystery Creek) also be included in the Corridor. The Airport and Mystery Creek are not contiguous with this corridor. This area may be a logical extension to this corridor in the future, but presently it is important to acknowledge and support the concentration of economic activity in the existing corridor.

The importance of the Airport is acknowledged throughout the Strategy as a Strategic Industrial Node. Additional wording is suggested to be added to the Strategy in response to submissions from New Zealand Fielddays Society and Waikato Regional Airports Limited (WRAL) to highlight the importance of the Mystery Creek site and Airport to the economy.

5.1.9. Theme: Reverse Sensitivity

Fonterra's submission identified that reverse sensitivity is one of the biggest issues facing industry in the Future Proof sub-region. The submitter sought provisions seeking to avoid incompatible activities locating near one another to avoid the creation of adverse effects including reverse sensitivity effects.

The hearings panel agreed that this was an important issue and recommend additions to the growth management directives (in section 9 of the Strategy) to specifically reference reverse sensitivity for the rural environment. Overall, it is considered that the Strategy can usefully signal the importance of reverse sensitivity issues from occurring, but further policy or rule direction on how this is to be managed is a matter for the RPS and district plans.

Kāinga Ora also raised an issue relating to reverse sensitivity – seeking that the strategy should address the conflicting need to protect existing identified heavy industry land and the need to provide for higher density living in the sub-region. Kāinga Ora raised an important point about the potential conflicts between industrial land uses and higher density living. This is important to ensuring well-functioning urban environments.

Future Proof, by taking a strategic approach to the location of strategic industrial nodes, seeks to address the potential reverse sensitivity conflicts between heavy industry and higher density living. District plans will determine how to address reverse sensitivity issues at the more local level.

The hearing panel recognised reverse sensitivity as an important matter for consideration in growth management planning, but to leave the detail for the RPS and District Plans to address.

5.1.10. Theme: Heritage

Three submitters (Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, Waikato Heritage Group, Pirongia Heritage and Information Centre) raised the importance of historic heritage and the pressure that it is under from various sources.

Future Proof is guided by the RMA which includes historic heritage as a matter of national importance. It will also become an important part of the qualifying matters under the NPS-UD. Heritage forms part of the growth management approach in Part B of the Strategy, particularly in the Waahi Toituu/Waahi Toiora and People, Place and Community sections of the strategy.

Suggestions from the Waikato Heritage Group that Future Proof should pick up regional work including the Waikato Heritage Study and Policy and Regional Heritage At-Risk Register and establish a regional heritage panel were not accepted. The Waikato Regional Policy Statement requires the Waikato Regional Council to facilitate a Regional Heritage Forum. The Forum is currently considering a Heritage Register. This is an ongoing project.

5.1.11. Theme: Housing

Some submitters raised the matter of housing. This covers the need to provide for more affordable housing, deliver greater housing choice, provide greater density, and enable more supply. There are also submitters who are of the view that we need to include more tools for addressing the housing affordability issue.

Some submitters did not agree with the approach to housing in the Strategy. These submitters are of the view that there should be more greenfield land available to create competitive land markets. The HBA focuses on identifying the amount of capacity that is enabled by current planning rules, serviced with infrastructure, and reasonably expected to be delivered by the market.

Several submitters have noted that the HBA projects that most of the new housing supply is projected to be in the mid to higher price bands of \$700,000 plus. These results indicate that meeting the demand for mid to low-priced dwellings through the supply of additional new dwellings within the current market and policy framework is an ongoing challenge.

The Future Proof partner councils are working on a range of additional responses to support more affordable housing including working with Kāinga Ora on the redevelopment of areas that have significant existing Kāinga Ora assets. In addition to the collaboration with Kāinga Ora, the councils are actively exploring policy options such as inclusionary zoning that may offer other mechanisms to deliver alternative affordable housing options.

In response to submitters that have raised the need to do more to address housing issues, staff have recommended additions to the People, Place and Communities section of Part B, including referencing any additional tools we could explore. This was supported by the hearing panel. The adequacy of provisions that enable urban development and housing supply will be further considered in developing the FDS and will also support the work of the Waikato Housing Initiative.

5.1.12. Theme: Climate Change

Submissions on the Climate Change section of the Strategy were largely in support of the Future Proof approach. Several submissions touched upon the theme of climate change but did not in all cases seek changes to the Strategy (Section 4 Climate Change) specifically.

This includes ensuring that new developments can be serviced by public and active transport and ensuring growth is concentrated near centres. Overall, no changes are proposed to Part B of the Strategy. The Strategy acknowledges that climate change is a major issue that will continue to shape our settlement pattern in the sub-region and that will require a range of responses.

Since the notification of the Strategy, the government has released the Draft Emissions Reduction Plan (ERP). It was sought that, as far as possible, the Strategy should be updated to reflect government initiatives related to climate change. Given the timeframes associated with the final release of the Emissions Reduction Plan, which was released in May 2022, the hearing panel agreed to an action be included in Section D of the Strategy that requires the partnership to consider whether any changes are needed to the Strategy to address the ERP. Any further changes will be addressed through the FDS.

5.1.13. Theme: Highly Productive Land

Horticulture NZ raised multiple points in its submission about the way in which Future Proof seeks to manage urban growth and highly productive land. The changes requested would have a significant impact on the application of the waahi toitu (high risk flood zones, instability risk, significant natural areas, wetlands) waahi toiora (development to proceed with appropriate mitigations in place) approach and the out of sequence/ unanticipated development criteria.

In summary, Horticulture NZ noted that there is no distinction between LUC classes I, II and III for the horticultural food production sector. The submitter sought that there be no reclassification of highly productive land and that the same protectionist principles are applied to LUCI, II and III that avoids inappropriate subdivision, use and development (including rural lifestyle use and urban expansion) on this scarce resource. The submitter sought changes to guiding principles and other changes to avoid urban development across highly productive land.

A few submissions correlated to areas of either high class soils / highly productive land and consideration of the principles referenced in the Strategy and the discussion document of the proposed NPS on Highly Productive land need to be considered. The Future Proof approach to highly productive land is to foster sustainable resource use and compact urban form. The guiding principles seek to protect highly productive land for highly productive farming use through the provision of limited rural lifestyle development around existing towns and villages and encouraging a more compact urban footprint. In summary, Future Proof's current approach to highly productive land is:

- For rural development
 - To protect highly productive land for productive farming use (noting that this focusses on primary production); and
- For urban development:
 - To avoid areas of waahi toitu (which includes Class I soils) although acknowledging that existing areas of development where substantial planning and investment has already been committed will continue.
 - To go carefully when considering development on waahi toiora (which includes Class II and III allophonic soils).
 - To ensure that rural lifestyle development is limited on highly productive land.
 - To strictly limit rural-residential development in the vicinity of Hamilton and avoid fragmentation of highly productive soils; and
 - To encourage a more compact urban footprint so as to limit the amount of greenfield land required.

National Policy Statement on Highly Productive Land (NPS-HPL)

The hearing panel noted that a discussion document on a proposed NPS on highly productive land is due out in mid-2022.

The NPS-HPL discussion document sets out proposed objectives and seeks to protect highly productive land for productive uses including by avoiding un-coordinated urban expansion onto highly productive land where this has not been subject to a strategic planning process.

Waikato Regional Policy Statement

The Waikato Regional Policy Statement seeks to avoid a decline in the availability of high-class soils for primary production due to inappropriate subdivision, use and development. It is expected that, to ensure development is appropriate, it would be subject to a comprehensive planning process such as a district plan review, structure plan or growth strategy prior to any rezoning. Implications of avoiding Class I, II and III land.

Horticulture NZ submitted seeking to avoid rural lifestyle and urban development on Class I, II and III land. In the Waikato region, we have about a quarter of New Zealand's high-class soils (around 300,000 hectares). A large part of the Class I and Class II soils are located directly adjacent to or near to the major settlements in the Future Proof area, which highlights the importance of sound growth management planning.

The Strategy notes that it would be very difficult to completely avoid Class I, II and III land if urban growth is to continue adjacent to existing settlements. The RPS and the proposed NPS do not require 'avoidance'. The RPS seeks to protect high class soils from inappropriate subdivision, use and development and growth management planning is a way to achieve this.

As acknowledged in the RPS, Future Proof has a role in determining what is inappropriate subdivision, use and development' on high class soils. Currently, in the application of the waahi toitu criteria to out-of-sequence and unanticipated developments, Future Proof has determined that any out-of-sequence or unanticipated urban development on Class I soils should be avoided (beyond areas where substantial planning and investment has already been committed).

In terms of Class II and III soils, Future Proof seeks to go carefully through the waahi toiora approach when considering further urban development on these soils (acknowledging that where already zoned or where significant work has already occurred in terms of future urban development, these areas will continue to develop).

When a growth strategy such as Future Proof is being developed, there is an opportunity for consideration of choices and preferences – i.e., different growth proposals can be assessed and compared against each other, and there is potential to choose class III soils rather than classes I and II where only high-class soils are available.

Outside of a growth strategy process – for example an out-of-sequence or unanticipated development proposal via a plan change as anticipated by the NPS-UD – there is limited ability to compare sites because the proposals will in most cases be for single growth cells. In that scenario it may be appropriate to seek to avoid Class I soils altogether unless being considered comprehensively through a growth strategy or full district plan review.

The hearings panel supported an approach whereby other urban growth objectives, including compact urban form, and supporting existing settlements in preference to creating new ones, would be difficult to achieve when considering out-of-sequence/unanticipated developments outside of strategy development.

At this stage, given the imminent release of the NPS-HPL, it is considered that a balanced approach, which allows for precautionary decision-making during strategy development, would be the most appropriate. This would provide a pathway which allows us to balance competing priorities and make decisions in to inform strategy development. This provides a suitably precautionary approach which retains a pathway for decision-making as to what is 'appropriate' subdivision, use and development and enables a balancing of the potentially conflicting priorities in the NPS-UD and the NPS-HPL during strategy development.

5.1.14. Theme: Additional Development Areas and Out of Sequence Development

No submissions were received seeking changes to the proposed criteria for assessing out of sequence or unanticipated development. A few submissions, including the submissions relating to high quality soils were best addressed by considering changes to the criteria.

These are addressed under the relevant themes above and have resulted in minor recommended changes to the criteria. In response to the legal advice that was commissioned relating to the interpretation, standing and implementation of Te Ture Whaimana, the change to the strategy that clarifies that Te Ture Whaimana is a relevant consideration in any assessment of out-of-sequence development was supported by the hearings panel.

Other than these minor changes, and in the absence of submissions seeking other changes the proposed criteria, the approach set out in the Strategy endorsed by the hearings panel will become the basis for the provisions that will be included in changes to the RPS to be made later this year.

A few submissions sought to expand proposed urban or village enablement areas, or to bring forward areas identified in the draft Strategy for development in future decades. The quality of these submissions ranged from very speculative proposals to considerably more well-advanced proposals involving multiple landowners. Few of these submissions made a genuine attempt to address the criteria for considering an out of sequence or unanticipated development that were set out in the draft Strategy.

A few the submissions related to parcels of land that were fully considered through the hearings and decisions on the Proposed Waikato District Plan. The recommended approach is that where the matters raised in a Future Proof submission have been addressed through decisions on the Proposed Waikato District Plan those decisions be reflected in the Future Proof Strategy.

This means that several proposals that were declined through the Plan process would also be declined here.

The submissions seeking the addition of significant new areas related to land within the ownership and control of people who desire to develop it and are not necessarily the most sensible or coherent areas for future development, if indeed that was to be pursued. Consideration of the areas proposed for inclusion would need to include the scope and spatial extent of areas, quickly going beyond the scope of the submission and going well beyond the scope of any current investigations.

For two areas (R2 and WA – which are to be transferred from WDC to HCC) the Strategy provides greater flexibility around the timing of development by removing the 30+ year timeframe shown in the notified version, and instead noting that the timing of these growth cells will be determined by HCC and WDC in accordance with the Strategic Boundary Agreement 2020 and subject to the Future Proof out of sequence or unanticipated development criteria. Note that this will also apply to HT1 which is the other growth cell covered by the boundary agreement between Waikato DC and Hamilton City Council).

Unresolved issues will be addressed through the development of the FDS – including agreement on the scope of the work and any general areas that will be investigated.

5.2. Future Proof Strategy Adoption

Adopting the Future Proof Strategy will be an important milestone for the growth partnership as it will mark the completion of substantial work over several years. It is important that we complete this and establish the policy framework for dealing with out of sequence or unanticipated development applications that will be embedded in the Regional Policy Statement.

However, as soon as Future Proof completes and adopts the current strategy it will need to commence the further refinement work that will be required to complete the Future Development Strategy that is required by the NPS UD. It is therefore important to consider the resolution of any issues in the Strategy through the development of the FDS, rather than through additional work currently. In addition to the requirements of the FDS as set out in the NPS-UD, it is recommended to include in the scope of the work to develop the FDS the following:

- 1.** Rebase and revise population and employment projections and specifically include scenarios which test more rapid growth, and more rapid outwards migration from Auckland than has previously been considered.
 - 2.** Update and refine the HBA to reflect the revised population and employment scenarios and the re-zoning proposed through the introduction of the MDRS.
 - 3.** Incorporate the recommendations of the Hamilton-Waikato Metropolitan Transport PBC, emissions reduction pathway and GPS on Land Transport with respect to expected areas on intensification and development and the sequencing and timing of public investment.
-

4. Incorporate the recommendations of the Northern Hamilton-Waikato Metropolitan and the Southern Hamilton-Waikato Metropolitan Wastewater DBCs with respect to expected areas on intensification and development and the sequencing and timing of public investment.
5. Incorporate any response that is necessary to reflect an NPS on Highly Productive Land.
6. Specifically investigate the potential for greenfield development to the south of Hamilton including the proposed SL1 area, with key inputs being the revised growth scenarios, the wastewater DBCs, the transport PBC and the Southern Links form and function review and the matters required to be addressed by the criteria for considering future growth areas in the Strategy, and in particular Te Ture Whaimana.
7. Specifically investigate other areas (as may be nominated and agreed by parties) around the edge of Hamilton (and possibly other areas) for potential greenfield development with key inputs being the revised growth scenarios, the wastewater DBCs, the transport PBC and the matters required to be addressed by the criteria for considering future growth areas in the Strategy, and in particular Te Ture Whaimana.

In addition, the Three Waters and health reforms will make some changes to FPIC necessary. These matters will need to be considered to ensure that the FDS effectively informs not just Council long term plans (LTPs), but also the investment and planning decisions by the new water services entity and the health system.

It will be essential that three waters planning, and investment decisions are integrated with the FDS and the on-going work of Future Proof. Once the new water services entity is established it would make sense for it to be invited (and encouraged) to become a formal Future Proof Partner and to fully engage in Future Proof planning processes. Health reforms has meant that the Waikato District Health Board ceased to exist with effect from 1 July 2022. We will need to consider how the health sector engages with Future Proof and how these views are brought to the table in decision making.

5.3. Options

Ngaa koowhiringa

Option 1:

The Strategy and Finance Committee can recommend to Council that it does not adopt the Future Proof Strategy. However, doing so will be counterproductive as it will negate the solid partnership built with the Future Proof partners since the partnership was reconstituted in 2019. Not adopting the Strategy risks compromising the integrated land use and infrastructure planning approach for the sub-region thereby making it difficult for Council to seek collaborative planning and funding endeavours through the crown|councils|iwi partnership approach.

It will also negate the substantial social capital and networking that has been built between partners, the primary, secondary and tertiary sector, and communities.

Option 2: (preferred)

The Strategy and Finance Committee can recommend to Council that it adopts the Future Proof Strategy. This is the preferred option.

5.4. Financial considerations

Whaiwhakaaro puutea

There are no material financial considerations associated with the recommendations of this report. Council has budgeted \$150,000 per annum in its 2021-2031 Long Term Plan as part of its Future Proof contribution.

5.5. Legal considerations

Whaiwhakaaro-aa-ture

Staff confirm that recommendation complies with the Council's legal and policy requirements.

5.6. Strategy and policy considerations

Whaiwhakaaro whakamaaherehere kaupapa here

The report and recommendations are consistent with the Council's policies, plans and prior decisions. The Future Proof Strategy has been informed by Waikato 2070 (the Waikato District Growth and Development Strategy), the Waikato District Plan Review decisions, the Hamilton to Auckland Corridor Plan and the Hamilton-Waikato Metropolitan Spatial Plan.

The key legislative frameworks include: the Resource Management Act, the Local Government Act, and the Land Transport Management Act (and their amendments). Various national policy statements have also informed the Strategy with the key one being the National Policy Statement on Urban Development,

5.7. Maaori and cultural considerations

Whaiwhakaaro Maaori me oona tikanga

Iwi have been a central partner in the development of the Future Proof Strategy and have appropriately informed cultural matters relating to the Strategy development. Decisions involving land and water have been informed by iwi because of their relationship with whenua, water and other taonga. A key outcome of the Strategy is Te Ture Whaimana (the Health and Wellbeing of the Waikato River).

5.8. Climate response and resilience considerations

Whaiwhakaaro-aa-taiao

The matters covered in the Strategy are consistent with the Council's Climate Response and Resilience Policy and Climate Action Plan and will help Council with meeting its resilience planning outcomes. The Strategy acknowledges that climate change is a major issue that will continue to shape our settlement pattern in the sub-region and that will require a range of responses. Section 4 of the Strategy deals specifically with climate change.

5.9. Risks

Tuuraru

The development of the Future Proof Strategy is a key risk mitigator relating the legislative change and to regional and sub-regional planning processes. It ensures that the sub-region is aligned on land use and infrastructure planning and that central government (being a key Future Proof partner) is aware of the issues in the sub-region that may require its support.

6. Significance and engagement assessment

Aromatawai paahekoheko

6.3. Significance

Te Hiranga

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed as of low significance, in accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

6.4. Engagement

Te Whakatuutakitaki

The Future Proof Strategy was consulted on as part of the Special Consultative Procedure of the Local Government Act 2002. Members of the community (individuals, iwi, community groups and organisations, businesses; the primary, secondary and tertiary sectors) from within Waikato district, Waipā district and Hamilton city all had the opportunity to have a say.

7. Attachments

Ngaa taapirihanga

Attachment 1 – Future Proof Strategy Summary

FUTURE PROOF STRATEGY



SUMMARY

2022



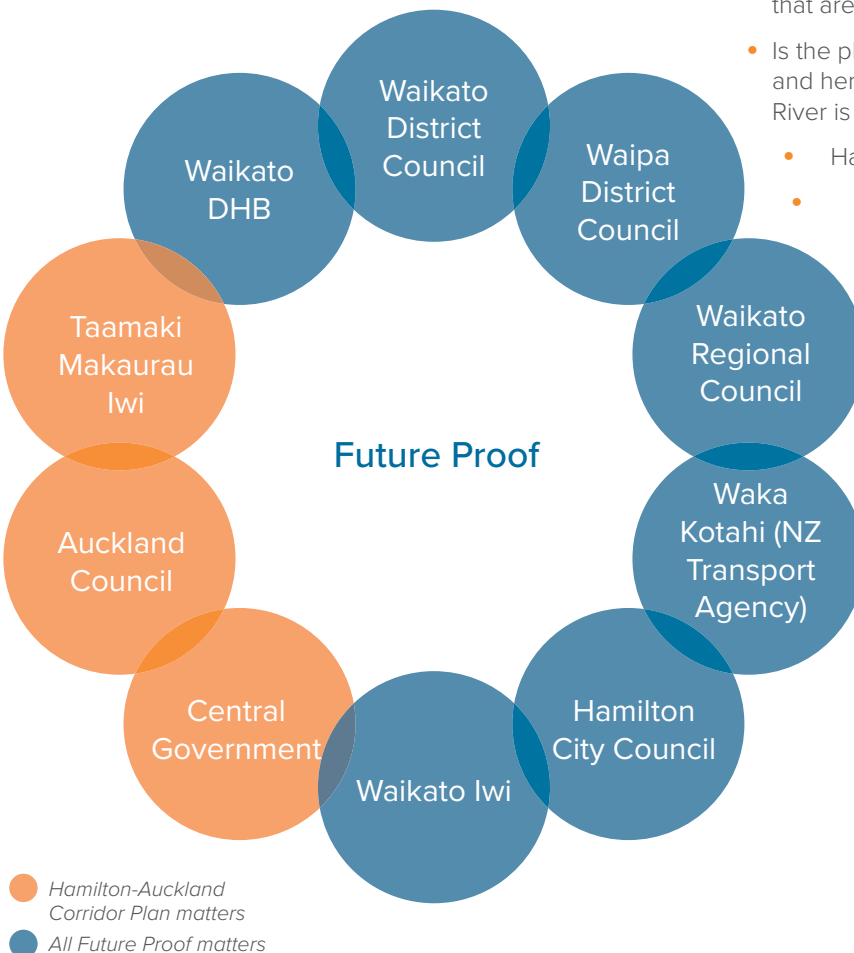
Future Proof
Te Tau Tītoki



WHAT IS FUTURE PROOF?

The Future Proof Strategy is a 30 year growth management and implementation plan specific to the Hamilton, Waipā and Waikato sub-region within the context of the broader Hamilton-Auckland Corridor and Hamilton-Waikato Metropolitan areas, which include important adjacent areas such as Pukekohe, Drury and Morrinsville. The strategy provides a framework to manage growth in a collaborative way for the benefit of the Future Proof sub-region both from a community and a physical perspective. This sub-regional approach is needed to manage growth in a staged and coordinated manner and to address complex planning issues, especially cross-boundary matters.

This update of the *Future Proof Strategy* has been undertaken in order to incorporate the Hamilton to Auckland Corridor Plan and the Hamilton-Waikato Metropolitan Spatial Plan. It also factors in key national documents and initiatives such as the National Policy Statement on Urban Development (NPS-UD) and the Government’s Urban Growth Agenda.



The *Future Proof Strategy* satisfies in part the requirement of the NPS-UD for a Future Development Strategy (FDS) that shows there will be sufficient, feasible development capacity to support projected growth needs over the short, medium and long term. A further update of the Future Proof Strategy will be undertaken prior to 2024 to incorporate all requirements for an FDS.

VISION AND PRINCIPLES

The Future Proof Strategy has a vision for a sub-region that:

- Has a diverse and vibrant city centre strongly connected to distinctive, thriving towns and rural communities.
- Is part of the prosperous, dynamic and nationally significant corridor between Hamilton, Auckland and Tauranga that accommodates growth while protecting what is most important.
- Is the place of choice for those looking for opportunities to live, work, play, invest and visit.
- Provides a variety of housing options that are affordable and accessible.
- Is the place where natural environments, landscapes and heritage are protected and a healthy Waikato River is at the heart of the region’s identity.
 - Has productive partnerships with the community.
 - Has affordable, integrated and sustainable infrastructure, including social and community infrastructure, with a strong focus on a rapid and frequent multi-modal transport network, and enabling three waters services and community facilities
 - Has sustainable resource use.
 - Responds to climate change with urgency, building resilience and supporting the transition to a lower carbon economy including through achieving a more compact urban form and a shift to active modes and public transport.

The taangata whenua vision for the Future Proof Strategy is:

- Kia tuku atu ngaa karu atua o te waka hei aarahi, hei arataki, hei tiaki.
- To enable guidance, leadership and nurturing. Knowing our future by planning today.

The vision is supported by guiding principles which apply to the strategy and its implementation. These principles are key to effective implementation and will be used in assessing and measuring proposals against the strategy and any subsequent changes that are made to it. The principles recognise the four wellbeings - environment, social, cultural, economic - across six interest areas:

Effective partnerships, leadership & implementation
Vibrant city centre connected to thriving towns, villages and rural communities
Protection of the natural environment
Affordable and sustainable resource use
Genuine and equal partnership with taangata whenua/mana whenua
Sustainable resource use and climate resilience

OUR CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES

The Future Proof sub-region faces a number of significant challenges which we need to be aware of so that we can respond appropriately. We have opportunities to ensure that as the sub-region grows it remains a great place to live, work and play, providing housing and economic opportunity that meets the needs of our community, in a way that protects and enhances the environment.

Challenge/Opportunity



Ongoing environmental deterioration



Managing population growth



Poor housing affordability and choice



High transport costs and lack of transport choice



Lack of integrated infrastructure and landuse planning



Water allocation and three waters



Economic Performance



Cross boundary influences



Responding to change



Historic and Cultural heritage

OUR GROWTH MANAGEMENT APPROACH

A growing sub-region

The Future Proof sub-region continues to experience high growth rates which have placed pressure on all three territorial areas. Hamilton City, Waikato and Waipā districts are facing a number of similar challenges, but they all have different growth stories due to their size, geographies and their communities.

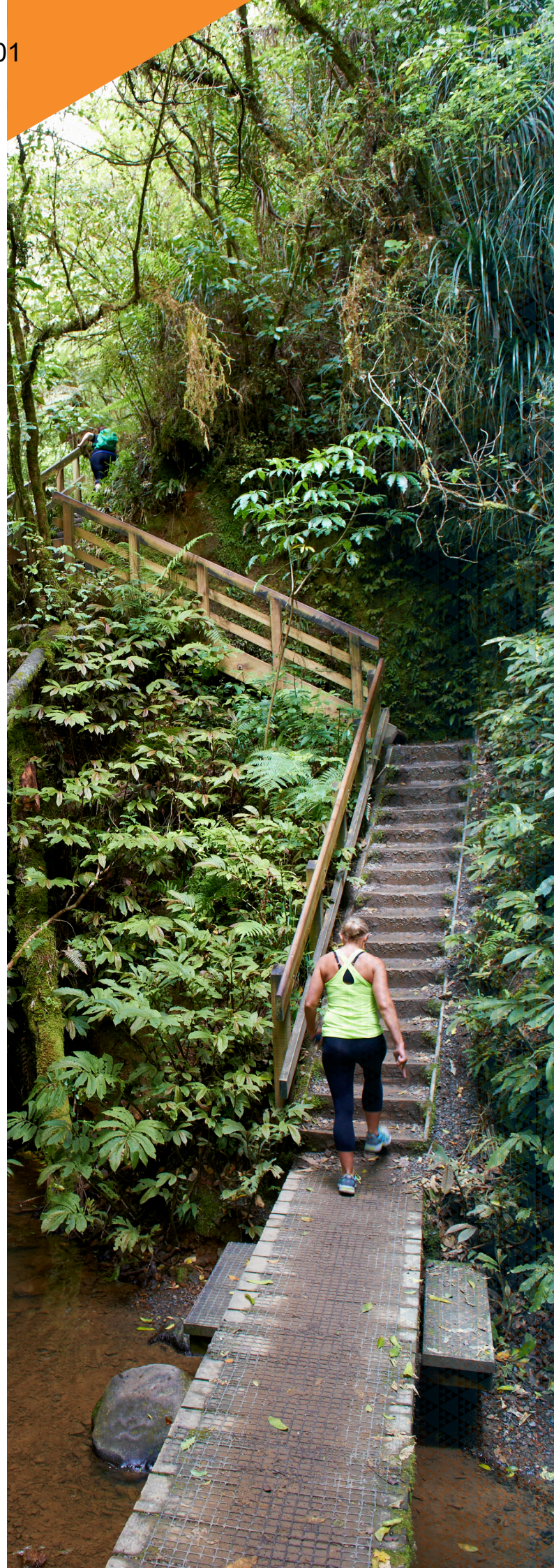
The settlement pattern for the Future Proof sub-region needs to increasingly take a compact and concentrated approach. This means that future development will be focused in (through infill and intensification) and around (greenfields) the key growth areas shown on the Future Proof settlement pattern map [Map 1]. This approach aligns closely with the requirements of the NPS-UD which seek that development is focused in urban areas to contribute towards well-functioning urban environments.

The key growth areas for the *Future Proof Strategy* are:

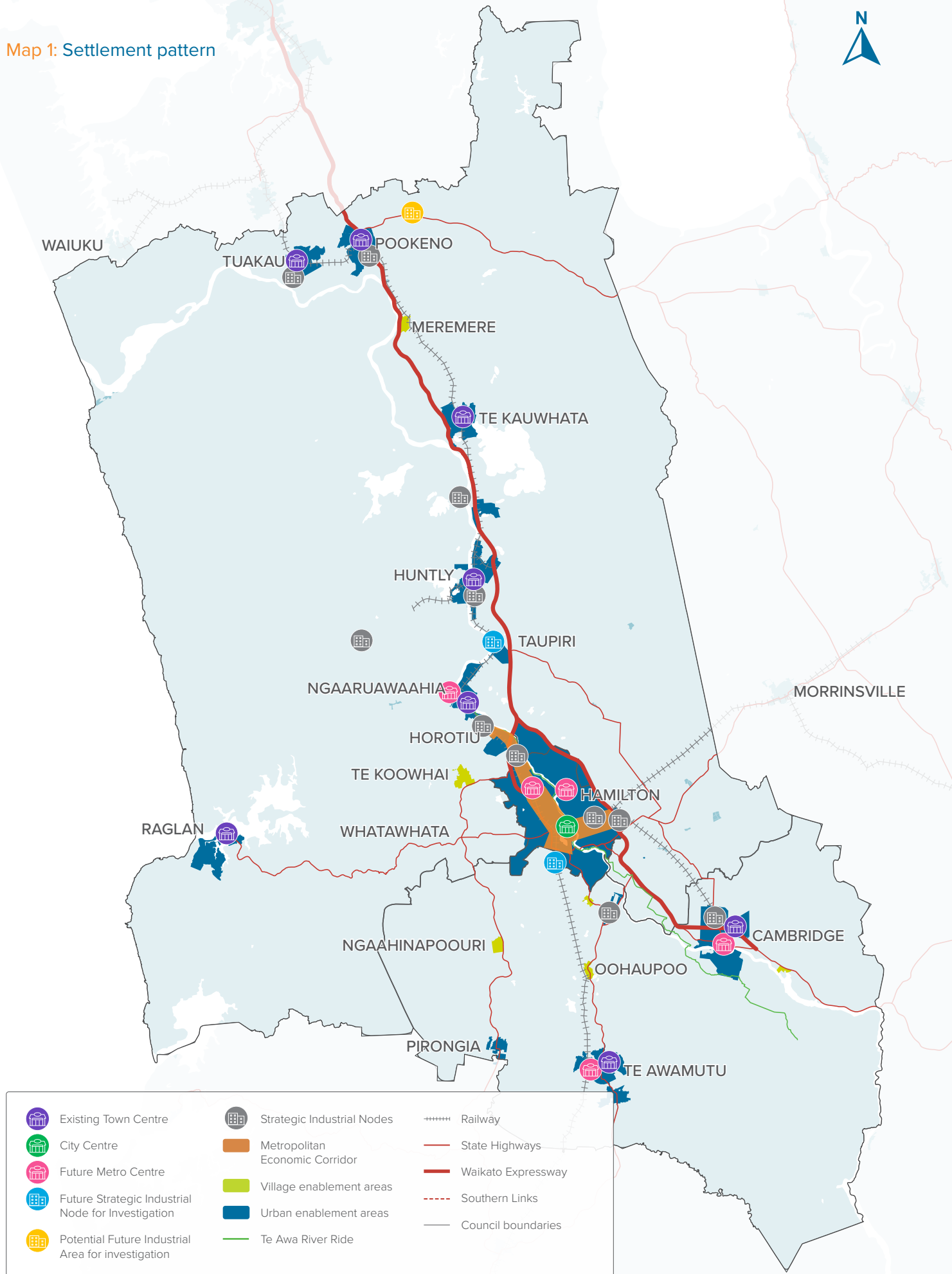
The ongoing growth and development of Hamilton city, the townships of Pokeno, Tuakau, Te Kauwhata, Huntly, Taupiri, Ngaaruawaahia, Horotiu, Raglan, Te Awamutu, Kihikihi, Pirongia, and Cambridge/Hautapu, and the villages of Meremere, Te Kowhai, Rukuhia, Oohaupoo, Ngaahinapouuri and Karapiro.

The benefits of a compact and concentrated approach to growth and development include greater productivity and economic growth, better use of existing infrastructure, improved transport outcomes, enhanced environmental outcomes, greater social and cultural vitality, more opportunities for place-making and community connectedness, regeneration of existing urban areas, and preservation of the natural environment and enablement of sustainable rural resource. Collectively, these factors contribute towards creating, growing and improving well-functioning urban environments.

Through a more compact urban form, we are also aiming to work towards a sub-region of 30-minute communities, where people can meet most of their needs within a 30-minute walk, cycle or public transport trip.



Map 1: Settlement pattern



Transformational Moves

The Future Proof partnership has identified seven transformational moves for change. These transformational moves will provide major place shaping elements in implementing the Future Proof settlement pattern and moving towards a more sustainable form of urban growth development.

- Iwi aspirations - Enhancing the environmental health and wellbeing of the Waikato River in accordance with Te Ture Whaimana o Te Awa o Waikato – Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River, while supporting iwi and mana whenua in embracing social and economic opportunities within the sub-region. For Waikato Tainui this is a specific emphasis on Hopuhopu and Ruakura, and Meremere in the longer term after Ruakura, for other mana whenua groups within the sub-region will include land use aspirations to build papakainga housing or horticulture/agri-culture farming transformations to name a few. Other iwi and mana whenua groups have high populations of their people living within the sub-region and may also wish to pursue social, economic and other opportunities within the sub-region.
- Waikato River - Give effect to *Te Ture Whaimana o Te Awa o Waikato - the Vision and Strategy* – including by celebrating the Waikato River as the defining ecological feature connecting the metro area to the heart of a blue-green network supporting environmental and recreational use and creating a sense of place.
- A radical transport shift - A multi-modal transport network, connecting the metro area and facilitating a radical shift to using public transport and active travel modes through the establishment of a rapid and frequent public transport network and comprehensive walking and cycling networks shaped around where and how our communities will grow.
- A vibrant metro core and lively metropolitan centres - Growing Hamilton central city as our civic, administrative, cultural and commercial metro core, alongside lively metropolitan centres, well connected by public transport and safe walking and cycling networks, where people can afford to live, work and play.
- A strong and productive economic corridor - Establishing an economic corridor that links the highly productive employment areas between Ruakura, Hamilton central city and north to Horotiu and Ngaaruawaahia.
- Thriving communities and neighbourhoods - Enabling quality denser housing options that allow our natural and built environments to coexist in harmony increasing housing affordability, accessible housing and housing choice to meet the needs of growing and changing communities.

- Water wise and water sensitive communities – Grow and foster water-wise communities through a radical shift that places sustainability, resilience and environmental protection at the heart of our urban water planning and ensuring that urban water management is sensitive to natural hydrological and ecological processes.

Growth management sections

Section	Summary
Taangata whenua	Sets out how the Future Proof Partnership will support and enable taangata whenua social, cultural, environmental, and economic aspirations to be achieved through an enduring partnership approach. This includes recognition and support for taangata whenua spatial priorities.
Waahi toittuu and waahi toiora	Sets out the importance of identification of waahi toittuu and waahi toiora areas in the sub-region to ensure that development is directed away from waahi toittuu areas, and that areas of natural significance, reserves, cultural and heritage sites, are safeguarded and their values enhanced.
Responding to climate change	Provides an overview of climate change effects in the region, and sets out the pivotal role of the Future Proof Strategy to influence responses to climate change. This includes through the Strategy's 'compact and concentrated' approach to development, and by advocating for, and assisting in the development of, tools, toolkits, methodologies and/or evidence bases.

Section	Summary
Waikato and Waipā rivers and the blue-green network	Introduces the concept of a blue-green network for the sub-region, and establishes the role of the Future Proof Strategy to restore and protect the health and wellbeing of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers, and connect, protect, enhance and integrate the natural environment in new urban development.
Transport	Sets out the importance of transport in the sub-region, and how the Future Proof Strategy supports planning for an integrated rapid public transport network linking major employment and residential hubs, as well as ensuring that neighbourhoods are designed to integrate public transport use, walking and cycling.
Current and future growth areas	Introduces key urban development concepts, including Urban Enablement Areas and Village Enablement Areas, and how these concepts support compact urban development and well-functioning urban areas. This section also sets out the approach to out-of-sequence and unanticipated developments to ensure that these developments are subject to a robust assessment that considers social, environmental and economic factors.
Growing a prosperous economy	Outlines the Future Proof approach to implement the hierarchy of centres, concentrate jobs and employment in the metropolitan economic corridor and stage development of industry in strategic industrial nodes.

Section	Summary
Rural areas	Sets out the Future Proof Strategy approach of protecting highly productive land through the provision of limited rural lifestyle development around existing towns and villages (Urban Enablement Areas and Village Enablement Areas), and encouraging a more compact urban footprint.
People, places and communities	Outlines the importance of placemaking and integrated planning for social infrastructure. This section also sets out how the Strategy seeks to address housing affordability, including through working with central government to implement housing affordability and housing choice initiatives.
Three waters and other infrastructure	Provides an overview of the Sub-Regional Three Waters Programme & water reforms. This section also sets out the role of the Future Proof Strategy in collaborating to give effect to Te Ture Whaimana o Te Awa o Waikato – Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River, and ensuring water sensitive planning and design principles at all scales.

MEETING DEMAND AND BEING RESPONSIVE

Housing and business assessment

The Future Proof partners are required to produce a Housing and Business Development Capacity Assessment (HBA) under the NPS-UD every three years. The purpose of an HBA is to provide an evidence-base which documents demand and supply for housing and business land across the sub-region. The partners have completed an HBA and this information has helped to inform our growth management approach contained in the strategy.

The Future Proof sub-region is expected to experience significant growth over the next 30 years. Demand for dwellings is projected to increase by around 56 per cent from 2020 out to 2050. This equates to a demand for an additional 61,285 dwellings across the sub-region (or 72,100 dwellings if a margin on demand is applied).

Significant capacity exists to accommodate growth across the Future Proof sub-region. The district plans and future infrastructure supply provisions enable considerable capacity across the sub-region through a combination of urban intensification and greenfield expansion.

Overall, the Future Proof sub-region is not likely to have any projected shortfalls in housing and business capacity over the next 30 years. This is contingent on the timely provision of infrastructure. If there are delays in the provision of infrastructure this will impact on our ability to provide sufficient development capacity.

Growth targets

To support the compact and concentrated approach the below targets have been set to be achieved over the planning period for the strategy:

- For Hamilton city, at least 50 per cent of growth will be through regeneration of existing parts of the city. This will focus in and around key nodes.
- For the Waikato district, approximately 90 per cent of growth will be in the identified urban areas of Tuakau, Pokeno, Te Kauwhata, Ohinewai, Huntly, Ngaruawaahia, Raglan and various villages.
- For Waipā district, approximately 90 per cent of growth will be within the identified urban areas of Cambridge, Te Awamutu and Kihikihi.
- For the Waikato and Waipā districts, as a stretch target approximately 20 per cent of growth within urban environments will be within existing parts of the townships, preferably in areas close to centres and current and future public transport stops.

OUR IMPLEMENTATION PROGRAMME

The implementation approach of the *Future Proof Strategy* is made up of the following parts:

- Growth Management directives as set out in each section in Part B of the *Future Proof Strategy*.
- Implementation programme of key short, medium and long term actions set out in Part D of the *Future Proof Strategy*.
- Priority Development Areas, which are immediate or priority actions in specified priority development locations.

In addition, the *Future Proof Strategy* has been, and will continue to be, implemented through a wide implementation toolkit. This includes Resource Management Act (RMA) mechanisms such as the Regional Policy Statement and District Plans; Long-Term Plans under the Local Government Act (LGA) and National and Regional Land Transport Plans under the Land Transport Management Act (LTMA). Future Proof also works alongside other strategy initiatives such as the *Waikato Plan* and *Waikato Means Business*. There are also a number of national documents and strategies that have influenced the *Future Proof Strategy* and will assist with its implementation.

Priority development areas

Priority Development Areas are individual or clusters of growth where priority initiatives have and will be identified. PDAs are selected on the basis that they provide a focus on connecting key areas of the sub-region while supporting the core elements of transport, centres, the proposed economic corridor, and planned intensification. PDAs are not intended to be the only areas in the sub-region where growth is anticipated, or investment is targeted. The PDAs represent those areas where immediate or priority initiatives have been identified to enable the Future Proof Strategy to be delivered. The focus is on unlocking development that requires additional assistance. It is anticipated that the PDA locations, sequencing and timing will change across time depending on the priorities of the subregion and current trends and influences. Part 3 of the Strategy sets out the requirement for the Partnership to continue to implement the PDA actions as set out in the Metro Spatial Plan, as well as identify new PDAs and changes in timing/sequencing of existing PDAs.

Key performance indicators

In order to measure our progress, Future Proof will undertake monitoring of key performance indicators. These will be measured alongside the key indicators required by the NPS-UD.

Key performance indicators	
Environmental indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Through our compact urban form and public transport initiatives we expect transport emissions to reduce per capita in the sub-region. • We are aiming to ensure that the health and wellbeing of the Waikato River and its catchment within the sub-region are improving year on year.
Housing indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • We expect housing affordability (as measured by the ratio of average income to average dwelling purchase price/rent) in the sub-region to improve over time. • We expect an increasing range of housing sizes and types to be delivered within the sub-region.
Accessibility indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Through a more compact urban form, we are aiming to work towards a sub-region of 30-minute communities, where people can meet most of their needs within a 30-minute walk, cycle or public transport trip. • The aim is to increase the proportion of the sub-region's population living within 30 minutes of work, education and other services, using a range of transport modes. • We expect that the proportion of trips being made by public transport and active modes (walking and cycling) significantly increases.

Economic indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • We expect a more prosperous and more productive economy – supporting improved well-being for all.
Climate change indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The strategy is designed to support a lower carbon economy and contribute to broader government climate change goals. As tools are developed the impact of the strategy will be modelled and the strategy will be reviewed as necessary. • Through our compact urban form and public transport initiatives we expect transport emissions to reduce per capita in the sub-region.

Review

It is important that there is a regular review of the information, particularly in forecasting of growth, funding of infrastructure and assumptions/principles to ensure the strategy is kept up to date and is relevant. This is particularly important, as long-term growth management is susceptible to changing circumstances and growth projections are an inexact science. It is important that this strategy is adaptable when things change significantly. This includes excessive growth rates, a slowing of the growth rate, technological advances, cataclysmic world events and other global changes.

A strategy review is scheduled for 2023 in order to meet the NPS-UD requirement for a *Future Development Strategy* by 2024 (FDS). While this strategy fulfills many of the requirements of an FDS, it will be informed by business case work currently underway in relation to the provision of transportation and three-waters infrastructure and services. This may result in changes to the Future Proof settlement pattern and growth management approach which will be addressed in the 2023 review of the strategy.

Responsive planning

There will always be unforeseen circumstances, many beyond our control, that can influence the demand for land supply. The *National Policy Statement on Urban Development* (NPS-UD) requires a responsive approach to planning.

The Future Proof partners have developed a process to ensure there is a built-in responsiveness mechanism in the strategy and that requests for changes to the Future Proof settlement pattern are treated fairly, consistently, and transparently, in a way that meets the requirements of the NPS-UD.

When considering any changes to land use or the timing and staging of land development from that set out in the strategy, or indeed to the strategy itself, a set of criteria, based on the Future Proof principles, has been developed to assess the merits of particular proposals.

A robust evidential basis for such changes will be needed in any given circumstance and will include the need to consider any implications that might exist for the wider sub-region.

Out-of-sequence & Unanticipated Developments Criteria

Future Proof has developed a set of criteria to assess out-of-sequence and unanticipated developments. It is noted that territorial authorities may have their own process and criteria for assessing out-of-sequence and unanticipated developments and it is intended such processes/criteria would sit at a district scale underneath the Future Proof criteria, but not detract from or replace the joint decision-making framework provided for in the Strategy.

To be clear, in applying the criteria, out-of-sequence and unanticipated developments will need to show how the development gives effect to Te Ture Whaimana (Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River), by restoring the health and well-being of the Waikato and Waipā rivers.

Criteria A

- A. That the development contributes to a well-functioning urban environment. Proposals are considered to contribute to a well-functioning urban environment, if they:
- have or enable a variety of homes that: meet the needs, in terms of type, price, and location, of different households; and/or enable Māori to express their cultural traditions and norms; and/or have or enable a variety of sites that are suitable for different business sectors in terms of location and site size; and
 - support, and limit as much as possible adverse impacts on, the competitive operation of land and development markets
- B. That the development is consistent with the Future Proof Strategy guiding principles, and growth management directives (as set out in Sections B2, B3, B6, B7, B8, B9 and B11 of the Strategy).
- C. That the development has good accessibility for all people between housing, jobs, community services, natural spaces, and open spaces, including by way of public or active transport.
- D. In cases where development is being brought forward, whether it can be demonstrated that there is commitment to and capacity available for delivering the development within the advanced timeframe.



- E. In cases where the development is proposing to replace a planned land use with an unanticipated land use, whether it can be demonstrated that the proposal will not result in a short, medium or long-term shortfall in residential, commercial or industrial land, with robust data and evidence underpinning this analysis.
- F. That the development protects and provides for human health.
- G. That the development would contribute to the affordable housing stock within the sub-region, with robust data and evidence underpinning this analysis.
- H. That the development does not compromise the efficiency, affordability or benefits of existing and/or proposed infrastructure in the sub-region.
- I. That the development can be serviced without undermining committed infrastructure investments made by local authorities or central government (including Waka Kotahi). Development must be shown to be adequately serviced without undermining committed infrastructure investments made by local authorities or central government to support other growth areas.
- J. That the development demonstrates efficient use of local authority and central government financial resources, including prudent local authority debt management. This includes demonstration of the extent to which cost neutrality for public finances can be achieved.
- K. The compatibility of any proposed land use with adjacent land uses including planned land uses.
- L. That the development would contribute to mode-shift that supports the medium- and long-term transport vision for the sub-region being the creation of a rapid and frequent multi-modal transport network and active mode network.
- M. That the development would support reductions in greenhouse gas emissions and would be resilient to the likely current and future effects of climate change, with robust evidence underpinning this assessment
- N. That the development avoids areas identified as waahi toituu. During a review of the Future Proof strategy (including the development of a Future Development Strategy under the NPS-UD and its subsequent 3-yearly review), or a comprehensive district plan review, consideration may be given to urban development on areas identified as waahi toituu. A strong precautionary approach will be taken such that if the land is not needed to fill an identified shortfall of development capacity in the short or medium term, it should not be considered for urban development. Preference will be given to urban development proposals which are not located on areas identified as waahi toituu.

- O. That a precautionary approach be taken when considering development on areas identified as waahi toiora, such that if the land is not needed in the short or medium term it should not be considered for urban development.

Criteria B

- A. That the development demonstrates that it would not affect the feasibility, affordability and deliverability of planned growth within Urban Enablement Areas and/or Village Enablement Areas over the short (0-3 years), medium (0-10 years) and long-term (0-30 years). In the interest of clarity proposals in areas currently identified for development in 30+years and which are proposed to be brought forward into an earlier timeframe must demonstrate that they do not affect the feasibility, affordability and deliverability of planned growth in the earlier time periods.
- B. That the development demonstrates that value capture can be implemented and that cost neutrality for public finance can be achieved.
- C. That the proposed development would not adversely affect the function and vitality of existing rural settlements and/or urban areas;
- D. That the development would address an identified housing type/tenure/price point need.

It is considered that the process outlined above balances the need for flexibility and responsiveness with the intent of Future Proof partners to uphold the Future Proof principles and settlement pattern.





To	Strategy & Finance Committee
Report title	Adoption of the Local Area Blueprints for Port Waikato and Gordonton
Date:	3 August 2022
Report Author:	Taljit Singh-Sandhu, Strategic Planner
Authorised by:	Clive Morgan, General Manager Community Growth

1. Purpose of the report

Te Take moo te puurongo

The purpose of this report is to inform the Committee on the Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprint.

AND

To seek approval for the adoption of the Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprint.

2. Executive summary

Whakaraapopototanga matua

The purpose of the Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprint is to support the needs and aspirations of each community by identifying and prioritising initiatives that are informed by the local residents and groups.

The Waikato District Blueprint was adopted in 2019 and its implementation has since been a priority within Waikato District Council. In 2021, Council decided that the Waikato District Blueprint be supplemented with the development of a local area blueprint for the communities of Port Waikato & Gordonton.

Public consultation via a questionnaire, workshop and drop-in sessions were undertaken between December 2021 to June 2022 and were used to inform the initiatives developed for the Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprint. The initiatives developed seek to address the needs and aspirations voiced by community members, and to overall support their wellbeing.

It is important to note that the Port Waikato and Gordonton Local Area Blueprint outlines several initiatives, however the initiatives may be council-led, community-led or a partnership between council and community.

Therefore, there is no certainty if or when the initiatives will be funded through the Long-Term Plan. It is also acknowledged that to undertake certain initiatives identified in the Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprint, further work, discussions and engagement with mana whenua and the community will occur.

3. Staff recommendations Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi

THAT the Strategy & Finance Committee recommends to Council that the Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprints be adopted.

4. Background Koorero whaimaarama

The Waikato District Blueprint (Blueprint) was completed and endorsed by Council in 2019 and are currently being implemented by various teams within Waikato District Council.

The aim of the Blueprint is to provide a high-level 'spatial picture' of how the district could progress over the next 30 years, while addressing the community's social, economic, cultural, and environmental needs.

In 2021, the Council identified the need to expand the Blueprint by adding two more Local Area Blueprints for the communities of Port Waikato and Gordonton. The development of the Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprint involved the following:

Input gathering (information and knowledge gathered from community members/groups):

- Public questionnaire (available online and hard copies): Open between December 2021 – February 2022
- Site visits: February 2022
- Technical workshop with Waikato District Council staff: March 2022
- Public workshops: May 2022

Prioritisation of Local Area Blueprint initiatives

- Technical staff workshop: May 2022
- Public drop-in sessions: June 2022

Decision-making process:

- Councillor workshop: 18th July 2022

The Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprint addresses local conditions and immediate needs, within the context of the District Blueprint. It is noted that the Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprint will supplement the 2019 Waikato District Blueprint.

The Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprint utilise the same themes (e.g. identity, nature, iwi, communities, growth, economy, transport, infrastructure, governance) and categories (e.g. Top, Very High, High, Medium, and Low) applied in the 2019 Waikato District Blueprints, however it does incorporate a new category – **Continue**. Continue applies to initiatives that are already planned/currently being undertaken/funded and are identified by the community as strategically important.

The process determined that the main themes/needs for the Port Waikato community included:

- Develop Port Waikato's identity
- Strengthen the community and attract visitation
- Improve and protect areas and connections

The process determined that the main themes/needs for the Gordonton community included:

- Develop Gordonton's identity
- Attract growth and development near the village's core
- Strengthen the community and attract visitation
- Improve connections

5. Discussion and analysis

Taataritanga me ngaa tohutohu

The Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprints were informed and developed with the respective communities to ensure the appropriate initiatives were identified and prioritised to achieve the needs and aspirations of local residents and groups. The various initiatives seek to deliver liveable, thriving and connected communities.

There are many initiatives identified for each community, relating to themes such as identity, nature, iwi, communities, growth, economy, transport, infrastructure, and governance. The highest priority is given to the initiatives identified within the categories, 'Continue' and 'Top'.

The initiatives for Port Waikato identified under the 'Continue' category include:

- PW2.1: *Continue the erosion / resilience planning project, including regular clean-ups of debris, and provide ongoing clarity on what is being done.*
- PW4.1: *Continue the planned construction and/or upgrades of playgrounds at Cobourne Reserve, Maraetai Bay, and Cordyline Road/Phillips Reserve.*
- PW7.1: *Continue to maintain the entry road into Port Waikato in light of erosion and subsidence.*
- PW8.1: *Continue the public toilet upgrade and relocation at Sunset Beach.*

The 'top' initiatives identified for the community of Port Waikato include:

- PW1.1: *Undertake a public realm upgrade at the wharf area to make a gateway statement and address the lack of gathering space, considering:*
 - *Seating*
 - *Public art (both contemporary and reflect of the area's significance for mana whenua)*
 - *A boardwalk connection with Cobourne Reserve*
-

- *Wayfinding and orientation signage*
- *Signage showing the Wharf, Cobourne Reserve, possibly other areas, with information of history.*
- *PW2.2: Improve litter control in the summer peak months, e.g. by increasing the frequency of servicing the public rubbish bins, providing separated bins, no litter signs, no-freedom camping signs, and clean-up of public areas*
- *PW3.1: Erect signage to mark and explain the history and cultural significance for mana whenua of the following:*
 - *The wetland*
 - *The marae and the ownership of the land gifted to the mission*
 - *The whale graveyard*
 - *The Pa site on the hill, which also needs to be connected with a walkway*
 - *Events related to Te Tiriti*
- *PW7.2: Improve road safety in response to speeding and antisocial behaviour on roads, the beach and in the dunes, e.g. through more speed limit signs, cameras, police presence, speed bumps, especially along Maunsell Road and at Maraetai Bay Reserve.*
- *PW8.2: Improve stormwater management and especially address drainage issues along Maunsell Road and Centreway Road.*

The initiatives for Gordonton identified under the 'Continue' category include:

- *GN4.1: Continue to redevelop Hukanui Park with a playground, seating, and possible other recreation facilities, while ensuring the history of the heritage buildings in and around the park is celebrated, as well as iwi cultural aspects, considering local reserve status, infrastructure limitations, and Building Code requirements.*
- *GN7.1: Continue with plans to improve the amenity of Gordonton Road as part of the revocation, including:*
 - *Lower speed limit, possibly extending from the Peach Road intersection to Hukanui Marae*
 - *Improve the visibility for traffic existing Woodlands Road*
 - *More and safer crossings and connections for pedestrians and cyclists*
 - *Possibly a shared path from Piako Road intersection to Hukanui Marae*
 - *Improved safety conditions at the island at the north-western village entrance*
 - *Visual quality improvements*
 - *Beautification of both entrances to the village and improve welcoming signage*
- *GN7.2: Continue with the upgrade of College Drive with footpaths and lighting, and provide a timeframe for these works.*

The 'top' initiatives identified for the community of Gordonton include:

- *GN4.2: Facilitate the re-establishment of the markets:*
 - *Parking issues*
 - *Wetland and native trees*
 - *A shared path from the cemetery to Woodlands Road*
 - *Traffic safety*
 - *GN5.1: Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional residential and commercial land beyond the existing zoning could be located and what this means for infrastructure and the role and design of Gordonton Road*
-

5.1 Options

Ngaa koowhiringa

Staff have assessed that there are two reasonable and viable options for the Committee to consider. This assessment reflects the level of significance (see paragraph 6.1). The options are set out below.

Option 1: The Strategy and Finance Committee can recommend to Council that it does not adopt the Port Waikato and Gordonton Local Area Blueprint. However, doing so will be counterproductive to the partnership that has been built with these communities.

Not adopting the Port Waikato and Gordonton Local Area Blueprint risks compromising the relationship with the communities and will reduce the knowledge within Waikato District Council to enable and support the provision of soft and hard infrastructure and services needed within the respective communities.

Ultimately, not adopting the Port Waikato and Gordonton Local Area Blueprints will negate the substantial social capital that has been built between Waikato District Council and the communities.

Option 2: Strategy and Finance Committee can recommend to Council that it adopts the Port Waikato and Gordonton Local Area Blueprint.

Staff recommend Option 2 because the approval of the Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprints will support the wellbeing of each community, and contribute to delivering livable, thriving and connected communities.

5.2 Financial considerations

Whaiwhakaaro puutea

Determination of whether the initiative(s) are council-led, community led or a combination, is yet to be confirmed. However, there is currently no material financial considerations associated with the recommendations of this report.

5.3 Legal considerations

Whaiwhakaaro-aa-ture

Staff confirm that the recommended option complies with the Council's legal and policy requirements.

5.4 Strategy and policy considerations

Whaiwhakaaro whakamaaherehere kaupapa here

The report and recommendations are consistent with the Council's policies plans and prior decisions and supplements the 2019 Waikato District Blueprint.

5.5 Maaori and cultural considerations

Whaiwhakaaro Maaori me oona tikanga

Marae representatives with relationships with both communities and the whenua were contacted, and unfortunately did not participate or attend.

The Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprint does recognise the need to improve the relationship between mana whenua, Waikato District Council, and the wider community and to protect and embrace historical events and sites of significance to mana whenua. Furthermore, any initiative within the Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprint will require collaboration with mana whenua to be undertaken.

5.6 Climate response and resilience considerations

Whaiwhakaaro-aa-taiao

The decisions sought by, and matters covered in, this report are consistent with the Council's [Climate Response and Resilience Policy](#) and [Climate Action Plan](#).

The Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprints achieve the outcomes sought within the Climate Response and Resilience Policy and Climate Action Plan, although climate change may not have been at the forefront of this process. For example, the various initiatives relating to the provision of active mode connections (e.g. cycling, walking) will achieve reduced emissions.

More specific initiatives such as *"Continue the erosion/resilience planning project, including regular clean-ups of debris, and provide ongoing clarity on what is being done"* (PW2.1) addresses the negative impacts of climate change and adapting/addressing coastal erosion within the community of Port Waikato.

5.7 Risks

Tuuraru

Without the Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprint, the Waikato District Council faces a risk of potentially not understanding the needs and aspirations of these two communities and therefore potentially delivering unnecessary services and infrastructure.

The Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprints allows the community to inform Waikato District Council on what is required to positively contribute to the community (be it council or community-led).

Furthermore, if the Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprint is not approved, this will pose a risk to the reputation of Council. We have worked effectively with both communities to develop the initiatives, and they are awaiting the formalisation and recognition for their respective local area blueprints.

There are no identified risks with adopting the Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprint.

6. Significance and engagement assessment Aromatawai paahekoheko

6.1 Significance Te Hiranga

The decisions and matters of this specific report are assessed as of low significance in accordance with the Council's [Significance and Engagement Policy](#). However, this report is part of a broader project or process that is, or may be in future, assessed as of moderate and high significance.

6.2 Engagement Te Whakatuutakitaki

Highest level of engagement	Inform	Consult	Involve	Collaborate	Empower
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
<i>Tick the appropriate box/boxes and specify what it involves by providing a brief explanation of the tools which will be used to engage (refer to the project engagement plan if applicable).</i>	The Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprint was informed by the community's input and knowledge gathered via the public questionnaire, public consultation and public drop-in sessions held with each respective community. The community/residents/groups were integral to the development of the Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprint.				

Planned	In Progress	Complete	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓	Internal
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓	Community Boards/Community Committees
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓	Waikato-Tainui/Local iwi and hapuu
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓	Affected Communities

Planned	In Progress	Complete	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Affected Businesses
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Other (Please Specify)

7. Next steps Ahu whakamua

The approval of the Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprint will help Council to deliver/support/guide the provision of services and infrastructure within the respective communities and ultimately support their wellbeing.

8. Confirmation of statutory compliance Te Whakatuuturutanga aa-ture

As required by the Local Government Act 2002, staff confirm the following:

The report fits with Council's role and Committee's Terms of Reference and Delegations.

Recommendation to Council required

The report contains sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages (*Section 5.1*).

Confirmed

Staff assessment of the level of significance of the issues in the report after consideration of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy (*Section 6.1*).

Low

The report contains adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons taking account of any proposed or previous community engagement and assessed level of significance (*Section 6.2*).

Confirmed

The report considers impact on Maaori (*Section 5.5*)

Confirmed

The report and recommendations are consistent with Council's plans and policies (<i>Section 5.4</i>).	Confirmed
---	-----------

The report and recommendations comply with Council's legal duties and responsibilities (<i>Section 5.3</i>).	Confirmed
--	-----------

9. Attachments

Ngaa taapirihanga

Attachment 1 – Port Waikato & Gordonton Local Area Blueprint

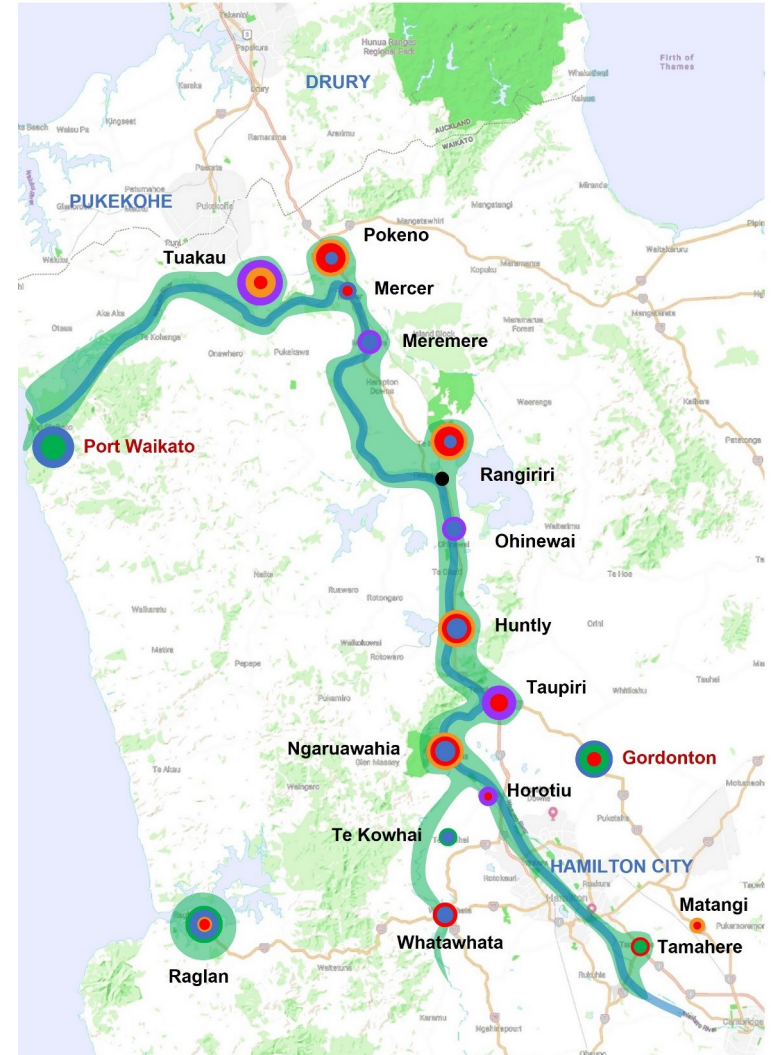
PORT WAIKATO AND GORDONTON

LOCAL AREA BLUEPRINTS

WAIKATO DISTRICT COUNCIL

JULY 2022

BY:
URBANISMPPLUS LTD



PORT WAIKATO AND GORDONTON

LOCAL AREA BLUEPRINTS

FOR WAIKATO DISTRICT COUNCIL

BY:

Urbanismplus Ltd

Level 7, 9 High Street
Auckland City
www.urbanismplus.com

J0740

This report is a summary of the outcomes of a series of focus group meetings, consultation sessions, and workshops. Much of the analysis, including diagrams and maps, has been produced in a workshop context and are indicative only. The main aim of this analysis is to provide background to the proposals. The projects and initiatives within this report should also be considered provisional only. It is acknowledged that population statistics are from 2020 and may be outdated.

CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	3
SECTION 1 - INTRODUCTION	5
1.1 Project purpose	
1.2 Project outputs: Local Area Blueprints	
1.3 Status of the Local Area Blueprints	
SECTION 2 - PROJECT PROCESS	7
2.1 Input gathering	
2.2 Prioritisation	
2.3 Decision making and documentation	
SECTION 3 - DISTRICT-WIDE BLUEPRINT	9
3.1 District context	
3.2 The vision	
3.3 Blueprint themes	
SECTION 4 - LOCAL AREA BLUEPRINTS	12
4.16 Port Waikato	
4.17 Gordonton	
<i>Note: numbering continues from earlier Local Area Blueprints</i>	
APPENDICES	21
Appendix A - Public consultation inputs	

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Project background

The Port Waikato and Gordonton Local Area Blueprints are an addition to the Waikato District Blueprint completed in 2019, which has been endorsed by the Council and is being implemented.

The aim of the Blueprint is to provide a high-level 'spatial picture' of how the district could progress over the next 30 years, address the community's social, economic, cultural and environmental needs, and respond to its regional context.

The Blueprint provides the Waikato District Council with an effective and legible tool to move from vision to strategy, and from strategy to action by setting out specific, prioritised initiatives at the district and local level.

District Blueprint 2019 vision and themes

The Waikato District Blueprint works to achieve the overall vision established by the Council for the district:

Liveable, Thriving and Connected Communities / He noohanga aahuru, he iwi whai ora, he hapori tuuhono tahi.

The Blueprint is organised under nine district-wide themes. Each theme has a series of initiatives to achieve the vision and respond to the opportunities identified through the process. The nine themes are as follows:

1. **Identity:** create a world class Waikato River corridor identity and strengthen Raglan's local character.

2. **Nature:** protect the natural environment with revegetated biodiversity links and clean waterways.
3. **Iwi:** build on the Joint Management Agreements and other agreements, celebrate Maaori culture, and promote the use of Te Reo.
4. **Communities:** strengthen, enable and connect local communities and citizens, and support those most in need.
5. **Growth:** direct cohesive growth outcomes which support all community needs.
6. **Economy:** support the rural and urban economy, and attract more visitors, entrepreneurs, and employment uses.
7. **Transport:** leverage value off accessibility, help those disadvantaged by a lack of transport options, prepare for future passenger rail.
8. **Infrastructure:** develop and maintain efficient infrastructure that is environmentally clean and will serve the community well into the future.
9. **Governance:** devolve some decision making, and engage more effectively at community and Hapuu level.

Local Area Blueprints 2019

In addition to the nine district-wide themes and related initiatives, 15 Local Area Blueprints were developed. These contain initiatives, also arranged under the nine themes, that address the specific needs of each settlement within the district.

Port Waikato and Gordonton Local Area Blueprint process

In 2021 the Council identified the need to expand the Blueprint by adding two more Local Area Blueprints, one for Port Waikato and one for Gordonton. The process to develop the Local Area Blueprints has consisted of the following stages:

- Input gathering in December 2021 - May 2022
- Prioritisation in May 2022 - June 2022
- Decision making and documentation in July 2022 - August 2022

Port Waikato and Gordonton Local Area Blueprint outcomes

The vision and key initiatives for each of these local areas are outlined below. Initiatives marked as 'Continuation initiatives' are those that are already planned or currently being undertaken and funded, and are identified by the community as strategically important.

Port Waikato

A place with a rich history and natural beauty where the community is provided for and visitors are welcomed

Continuation initiatives for Port Waikato:

- Continue the erosion / resilience planning project, including regular clean-ups of debris, and provide ongoing clarity on what is being done.
- Continue the planned construction and / or upgrades of playgrounds at Cobourne Reserve, Maraetai Bay, and Cordyline Road / Phillips Reserve.
- Continue to maintain the entry road into Port Waikato in light of erosion and subsidence.
- Continue the public toilet upgrade and relocation at Sunset Beach.

Top initiatives for Port Waikato:

- Undertake a public realm upgrade at the wharf area to make a gateway statement and address

the lack of gathering space.

- Improve litter control in the summer peak months.
- Erect signage to mark and explain the history and cultural significance of areas and features to mana whenua.
- Improve road safety in response to speeding and antisocial behaviour on roads, the beach, and in the dunes.
- Improve stormwater management and especially address drainage issues along Maunsell and Centreway Roads.

Gordonton

A compact satellite village with its own unique identity where a close-knit community welcomes visitors

Continuation initiatives for Gordonton:

- Continue to redevelop Hukanui Park with a playground, seating and possible other recreation facilities, while ensuring the history of the heritage buildings in and around the park is celebrated, as well as iwi cultural aspects, considering local reserve status, infrastructure limitations, and Building Code requirements.
- Continue with plans to improve the amenity of Gordonton Road as part of the revocation, including:
 - Lower speed limit, possibly extending from the Peach Road intersection to Hukanui Marae.
 - Improved visibility for traffic exiting Woodlands Road.
 - More and safer crossings and connections for pedestrians and cyclists.
 - Possibly a shared path from the Piako Road intersection to Hukanui Marae.

- Improved safety conditions at the island at the north-western village entrance.
 - Visual quality improvements.
 - Beautification of both entrances to the village and improve welcoming signage.
- Continue with the upgrade of College Drive with footpaths and lighting, and provide a timeframe for these works.

Top initiatives for Gordonton:

- Facilitate the re-establishment of the markets, including the facilitation of organisational arrangements and the provision of infrastructure to accommodate traffic and parking.
- Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional residential and commercial land beyond the existing zoning could be located and what this means for infrastructure and the role and design of Gordonton Road.

SECTION 1 - INTRODUCTION

1.1 PROJECT PURPOSE

The Waikato District Council (WDC) commissioned Urbanisplus to develop 'Local Area Blueprints' (LABs) for Port Waikato and Gordonton. These were delivered through a series of consultation events and technical workshops (refer to Section 2).

These LABs supplement the 2019 District Blueprint and 15 LABs (refer to Section 3) with similar strategies for Port Waikato and Gordonton (refer to Section 4).

1.2 PROJECT OUTPUTS: LOCAL AREA BLUEPRINTS

Like the 2019 work, these strategies address local conditions and immediate needs, within the context of the District Blueprint. This wider strategy provides a high-level 'spatial picture' of how the district could progress over the next 30 years, addresses the community's social, economic, cultural, and environmental needs, and respond to its regional context. The Blueprint provides the Council with an effective and legible tool to move from vision to strategy, and from strategy to action.

The LABs (as part of the district-wide Blueprint) form conduits between Council strategies, policies and plans, and place them in an integrated, spatial context for Port Waikato and Gordonton.

In addition, the LABs aim to provide:

- Clarity: of direction and certainty for the Council, the community, and the private sector.
- Integration: of different disciplines (e.g. transport, environmental, community services, urban design, etc.) to achieve enhanced gains.
- Alignment: between policy and planning directions, and infrastructure investment priorities.



ABOVE FIG. 1-1: The Community Hub at Sunset Beach where the Port Waikato public sessions were held.



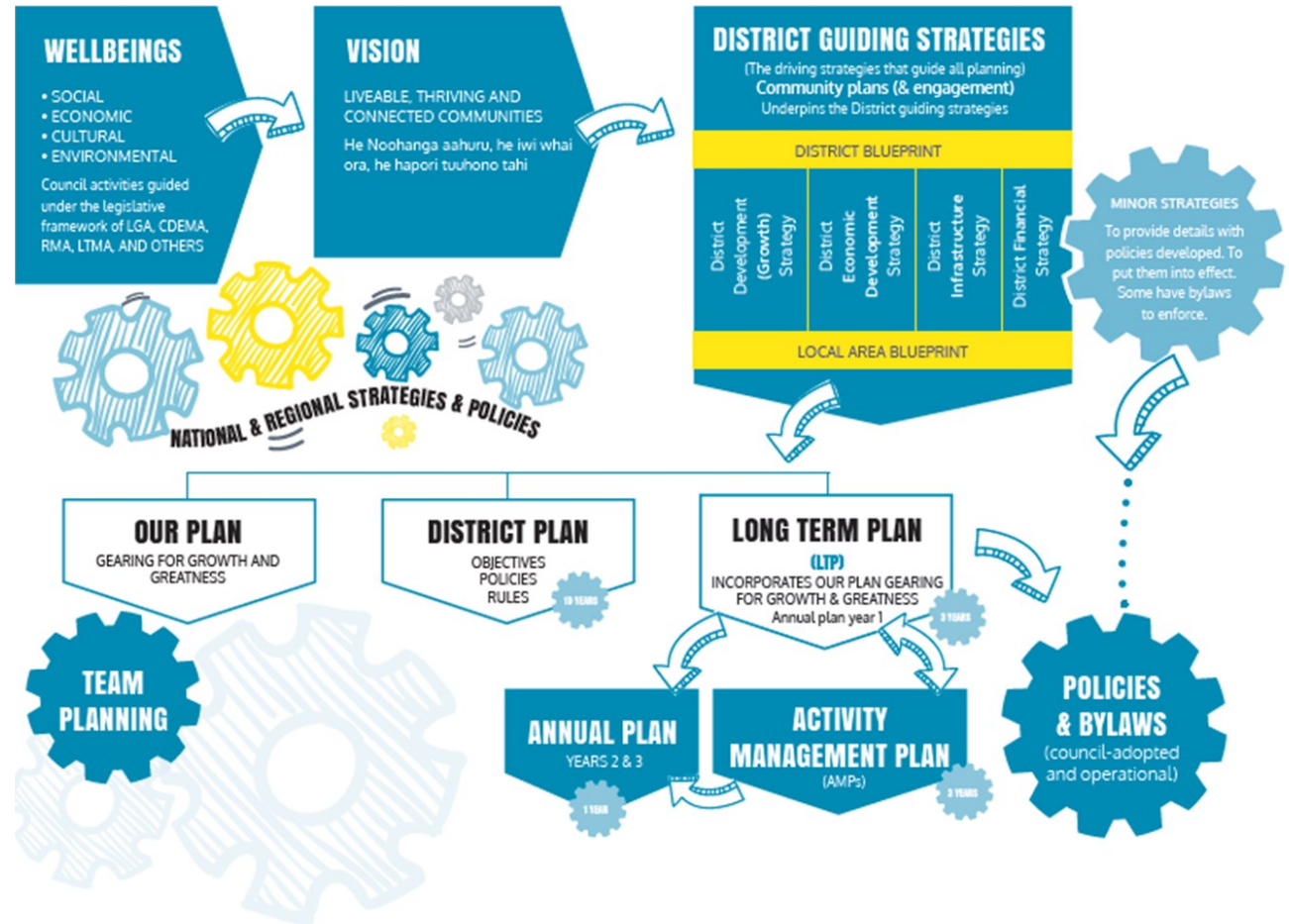
ABOVE FIG. 1-2: The Gordonton Hall where the Gordonton public sessions were held.

1.3 STATUS OF THE LOCAL AREA BLUEPRINTS

The District Blueprint is one of the district’s guiding strategies. The status of the Blueprint within the strategic planning framework is diagrammatically depicted in Figure 1-3. It informs the district’s four key strategies, i.e. Development / Growth, Economic Development, Infrastructure, and Financial Strategies, which each contains more specific information on their respective topic.

The LABs provide place-specific proposals that form part of the District Blueprint. Together with the other guiding strategies indicated, the Blueprint will inform the Long Term Plan, Annual Plan, and District Plan. Most of the proposals in the Blueprint are dependent on the funding decisions in the next Long Term Plan or Long Term Plan amendment as well as changes to the District Plan.

The Blueprint production is a Council-led process. The outcome will be adopted by the Council and therefore recognised as a legitimate planning document, and part of the Strategic Planning Framework. Funding for the process and towards achievement of its outcomes will be allocated through the Long Term Plan.



ABOVE FIG. 1-3: Status of the Blueprint within the strategic planning framework

SECTION 2 - PROJECT PROCESS

The process to develop the Local Area Blueprints took place between December 2021 and August 2022 and consisted of the following stages:

- Input gathering.
- Prioritisation.
- Decision making and documentation.

2.1 INPUT GATHERING

This stage consisted of the steps described below.

Public consultation questionnaires

The initial public consultation process took place via online and hard-copy questionnaires made available in the period December 2021 to February 2022. In-person sessions were not held due to Covid-19 restrictions.

Through these questionnaires the Port Waikato and Gordonton communities were invited to indicate the issues that needed addressing and the opportunities to be pursued in the Blueprint process.

Site visits

The WDC project team and consultants visited Port Waikato and Gordonton in February 2022 to investigate place-based issues identified through initial public consultation.

Technical workshops

Technical workshops were held in March 2022. A wide variety of WDC staff representing all relevant technical disciplines met with the consultant team

to discuss and clarify the findings from the previous information gathering stages and provide further input on issues to be addressed and ideas to be pursued.

Public consultation sessions

Two public consultation sessions were held in May 2022. On 3 May approximately 50 members of the Port Waikato community and on 5 May approximately 35 members of the Gordonton community attended public workshops, held locally.

During working sessions in groups as well as plenary presentations and discussions the following questions were addressed and tasks carried out:

- **List challenges:** What is holding back your town? How can this be fixed?
- **List opportunities:** What are the biggest opportunities? How can these be realised?
- **Map related initiatives:** considering uses, open spaces, the environment, all modes of traffic, cultural ideas, events, management, and other.



2.2 PRIORITISATION

This stage consisted of the steps described below.

Technical workshops

Following the stage of input gathering, all ideas and suggestions were consolidated and categorised by the consultant team. The WDC and consultant team then met again in May 2022 for technical workshops. During these sessions all ideas were verified, discussed and prioritised. In this process all suggested initiatives were checked for their ability to positively transform the local area as well their deliverability. Those initiatives that scored high on both criteria, or that were considered as catalysts or necessary actions to build on, were given a higher priority.

Steering Group discussions

In June 2022 the proposed initiatives and priorities were discussed with the Blueprint Steering Group. Adjustments were made in response to feedback.

Public drop-in sessions

Public drop-in sessions took place on 20 June 2022 in Gordonton and on 21 June 2022 in Port Waikato. Members of the public were invited to indicate their preferred priorities for the initiatives identified.

After this, and based on community feedback received, the project team finalised the draft LABs for Port Waikato and Gordonton.

2.3 DECISION MAKING AND DOCUMENTATION

This stage consisted of the steps described below.

Councillor workshop

The draft LABs were presented to the full Council during a workshop on 18 July 2022. A discussion was held and adjustments agreed.

Documentation

After adjustments, the outcomes of the project were documented and this report produced.

SECTION 3 - DISTRICT-WIDE BLUEPRINT

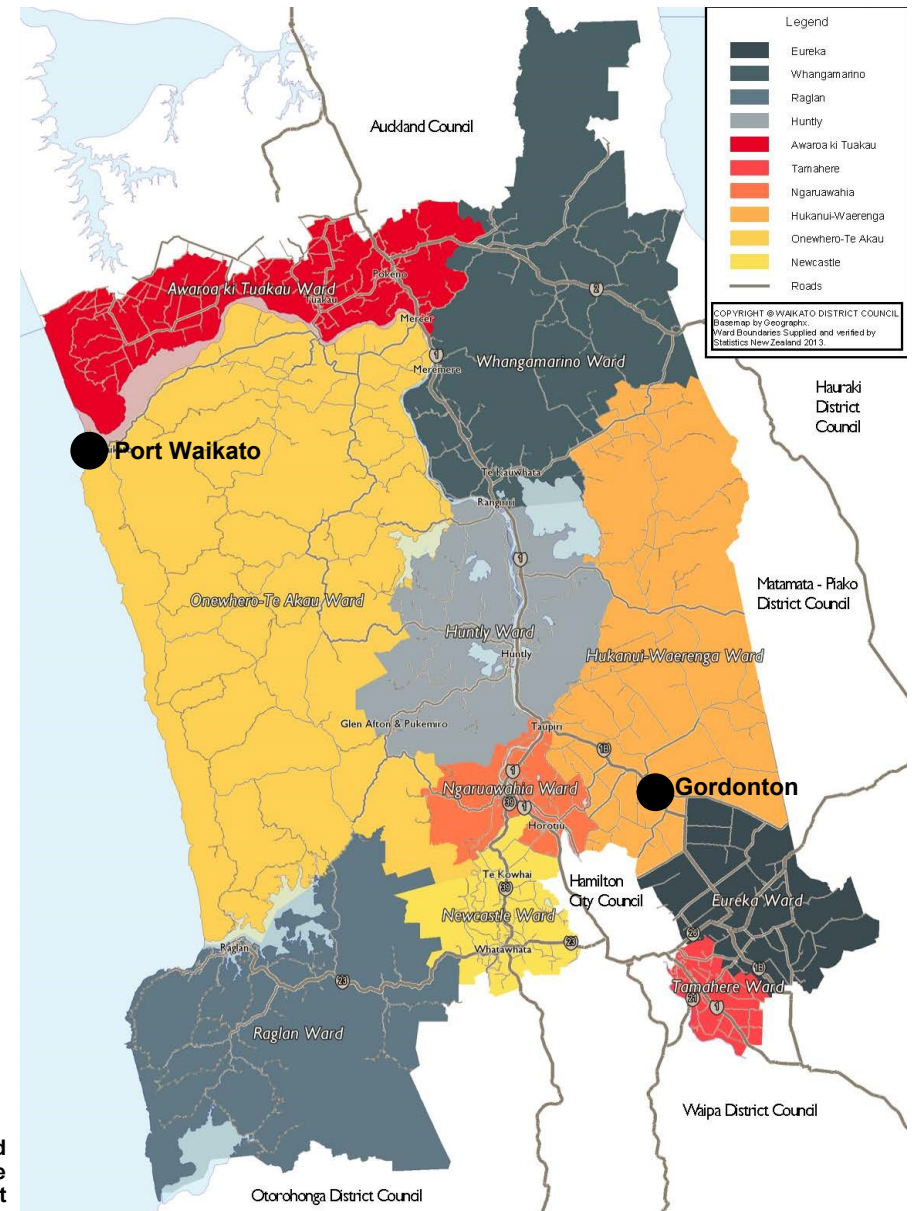
As explained, the Port Waikato and Gordonton LABs form part of the wider Waikato District Blueprint. This section provides a summary of the District-wide and other Local Area Blueprints, developed in 2018/2019.

3.1 DISTRICT CONTEXT

Port Waikato and Gordonton are both located in the Waikato District, refer to Figure 3-1. The district is made up of mainly small settlements surrounded by rural land which is used for a variety of productive and conservation purposes. The wider district has been divided into ten wards for local governance purposes.

With Auckland to the north and Hamilton and Tauranga to the south and east, the district plays an increasingly significant role nationally as well as locally. Settlements are generally located in a linear sequence, following State Highway 1 which connects the wider sub region.

The Waikato and Waipa Rivers are significant rivers which form a strong part of the district's character. Further contributing to this are the unique western coastline and strong tangata whenua presence.



RIGHT FIG. 3-1: Port Waikato and Gordonton in the context of the Waikato District

3.2 THE VISION

The Waikato District Blueprint contains proposals for the implementation of the Council’s vision for the district:

Liveable, Thriving and Connected Communities / He noohanga aahuru, he iwi whai ora, he hapori tuuhono tahi.

The vision for the Waikato District is diagrammatically depicted in Figure 3-2.

‘Binding together’ the towns and villages

The process identified that there is an opportunity to improve the cohesive identity of the district as a whole. To respond to this opportunity it is proposed that the Waikato River, and to a lesser extent the Waipa River, are considered more strongly as the elements that ‘bind together’ the individual settlements, with the exception of Raglan, which is somewhat isolated and has its own identity.

The response to each community

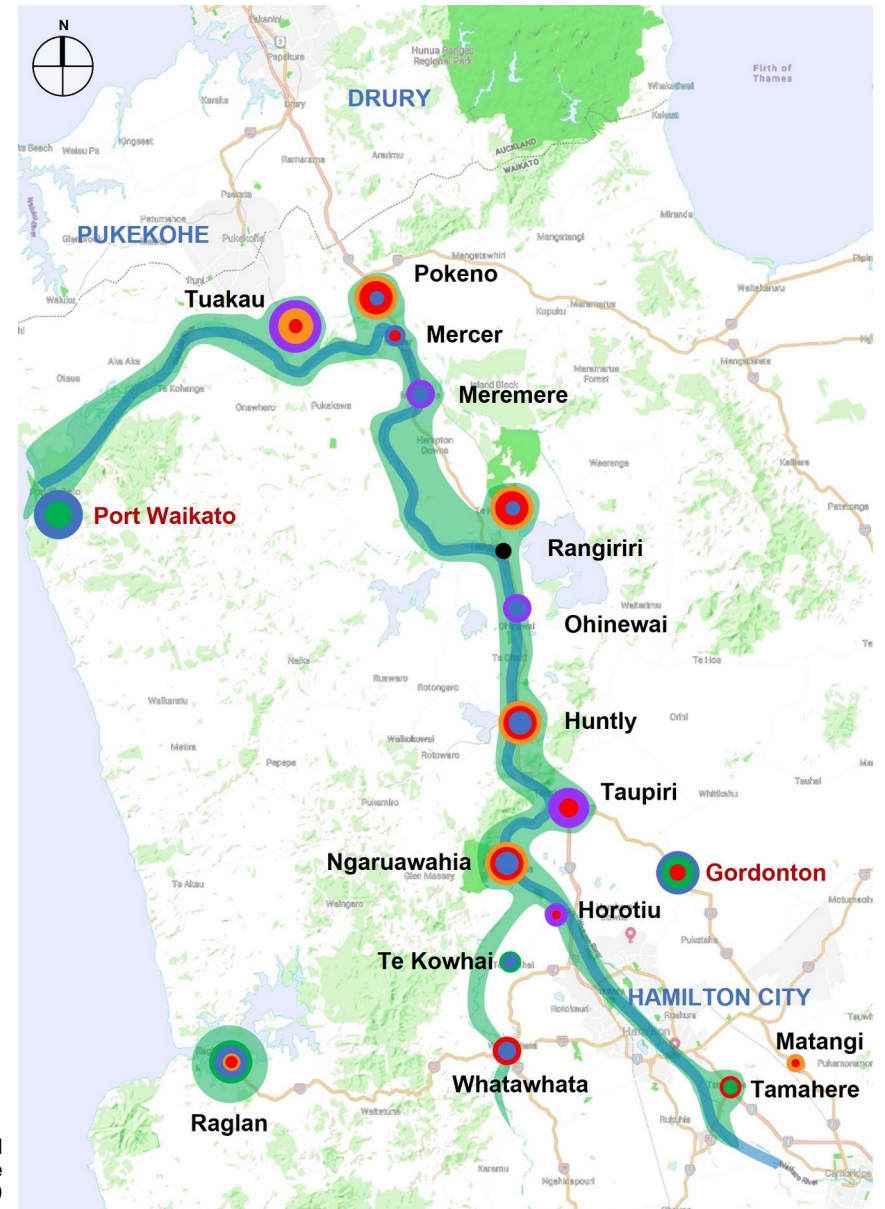
In order to achieve the vision in each community a different mix of local responses was identified. LABs for the following towns and settlements were produced: Tuakau, Pokeno, Mercer, Meremere, Te Kauwhata and Rangiriri, Ohinewai, Huntly, Taupiri, Ngaruawahia, Horotiu, Te Kowhai, Whatawhata, Raglan, Tamahere, Matangi, and now also for Port Waikato and Gordonton.

Initiatives varied widely, but key aspects to be invested in included the following:

- The strengthening or development of a ‘heart’ with facilities and services;



RIGHT FIG. 3-2: Port Waikato and Gordonton in the context of the Waikato District Blueprint 2019



- The provision of commercial land and premises for employment;
- The provision or improvement of community facilities and / or social services;
- The provision of industrial and / or clean production land; and / or
- Environmental initiatives, often in combination with other initiatives.

The initiatives uniquely identified for Port Waikato and Gordonton are presented in Section 4.

3.3 BLUEPRINT THEMES

In response to the opportunities identified, nine district-wide themes were identified (refer to Figure 3-3). Multiple initiatives have been developed for each theme at both the district and local area level, including now for Port Waikato and Gordonton. These initiatives have then been prioritised.

1	identity	Create a world class Waikato River corridor identity and strengthen Raglan's local character
2	nature	Protect and support enhancement of the natural environment with revegetated biodiversity links and clean waterways
3	iwi	Build on the Joint Management Agreements and other agreements, celebrate Maaori culture, and promote the use of Te Reo
4	communities	Strengthen, enable and connect local communities and citizens, and support those most in need
5	growth	Direct cohesive growth outcomes which support all community needs
6	economy	Support the rural and urban economy, and attract more visitors, entrepreneurs, and employment uses
7	transport	Leverage value off accessibility, help those disadvantaged by a lack of transport options, prepare for future passenger rail
8	infrastructure	Develop and maintain efficient infrastructure that is environmentally clean and will serve the community well into the future
9	governance	Devolve some decision making, and engage more effectively at community and Hapuu level

ABOVE FIG. 3-3: The themes of the Waikato District Blueprint 2019, now also underpinning the Port Waikato and Gordonton LABs.

SECTION 4 - LOCAL AREA BLUEPRINTS

The following two sub-sections provide a snapshot for Port Waikato and Gordonton, list the key issues put forward during consultation, present the blueprint vision statement formulated for these settlements, and document the proposed initiatives. The key focus for each local area is different, based on the unique local needs.

As part of the snapshot population projections are provided for these local areas. It is important to note that these projections are based on current trends, not aspirational projections based on strategic planning and potential rezoning interventions. In some cases the aspirational projections are higher, and in other cases projections may not be able to be accommodated.

As explained, these two LABs supplement the 15 LABs that were developed as part of the 2019 Blueprint project. The 15 local areas, as well as Hamilton, form the context for the LABs for Port Waikato and Gordonton (refer to Figure 4-1).

Note: The sub-section numbering continues from the 15 earlier Local Area Blueprints, so Port Waikato is presented in Section 4.16 and Gordonton in Section 4.17.

RIGHT FIG. 4-1: Port Waikato and Gordonton in the context of the Waikato District with indication of the Local Area Blueprints 2019, as well as Hamilton



4.16 PORT WAIKATO

Snapshot

Population: 841 (2020 estimate for the wider rural catchment of Port Waikato-Waikaretu), with growth projected to reach 862 by 2045. It should be noted that Port Waikato serves as a key recreational destination for the fast-growing towns of Pukekohe, Pokeno and Tuakau.

Location: Port Waikato is located on the southern side of the mouth of the Waikato River and near the northern boundary of the Waikato District. The settlement is a 35-minute drive from the Pokeno interchange on SH1 and a 30-minute drive from the Tuakau Town Centre and train station.

Consultation feedback

During consultation sessions the following key issues and ideas for Port Waikato were put forward:

- Coastal erosion should be addressed and ongoing actions communicated.
- A clear identity should be established for Port Waikato.
- Both mana whenua and pakeha history should be celebrated in the public realm.
- Safety, security and antisocial behaviour issues should be more strongly addressed.
- The level of service for rubbish collection should be improved.
- There is a need for more community facilities.
- Residential development and expansion of the settlement should be strongly controlled.
- More commercial activities should be attracted.
- Traffic safety should be improved.
- The frequency of public transport should be increased.

- Street lighting and stormwater management should be improved.
- The natural environment should be better protected. This includes litter control.
- The Sunset Beach carpark and the Wharf area should both be upgraded.

Refer to Appendix A for a comprehensive documentation of the consultation feedback.

Blueprint vision for Port Waikato

A place with a rich history and natural beauty where the community is provided for and visitors are welcomed

Top priority initiatives

The top priority initiatives for Port Waikato include:

- Undertake a public realm upgrade at the wharf area to make a gateway statement and address the lack of gathering space.
- Improve litter control in the summer peak months.
- Erect signage to mark and explain the history and cultural significance for mana whenua of relevant areas and features.
- Improve road safety in response to speeding and antisocial behaviour on roads, the beach and in the dunes.
- Improve stormwater management and especially address drainage issues along Maunsell and Centreway Roads.

These initiatives are additional to continuation with key initiatives already planned or currently being undertaken and funded, as indicated.

Refer to the table overleaf for more detail.



Proposed initiatives for Port Waikato

Theme	NO.	Action	Priority	Led by
Identity	PW1.1	Undertake a public realm upgrade at the wharf area to make a gateway statement and address the lack of gathering space, considering: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Seating - Public art (both contemporary and reflective of the area's significance for mana whenua) - A boardwalk connection with Cobourne Reserve - Wayfinding and orientation signage - Signage showing the Wharf, Cobourne Reserve, possibly other areas, with information on the history 	Top	Council
	PW1.2	Produce an identity strategy for Port Waikato	High	Community
Nature	PW2.1	Continue the erosion / resilience planning project, including regular clean-ups of debris, and provide ongoing clarity on what is being done	Continue	Council
	PW2.2	Improve litter control in the summer peak months, e.g. by increasing the frequency of servicing the public rubbish bins, providing separated bins, no-litter signs, no-freedom camping signs, and clean-up of public areas	Top	Council
	PW2.3	Advocate for ecological improvements in the wetland area	Very high	Community
	PW2.4	Along with Waikato Regional Council and Department of Conservation, support the community's restoration and weed control initiatives in the sand dune areas	Medium	Community
Iwi	PW3.1	Erect signage to mark and explain the history and cultural significance for mana whenua of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The wetland - The marae and the ownership of the land gifted to the mission - The whale graveyard - The Pa site on the hill, which also needs to be connected with a walkway - Events related to Te Tiriti 	Top	Council and Community
	PW3.2	Resolve access issues across the recreation reserve in Ashwell Drive	Very high	Council
	PW3.3	Improve the relationships between WDC, the local community committee, and local mana whenua	Very high	Council and Community
Communities	PW4.1	Continue the planned construction and/or upgrades of playgrounds at Cobourne Reserve, Maraetai Bay, and Cordyline Road / Phillips Reserve	Continue	Council
	PW4.2	Redevelop the wharf area : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Improve the layout of and opportunities for parking, while improving pedestrian safety - Work with the community to determine whether heritage status should be sought for the Yacht Club and support the restoration of this building if possible - Promote the development of the local services zone next to general store with a hospitality / commercial use 	Very high	Council and Community
	PW4.3	Improve the trailer parking around the existing second boat ramp to encourage its use and relieve the pressure on the boat ramp in the wharf area	Very high	Council
	PW4.4	Improve general safety : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Increase of police presence at events, long weekends, holiday periods - Reinstatement of neighbourhood street co-ordinators with direct lines of communication 	Very high	Community

Continued overleaf

Priority key:

Continue
Top
Very high
High
Medium
Low

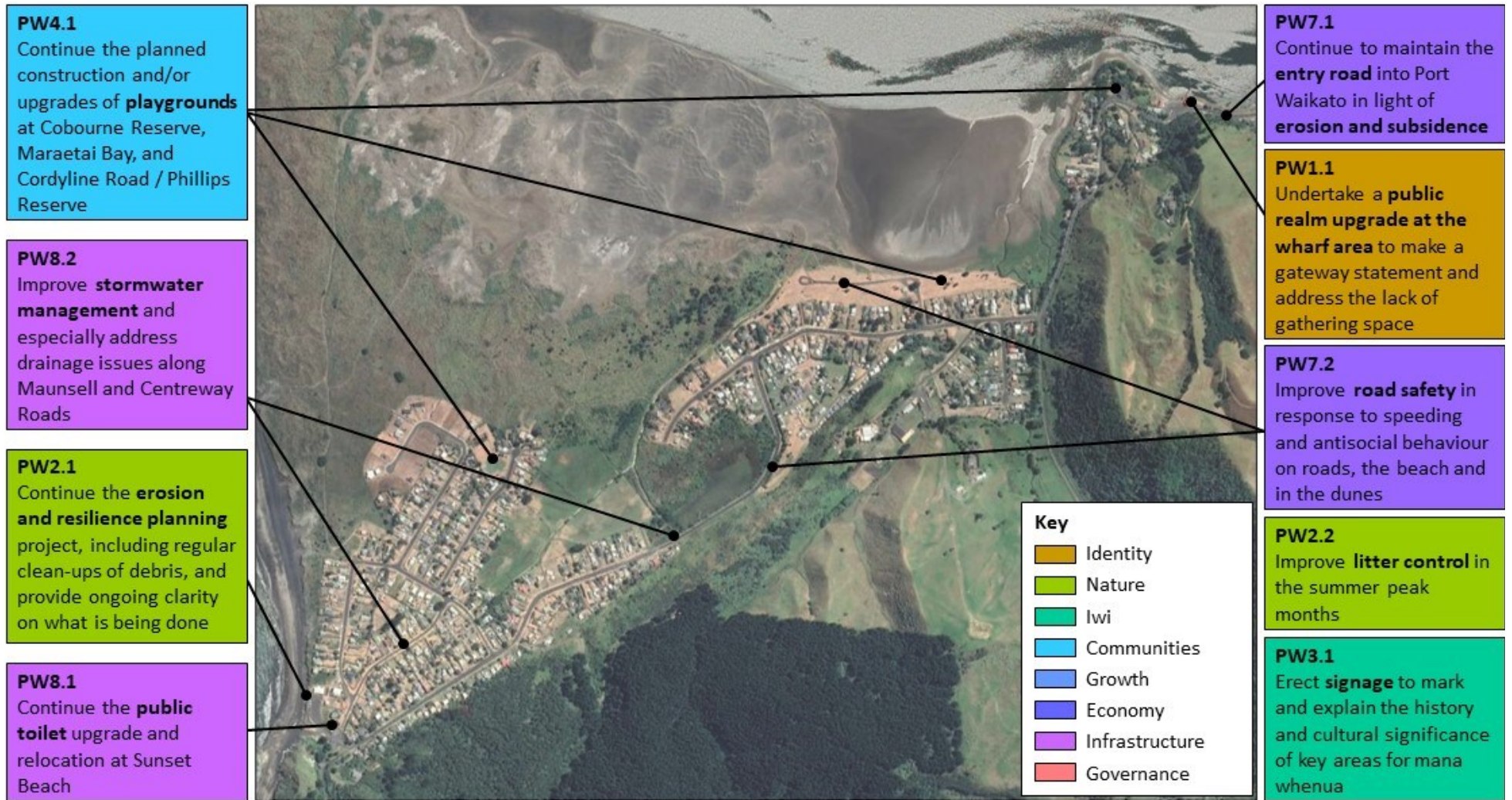
Proposed initiatives for Port Waikato –continued from previous page

Theme	NO.	Action	Priority	Led by
	PW4.5	Facilitate the provision of a library book service in Port Waikato	High	Community
	PW4.6	Consider options for the future of the public tennis court and the basketball half-court, considering the establishment of a youth hub with a skate and scooter park, mountain bike tracks, BMX course etc.	High	Council
	PW4.7	Provide a regularly updated list of service providers for our community, aside from the Port Report	High	Community
	PW4.8	Increase opportunities for recycling , e.g. through a large organic waste bin, a local recycling centre, inorganic collection etc.	Medium	Council
	PW4.9	Prepare a concept plan for improvements to Cobourne Reserve , considering: - Increasing planting - Adding lighting at carpark - Providing wheelchair access	Low	Community
	PW4.10	Establish a community garden	Low	Community
Economy	PW6.1	Increase local services zoned land to provide opportunities for commercial activities and local employment, e.g. shops, retail, restaurants	Very high	Council
	PW6.2	Promote existing and attract more hospitality services and businesses	Medium	Council and Community
Transport	PW7.1	Continue to maintain the entry road into Port Waikato in light of erosion and subsidence	Continue	Council
	PW7.2	Improve road safety in response to speeding and antisocial behaviour on roads, the beach and in the dunes, e.g. through more speed limit signs, cameras, police presence, speed bumps, especially along Maunsell Road and at Maraetai Bay Reserve	Top	Council
	PW7.3	Improve the pedestrian safety and traffic management at the Sunset Beach carpark , especially considering parking manoeuvring	Very high	Council
	PW7.4	Advocate to Waikato Regional Council for shuttle services to key facilities and / or higher frequency public transport services to Port Waikato e.g. on the weekends and on Thursdays	High	Council
	PW7.5	Develop more recreational walkways and connect cycling destinations through tracks and cycle lanes	Low	Council
Infrastructure	PW8.1	Continue the public toilet upgrade and relocation at Sunset Beach	Continue	Council
	PW8.2	Improve stormwater management and especially address drainage issues along Maunsell Road and Centreway Road	Top	Council
	PW8.3	Improve street lighting , considering solar power or LED	Very high	Council
	PW8.4	Upgrade public toilets and their wastewater disposal at Maraetai Bay	Medium	Council
	PW8.5	Investigate the installation of commercial wastewater treatment and water supply for inclusion in the Asset Management Plan to encourage growth and commercial development, especially in the Wharf and Sunset Beach areas	Low	Council
Governance	PW9.1	Improve support to community-led initiatives and communication between Council and the community, and invite community-led initiatives where the Council can give support; possible ideas: - Build on Arts and Culture to strengthen Identity, e.g. through events - Activities by 'Friends of Cobourne Reserve'	Very high	Council and Community
	PW9.2	Strengthen the relationship and communication between the Port Waikato Residents and Ratepayers Association and the Community Board	Very high	Council and Community

Priority key:

Continue
Top
Very high
High
Medium
Low

Proposed 'Top' and 'Continue' initiatives for Port Waikato



4.17 GORDONTON

Snapshot

Population: 1,783 (2020 estimate for the wider rural catchment of Kainui-Gordonton), with growth projected to reach 1,818 by 2045.

Location: Gordonton is located on State Highway 1B, an 8-minute drive from the Taupiri interchange on SH1. The settlement is a 15-minute drive to the northeast from the Hamilton City Centre and 20 minutes from the Hamilton train station.

Consultation feedback

During consultation sessions the following key issues and ideas for Gordonton were put forward:

- Iwi cultural issues should be recognised and both mana whenua and pakeha history should be celebrated.
- Gordonton's lack of identity should be addressed and the settlement developed in a coherent way.
- Local facilities, such as the community hall, Hukanui Park with its heritage buildings and the playground, should be enhanced.
- A sports facility should be provided, e.g. on the Domain.
- Appropriate local commercial activities (e.g. a supermarket) should be attracted and economic growth stimulated.
- The frequency of public transport should be increased.
- The amenity and safety of Gordonton Road should be improved.
- Better pedestrian and cycling facilities within Gordonton and connecting the settlement with the surrounding area should be provided.

Refer to Appendix A for a comprehensive documentation of the consultation feedback.

Blueprint vision for Gordonton

A compact satellite village with its own unique identity where a close-knit community welcomes visitors

Top priority initiatives

The top priority initiatives for Gordonton include:

- Facilitate the re-establishment of the markets, including the facilitation of organisational arrangements and the provision of infrastructure to accommodate traffic and parking.
- Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional residential and commercial land beyond the existing zoning could be located and what this means for infrastructure and the role and design of Gordonton Road.

These initiatives are additional to continuation with key initiatives already planned or currently being undertaken and funded, as indicated.

Refer to the table and diagram overleaf for more detail.



Proposed initiatives for Gordonton

Theme	NO.	Action	Priority	Led by
Identity	GN1.1	Produce an identity strategy for Gordonton	High	Community
Nature	GN2.1	Plant more trees in and around the village and establish riparian planting and a nature trail	High	Council and Community
	GN2.2	Develop the land behind St Mary's Church as wetland and bring it back into its natural state (while working with the marae)	Low	Community
Iwi	GN3.1	Improve the relationships between WDC and local mana whenua	Very high	Council
	GN3.2	Engage and collaborate with iwi regarding cultural interpretation signage within public realm projects	Medium	Council
Communities	GN4.1	Continue to redevelop Hukanui Park with a playground, seating and possible other recreation facilities, while ensuring the history of the heritage buildings in and around the park is celebrated, as well as iwi cultural aspects, considering local reserve status, infrastructure limitations, and Building Code requirements	Continue	Council
	GN4.2	Facilitate the re-establishment of the markets : - Facilitate organisational arrangements - Provide infrastructure to accommodate traffic and parking	Top	Community
	GN4.3	Improve the safety and security of commercial areas and within community, considering CCTV, increased surveillance, neighbourhood watch etc.	High	Community
	GN4.4	Install public recycle bins by the public toilets	High	Council
	GN4.5	Support the churches with expertise and advice on matters regarding earthquake strengthening	High	Community
	GN4.6	Provide a sports facility , possibly in conjunction with the current facilities in the Domain or elsewhere	Low	Council
	GN4.7	Investigate the need for improvements to the cemetery , consider: - Parking issues - Wetland and native trees - A shared path from the cemetery to Woodlands Road - Traffic safety	Low	Council
Growth	GN5.1	Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional residential and commercial land beyond the existing zoning could be located and what this means for infrastructure and the role and design of Gordonton Road	Top	Council
	GN5.2	Investigate with the landowner the possible barriers for the development of the residential zoned land by the school and remove these barriers if within the Council's control	Very high	Council
Economy	GN6.1	Produce and implement a business attraction strategy to encourage the development of appropriate commercial activities	High	Council

Priority key:

Continue
Top
Very high
High
Medium
Low

Continued overleaf

Proposed initiatives for Gordonton –continued from previous page

Theme	NO.	Action	Priority	Led by
Transport	GN7.1	Continue with plans to improve the amenity of Gordonton Road as part of the revocation , including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Lower speed limit, possibly extending from the Peach Road intersection to Hukanui Marae - Improve the visibility for traffic exiting Woodlands Road - More and safer crossings and connections for pedestrians and cyclists - Possibly a shared path from the Piako Road intersection to Hukanui Marae - Improved safety conditions at the island at the north-western village entrance - Visual quality improvements - Beautification of both entrances to the village and improve welcoming signage 	Continue	Council
	GN7.2	Continue with the upgrade of College Drive with footpaths and lighting, and provide a timeframe for these works	Continue	Council
	GN7.3	Build a shared path along the Komakorau Stream connecting Taupiri, Woodlands Estate, the village centre to Wairere nurseries and Hukanui Marae; add information on history	Very high	Council and Community
	GN7.4	Consider traffic issues around Gordonton School by investigating whether: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - More parking is required - More space for buses is needed - The narrow footpath along the one-lane bridge needs widening - More and safer crossings on Woodlands Road are needed 	High	Council
	GN7.5	Advocate to Waikato Regional Council for public transport services to Gordonton	High	Council
	GN7.6	Investigate the feasibility of the upgrade of Peach Road and installation of footpaths to increase the safety of pedestrians and cyclists along this narrow road that is increasingly being used	Low	Council
Infrastructure	GN8.1	Improve streetlights in the village centre, considering solar power or LED	Very high	Council
	GN8.2	Promote the installation of a wastewater system for Gordonton in subregional planning programmes	Medium	Council
	GN8.3	Advocate for better internet connectivity	Low	Both
Governance	GN9.1	Recognise or clarify the role of the Gordonton Community Committee and improve communication between the community and the Council	Very high	Council
	GN9.2	Assist community-led initiatives where the Council can give support, e.g. building on arts and culture sector to strengthen identity	Very high	Both

Priority key:

Continue
Top
Very high
High
Medium
Low

Proposed 'Top' and 'Continue' initiatives for Gordonton



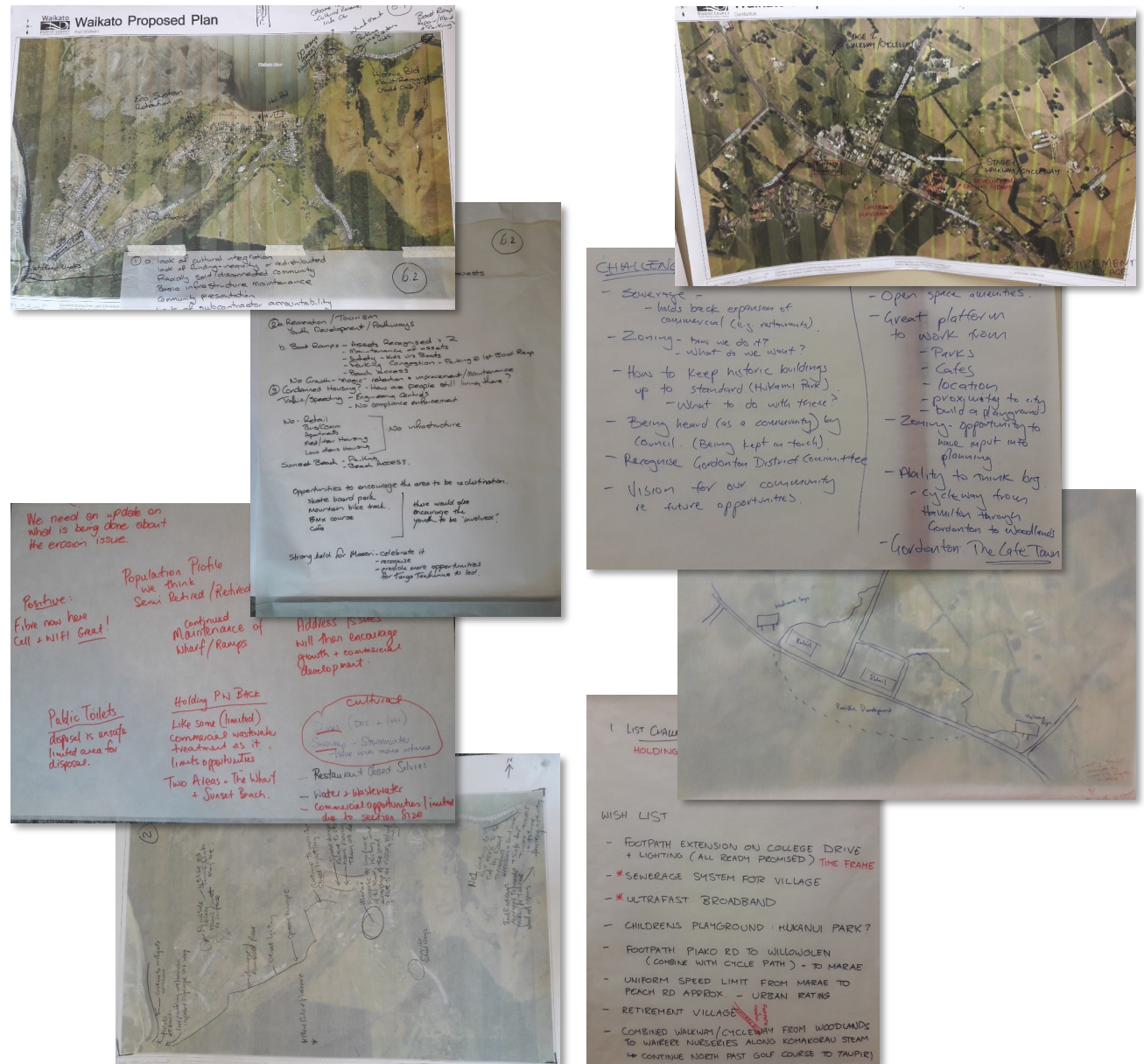
APPENDIX A - PUBLIC CONSULTATION INPUTS

The input provided through the community consultation questionnaires and workshops are detailed on the following pages.

The issues and ideas, including those drawn up on the local area maps during the workshop process, have been listed under seven categories for analysis:

- Community / Social, e.g. community programmes and initiatives, community facilities, rubbish collection and recycling, training and education, recreation.
- Cultural, e.g. historical sites and identity.
- Environment, e.g. biodiversity, water quality, reserves and parks, recreation, vista and rural character.
- Employment, e.g. job creation, access and motivation, tourism, industry.
- Growth, e.g. commercial zoning, residential expansion, character, constraints, existing housing stock.
- Transport, e.g. public transport, motorway access, truck stops, traffic.
- Infrastructure, e.g. storm water issues, wastewater treatment, potable water supply, street lighting.

It should be emphasised that not all the ideas listed on the pages following represent initiatives proposed to be implemented. Rather they form an unmoderated long-list of ideas put forward by those who provided feedback via the questionnaires and who participated in the various public consultation events.



A1 PORT WAIKATO

Community / Social

- Improve support to local community initiatives and communication between Council and the community
- Improve general safety:
 - increase police presence at events, long weekends, holiday periods
 - reinstate neighbourhood street co-ordinators with direct lines of communication
- Improve Cobourne Reserve, with increased planting, lighting at the carpark, wheelchair access and more signage around the history
- Improve rubbish collection and opportunities for recycling, e.g. wheelie bins, a large organic waste bin, separation bins at public sites, local recycling centre, inorganic collection, increasing rubbish collection over holiday periods to two days a week
- Set up or attract a medical centre
- Reinstate the library at the tennis club
- Resurface the public tennis court and the basketball half-court
- Convert the tennis court into a multi-use venue
- Establish a youth hub with a skate and scooter park, mountain bike tracks, BMX course etc.
- Provide youth development pathways
- Provide a regularly updated list of service providers for our community, aside from the Port Report
- Establish a community garden at Phillips Reserve

Cultural

- Help establish a clear identity for Port Waikato
- Erect signage to mark and explain the historical

and cultural significance of the following:

- the wharf
- Cobourne Reserve
- Maraetai Bay
- Sunset Beach
- the swamp
- the marae and the ownership of the land gifted to the mission
- the whale graveyard
- the Pa site on the hill, which also needs to be connected with a walkway
- events related to Te Tiriti
- Improve iwi relationships and engagement, e.g. by holding more meetings or school camps at the marae, a Treaty of Waitangi workshop
- Demarcate Māori owned land in Ashwell Drive

Environment

- Erect signage and surveillance cameras to address damage to dunes by vehicles and motorbikes
- Undertake ecological improvements in the wetland area
- Restore and undertake weed control in the sand dune areas
- Address erosion and provide information on progress with this
- Ensure regular clean ups of material ending up on the beach due to erosion
- Address litter in public places through more bins, service, signs, and clean-ups

Employment

- Market Port Waikato as a tourism destination
- Promote the campground and its attractions

- Increase local services zoned land to provide opportunities for commercial activities and local employment opportunities, e.g. shops, retail, restaurants
- Attract more hospitality outlets and kiosks like a coffee cart

Growth

- Investigate growth around Port Waikato (Tuakau, Pokeno, Pukekohe) to better understand who will use the place for recreation
- Address issues with condemned housing and negative impacts on property values

Transport

- Maintain the entry road into Port Waikato in light of erosion and subsidence
- Provide higher frequency public transport, e.g. on the weekends and on Thursdays
- Improve pedestrian safety at the wharf area by increasing pedestrian space and restructuring the layout of the carpark
- Improve the existing second boat ramp and encourage its use, e.g. by improving trailer parking in the area
- Undertake measures to improve traffic safety and antisocial behaviour on roads, the beach and in the dunes, e.g. through more speed limit signs/cameras/police presence/speed bumps, especially along Maunsell Road and at Maraetai Bay Reserve
- Connect cycling destinations through tracks and cycle lanes
- Improve the pedestrian safety of the Sunset Beach carpark and improve its layout (the one-way system is the wrong way around)

- Provide a shuttle service for access to the Marae and Te Kura Kaupapa, including for health services
- Develop more recreational walkways

Infrastructure

- Improve stormwater management and especially address drainage issues at Maunsell Road
- Improve street lighting, consider considering solar power or LED
- Upgrade public toilets and their wastewater disposal
- Provide for commercial wastewater treatment and water supply to encourage growth and commercial development, especially in the wharf and Sunset Beach areas

A2 GORDONTON

Community / Social

- Recognise or clarify the role of the Gordonton Community Committee
- Establish better lines of communication between the community and the Council
- Invite community-led initiatives where the Council can give support
- Redevelop Hukanui Park with a playground, seating and possible other recreation facilities
- Ensure the historic buildings in and around Hukanui Park are kept up to standard, celebrated, and being utilised
- Support and enable activities to support families and youth
- Provide a sports facility, possibly in conjunction with the facilities in the Domain
- Re-establish the markets and provide infrastructure to accommodate traffic and parking, e.g. by installing kerbing and carparks on the southeast side of Garfield Street under the oak trees
- Improve the safety and security of commercial areas and within community
- Resolve access and public space issues related to the cemetery
- Install recycle and rubbish bins by the public toilets
- Support our churches with regards to earthquake strengthening

Cultural

- Help establish a clear identity for Gordonton
- Celebrate historic places and structures

Environment

- Establish riparian planting and a nature trail
- Plant more trees in and around the village
- Develop the land behind St Mary's Church as wetland and bring back into its natural state (work with the marae)
- Create a lake at Willow Glen

Employment

- Market Gordonton as a tourism destination, e.g. 'the cafe town' or 'Matakana of the Waikato'
- Allow for more appropriate commercial activities and economic growth (e.g. a petrol station, a supermarket)
- Open up more commercial land, e.g. by rezoning the residential land in between the two commercial areas and southwest of Gordonton Road as Local Centre Zone, allowing for home-based businesses and boutique visitor accommodation
- Encourage the development of a pub, wine bar, craft brewery etc.

Growth

- Liaise with landowners to investigate development intentions for residential zoned land and investigate whether possible development barriers can be removed
- Open up more land for residential development
- Do not allow medium density housing, but retain Gordonton's character
- Enable the ability to create a second dwelling / kitchen to accommodate extended family

Transport

- Improve public transport
- Improve the amenity of Gordonton Road as part of the revocation, including:
 - lower speed limit, possibly an urban (50km/h) speed limit from the Peach Road intersection to Hukanui Marae
 - more crossings for pedestrians and cyclists
 - improved safety conditions at the island at the north-western village entrance
 - visual quality improvements
 - beautification of both entrances to the village and improve welcoming signage
- Enable better connections throughout Gordonton and towards Woodlands (e.g. walking, cycling, roading), consider a cycleway from Hamilton through Gordonton to Woodlands
- Consider traffic issues around Gordonton School by investigating whether:
 - more parking is required
 - more space for buses is needed
 - the narrow footpath along the one-lane bridge needs widening
- Upgrade College Drive with footpaths and lighting, and provide a timeframe for these works
- Install a shared path on Gordonton Road from the Piako Road intersection to Willow Glen café and to Hukanui Marae
- Build a shared path along the Komakorau Stream connecting Taupiri, Woodlands Estate, the village centre to Wairere nurseries and Hukanui Marae; add information on history
- Upgrade Peach Road and install footpaths to increase the safety of pedestrians and cyclists along this narrow road that is increasingly being

used

- Re-establish and extend the truck trailer park on Peach Road and provide more sites where trucks and vehicles can temporarily pull off the road
- Improve the visibility for traffic exiting Woodlands Road onto Gordonton Road, given that it is very difficult for machinery and trucks to sit forward far enough to see south for traffic as the planting blocks the view
- Install a footpath along Sainsbury Road to increase the safety for pedestrians, especially in dangerous corners

Infrastructure

- Install a wastewater system for the village
- Roll out ultrafast broadband
- Improve streetlights in the village centre, considering solar power or LED
- Install reservoirs and pump stations for potable water

To	Strategy and Finance
Report title	Resident Perception Survey – Quarter 4 Results
Date:	3 August 2022
Report Author:	Reece Turner – Customer Experience Manager
Authorised by:	Sue O’Gorman, General Manager Customer Support

1. Purpose of the report

Te Take moo te puurongo

The purpose of this report is to provide the Strategy and Finance Committee (S&F) with a high level update on the insights gained from the data collected from the Quarterly Resident Perception Survey for April – June 2022. The data is presented as part of the Long Term Plan KPI report also on this agenda for S&F.

2. Executive summary

Whakaraapopototanga matua

The Resident Perception Survey is undertaken quarterly by Key Research.

The survey is reviewed by the Resident’s Survey Action Team – which are a cross organisational group of business owners that receive data from this survey. This group analyses the data and looks to see if there are any drivers that are influencing the data and also if there are actions that can be put in place to improve what we do to reduce negative feedback.

Upon receipt of the survey data, **13 Service Requests** were raised, and **2 staff/business units** were recognised for providing a **positive customer experience** to our communities.

This report outlines the insights from the survey on:

- a. what we are doing well – areas of significant improvement and celebrating where our results are above all of the councils benchmarking average; and
- b. what we need to work on – areas of significant decrease in resident satisfaction, and our plans for that.

In addition to this report Key Research will be in attendance to provide a high level overview of the annual results as outlined in the attached Waikato District Council 2021-22 Resident’s Perception Survey.

3. Staff recommendations Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi

THAT the Resident Perception Survey – Quarter 4 Results Report be received.

4. Discussion and analysis Taataritanga me ngaa tohutohu

4.1 Areas of significant improvement

- Overall reputation
- Prepared civil defence emergency

4.2 Areas of significant decrease in resident satisfaction

- The safety of roads
- Cemeteries

4.3 Survey Result Analysis

Overall reputation - Significant improvement in public perception was seen in Awaroa Ki Tuakau, Eureka, Raglan. It is believed the rise in these areas are most likely from the lifting of covid measures as the reputation is now returned to pre-vaccination mandate levels. Additionally, our Communications team have been actively promoting good news stories to highlight how council is adding value to our communities.

Preparedness for a civil defence emergency – The improvement in this space is likely a result from greater sector education. For example, the National Emergency Management Agency has been running a series of TV and radio advertisements.

The safety of roads – A significant decrease in satisfaction was seen in Newcastle, Ngaruawahia, Eureka, Hukanui - Waerenga and Onewhero – Te Akau. River Road in Ngaruawahia was specifically noted as an issue. It was acknowledged that the wet weather over the past three months has resulted in many potholes that have affected resident perception. It was noted that our service partner is regularly identifying potholes on district roads during routine inspections. In regard to River Road in Ngaruawahia, council are working with a developer to resolve this roading matter.

Cemeteries – A significant decrease in satisfaction was seen in Whangamarino, Hukanui – Waerenga, Eureka and Raglan. Several of our cemeteries have undergone beautification improvements which included planting and fencing. It is thought that these improvements may have impacted perceptions whilst the work was being carried out.

4.4 Resident Survey Action Group Observations of Survey Data

Litter – Litter is raising some concern as our results indicate we are one of the lower performing councils based on 2020 benchmarking. Generally speaking, litter within our main centres and parks are well managed. From recent observations, roadside litter is potentially an issue essentially on rural roads near our main centres

3 Waters Reform – We are continuing to see concerns about 3 Waters Reform which we have limited control over. It was also noted that adding fluoride to water is beginning to be mentioned with the resident survey. It was noted that Raglan is our only water supply without fluoride.

4.5 Celebration (performance above All of Council Benchmarking Average)

Topic	Satisfaction percentage %	All of council satisfaction benchmark average
Enquiry handling	83%	58%
Overall reputation	62%	51%
Waste management & minimisation	78%	67%
Dog & animal control	61%	58%
Kerbside collection	84%	78%
Keeping roads and footpaths from flooding	53%	49%

5. Next steps Ahu whakamua

- 5.1 The safety of roads** - Explore ways to encourage council staff to proactively report potholes to ensure we prevent resident dissatisfaction with our roading network.
- 5.2 Cemeteries** – Monitor results in the next quarter to determine if this dip was related to the work that has recently occurred.
- 5.3 Litter** – Understand in more detail how Waikato District Alliance manage litter and the if any improvements can be made.
- 5.4 3 Waters Reform** – Utilise our website to provide updated information on the reform.
-

- 5.5 **The safety of roads** - Explore ways to encourage council staff to proactively report potholes to ensure we prevent resident dissatisfaction with our roading network.
- 5.6 **Cemeteries** - Monitor results in the next quarter to determine if this dip was related to the work that has recently occurred.
- 5.7 **Litter** - Understand in more detail how Waikato District Alliance manage litter and the if any improvements can be made.
- 5.8 **3 Waters Reform** - Utilise our website to provide update information on the reform.

6. Attachments

Ngaa taapirihanga

Attachment 1 - Waikato District Council 2021-22 Quarter 4 Resident Perception Survey Snapshot

Attachment 2 - Waikato District Council 2021-22 Resident's Perception Survey



Wave4

Total

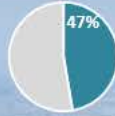
Key Findings

%7-10



Total
n=124

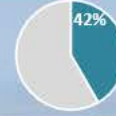
Overall Performance



Overall reputation



Overall value for money



Overall core services



Overall quality of life



Overall public toilet



Local parks and reserves including sports fields / playgrounds



Overall cemeteries



Regular kerbside collection service



Effort to conduct
business with
council

2.6

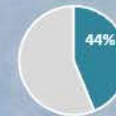
Availability of local councillor



Council engages regarding key issues



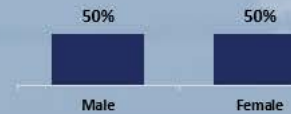
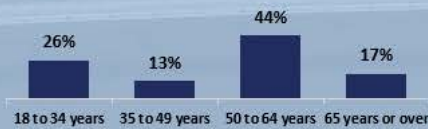
Ease of access and clarity of information



Overall services received



Sample Profile - Total



Age

Gender

MENU



Waikato District Council 2021/2022 Residents' Perception Survey

Table of Contents

Background, Objectives and Method	3
Executive summary	4
Overall Satisfaction with the Council	9
Reputation profile	13
Drivers of satisfaction. Priorities and opportunities	16
Three waters: water supply, sewage and stormwater	21
Roads and footpaths	27
Waste management and waste minimisation	32
Public facilities	36
Image and reputation	43
Value for money	46
Local Issues and Outcomes	51
Other areas	60
Community safety and Civil Defence	63
Other areas	60
Interactions and communication with the Council	67
Consultation and communication	75
Sample profile	80

Background, Objectives and Method

Background

Waikato District Council has an ongoing need to measure how satisfied residents are with the resources, services and facilities provided by Council, and to identify improvement opportunities that will be valued by the community.

Research Objectives

- To provide a robust measure of satisfaction with Waikato District Council's performance in relation to service delivery.
- To establish perceptions of various services, infrastructure and facilities provided by Council.
- To provide insights into how Council can best invest its resources to improve residents' satisfaction with its overall performance.
- To provide benchmarking of performance for Waikato District Council compared to other similar authorities.

Method

- The methodology involves a postal to online survey measuring the performance of the Waikato District Council, together with a dashboard reporting of progress across three waves.
- The questionnaire was created in consultation with staff of the Waikato District Council. It is structured to provide a comprehensive set of measures relating to core activities, services and infrastructure, as well as to provide a wider perspective of performance. This includes assessment of reputation, the willingness of residents to become involved with Council's decision making and to measure satisfaction across a range of lifestyle related matters.
- A total sample size of n=444 was achieved with data collected over four periods; from 5 August 2021 to 2 September 2021, 4 November 2021 to 2 December 2021, 2 February to 2 March 2022 and 5 May to 2 June 2022.
- Post data collection the sample has been weighted so it is exactly representative of key population demographics based on the 2018 Census.
- At an aggregate level the survey has an expected 95% confidence interval (margin of error) of +/- 4.65%.
- There are instances where the sum of the whole number score varies by one point relative to the aggregate score due to rounding.
- Due to rounding, percentages may add to just over or under (+/- 1%) totals.

Significant testing

The margin of error for a sample of 444 indicates that 95 chances out of a 100 will fall within 4.65% of a given result in any binomial distribution.

Statistical significance testing helps quantify whether a result is likely due to chance or to some factor of interest. Where statistical significance is identified it indicates that an observed relationship is unlikely to be due to chance.

Significant differences were tested across the following groups - age, gender, ward, ethnicity.

Significant differences between wards, age groups and ethnicities were marked where relevant. Colour is used to mark statistical significance for the same reporting period between different demographics.



Executive summary

Key Findings

2022 has been a challenging year for most territorial authorities. For Waikato District Council there are several points that need to be taken into consideration when viewing the results:

1. The omicron outbreak has impacted Council's services across the region. Staff shortages that affected both Council staff and contractors, affected areas that include, but not limited to response to requests (e.g. enquiries, animal control and others), roading and rubbish collection.
2. Vaccine mandates and different alert level / traffic lights system that limited residents using some of the Council's services and facilities.
3. Use of facilities services was restricted by the alert levels / traffic light system / gathering numbers.

2022's report creates a good baseline for future reporting. *Overall satisfaction* came in with 49% of respondents *satisfied* or *very satisfied* which leaves room for improvement but certainly isn't on the lower end of results that we have seen amongst territorial authorities this year.

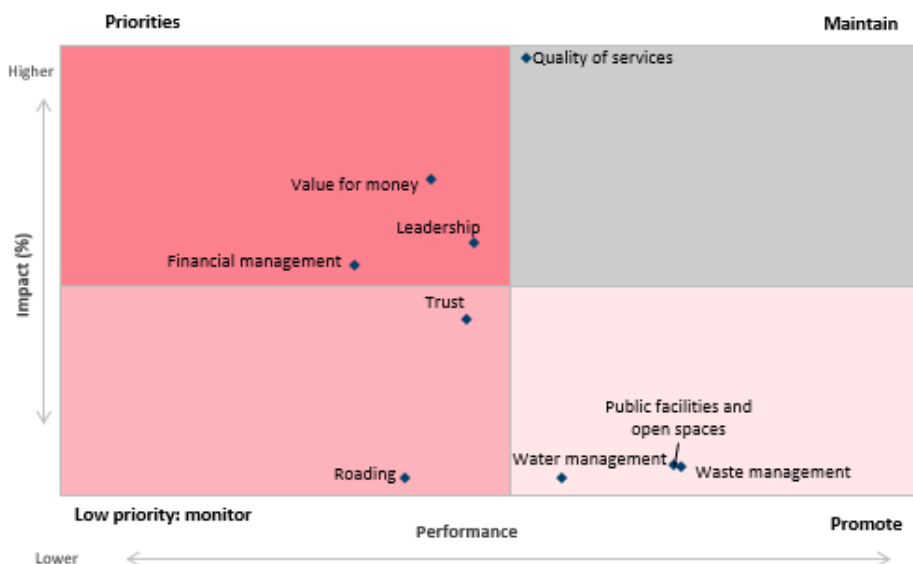
Perceptions of Council's performance were impacted greatly by *Image and reputation* with the driver model suggesting that 73% of a respondent's overall satisfaction was driven by *Image and reputation* factors including *leadership, trust, quality of services and financial management*. *Quality of services* was the highest scoring amongst these metrics but at 54% satisfaction there is opportunity to improve these metrics and as a result the perception of Council's *overall performance*.

Value for money also strongly affects *overall performance*. This metric is primarily driven by ratepayers' perceptions on whether they receive value for money given the rates spent. 43% of ratepayers were satisfied that this was the case, amongst those dissatisfied the verbatim comments suggest that a rise in rates above CPI/Inflation/Wage increases and unequal spending across wards are the main drivers of this dissatisfaction.

Waikato District Council's reputation benchmark came in at +67 which falls into the 'Acceptable' range but leaves room for improvement. There is a 30-point discrepancy between the highest scoring wards (Eureka, Hukanui-Waerenga and Newcastle with 76 each) and the lowest scoring (Raglan at 46). It can be hard to compare so many wards across very different demographics and service offerings so for the most part we have left the comments highlighting the highest and lowest scores, there does seem to be a trend of both Raglan and Huntly scoring lower, and the comments reinforce this sentiment with suggestions that Council funds are not spread fairly, and they are feeling neglected.

In core service deliverables respondents were generally satisfied with *Waste disposal* and *Public facilities* (72% and 71% satisfied respectively) *water management* at 58% and *Roading and footpaths* at 40% leave room for improvement but challenges are understandable in these metrics with a large proportion of residents living rurally and collecting their own water.

In other metrics *quality of life in the district* reported 77% of respondents rating it as *good* or *excellent*, Community spirit at 60% and safety 81% during the day and 62% after dark.



Overall measures (showing proportion of respondents scoring %7-10)

		2022 (Satisfied %7-10)
LIO4	Quality of life	77%
WM3	Overall waste management	72%
FS4	Satisfaction with public facilities	71%
INT6	Overall customer service	69%
OVSLV	Overall core service delivery	59%
TW6	Overall water management	58%
REP5	Overall reputation	53%
OV1	Overall Performance	49%
VM3	Value for money	43%
RF3	Overall roading related infrastructure	40%

Overall measures (showing proportion of respondents scoring %7-10)

		2022 (Satisfied %7-10)
TW2_1	The reliability of the water supply	84%
CS1_1	Safety during the day	81%
WM2_1	Regular kerbside collection service	80%
FS2_2	Local parks and reserves including sports fields and/or playgrounds	79%
FS2_1	District library services	78%
INT4_1	How easy it was to make your enquiry or request	75%
INT4_4	Council staff's understanding of what you wanted	75%
TW5_1	The reliability of the sewerage system	74%
TW5_2	Overall satisfaction with the sewerage system	74%
INT4_3	The information provided being accurate	73%
FS2_5	Community halls	73%
VM2_3	Invoicing is clear and correct	72%
FS2_4	Presentation of cemeteries	72%
VM2_4	Payment arrangements are fair and reasonable	72%
TW2_3	Overall, how satisfied are you with the District's water supply	68%
WM2_3	Council's recycling services	68%
CS3	Emergency preparedness	62%
FS2_6	Public swimming pools	62%
CS1_2	Safety after dark	62%
TW2_2	The quality of the water	61%
INT4_2	How long it took to resolve the matter	60%
LIO3	Community spirit in your area	60%
WM2_2	Refuse transfer stations (Huntly MetroWaste, Te Kauwhata MetroWaste, Xtreme Zero Waste)	60%
OS1_2	Animal management (dogs or stock control)	57%
FS2_3	Cleanliness of public toilets	56%
REP4	Quality of the services	54%

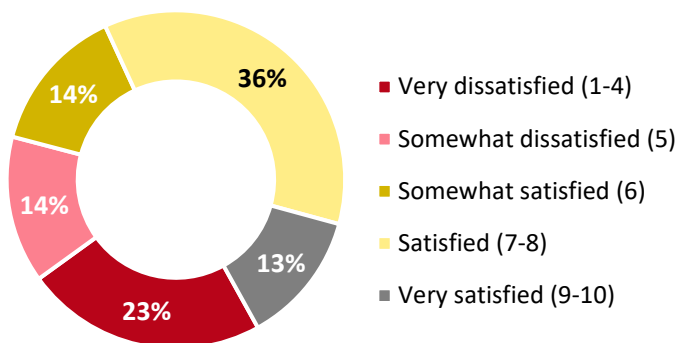
Overall measures (showing proportion of respondents scoring %7-10)

		2022 (Satisfied %7-10)
LIO7_1	District is going in the right direction	51%
TW3_2	Overall, how satisfied are you with the stormwater system in the Waikato District	50%
TW3_1	Keeping roads and pavements free from flooding	50%
Q16_5	I know how to provide feedback to Council on issues that are relevant to me or may affect me	48%
RF1_6	The safety of the roads	48%
REP1	Leadership	48%
RF1_1	The sealed roading network	47%
REP2	Trust	47%
LIO2	Satisfaction with availability of local Councillor	47%
RF1_4	How well footpaths are maintained	46%
RF1_3	The availability of footpaths	43%
VM2_5	Fees and charges for other council provided services and facilities are fair and reasonable	42%
VM2_2	Water rates are fair and reasonable	42%
LIO1_1	I am comfortable that my community receives its fair share of funding and resources compared to other communities in the Waikato District	40%
Q16_2	How easy it is to access information about key issues	39%
Q16_3	The information available on these issues is clear and instructive	39%
Q16_6	Council clearly explains or communicates the reasons for the decisions it needs to make, even if I don't always agree with those decisions	37%
Q16_4	There is a suitable range of consultation options available	37%
RF1_7	The availability of cycleways	36%
REP3	Financial management	34%
OS1_1	Litter, illegal dumping and graffiti control	34%
RF1_5	How well the roads are maintained	33%
Q16_1	The public are consulted about the right issue	32%
VM2_1	Annual property rates are fair and reasonable	31%
RF1_2	The unsealed roading network	31%
LIO1_2	I have a good understanding of the work and activities the Waikato District Council is undertaking or planning to undertake in my community	31%

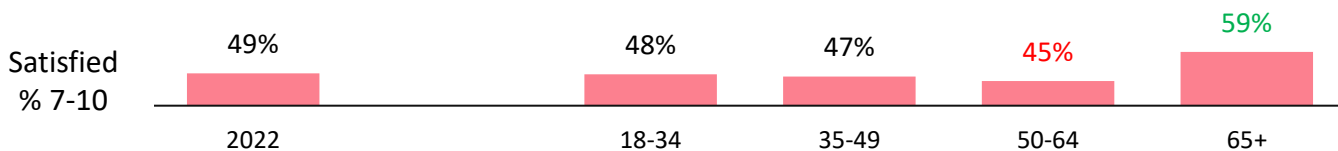


Overall Satisfaction with the Council

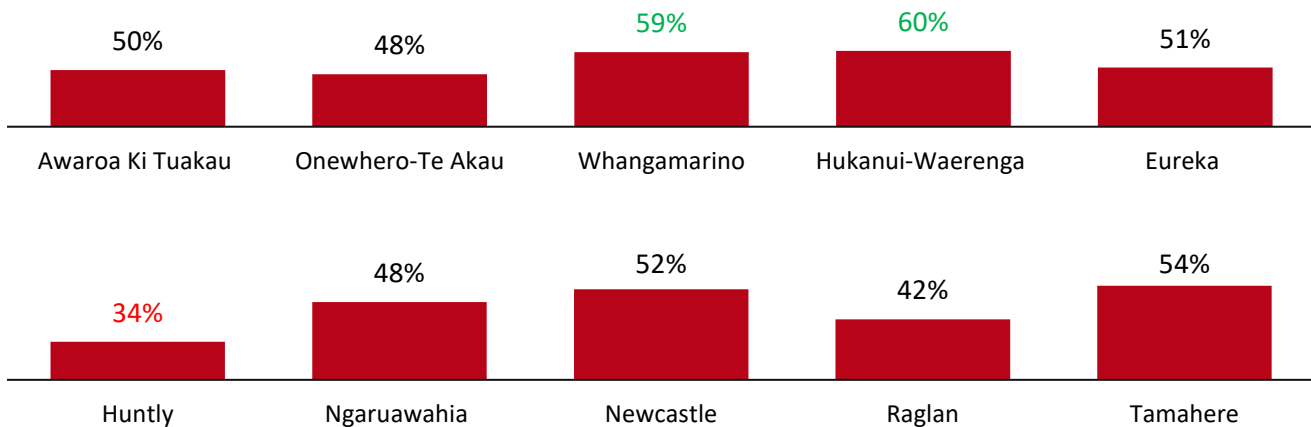
Overall Performance



- Just under half (49%) of residents are either *Satisfied* or *Very Satisfied* with Waikato Districts Council’s overall performance.
- A little under a quarter of residents (23%) are *very dissatisfied* when they think about Council overall, *their image and reputation, the services and facilities they provide and the rates and fees that they pay.*



- Residents aged 65 and older are more likely to be satisfied with Council overall (59%)
- Residents that identify as Māori are significantly less satisfied with the Council’s overall performance (34%) than all other ethnicities (53%).



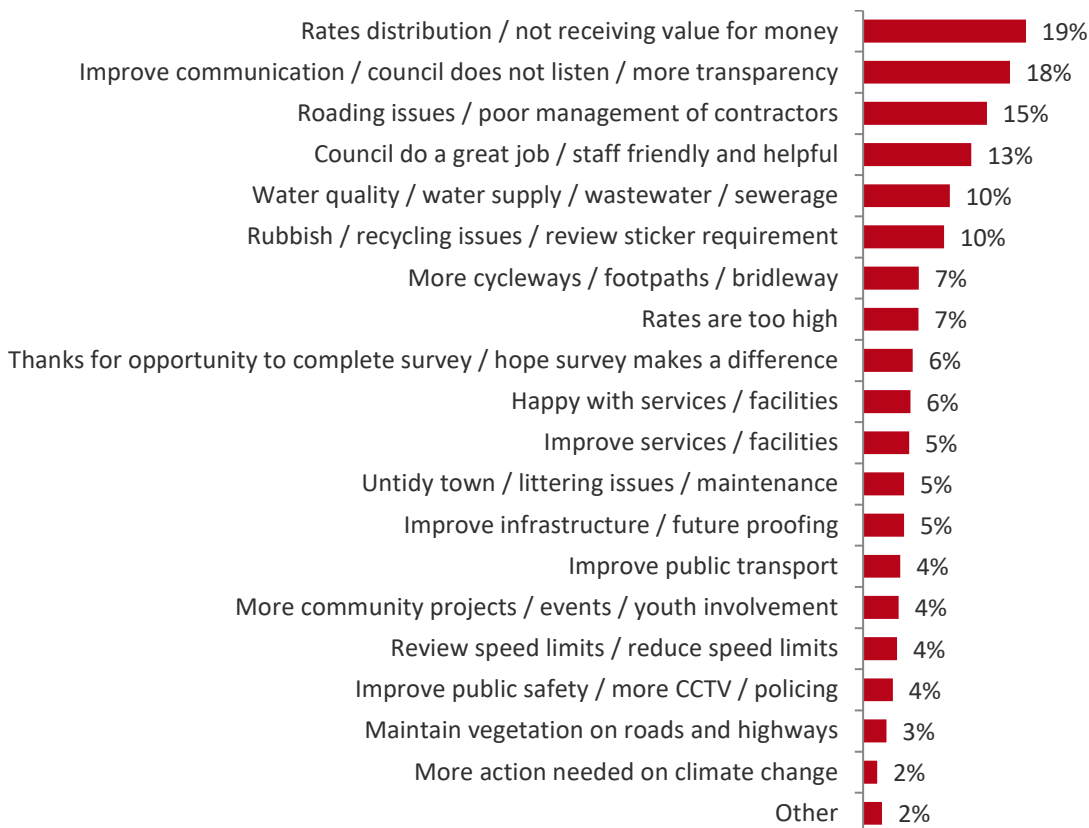
- Respondents residing in the Hukanui-Waerenga and Whangamarino wards reported the highest overall satisfaction with the Council (60% and 59% respectively) while Huntly ward recorded the lowest overall satisfaction (34%)

NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don’t know response
7. OV1. When you think about Council overall, its image and reputation, the services and facilities it provides and the rates and fees that you pay, overall, how satisfied are you with the Waikato District Council? n=412

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

General comments



- *A swimming pool for Raglan would be good. Raglan seems to be at the bottom of the list quite often.*
- *Boyd Road has a real boy racer issue. Very dangerous for young families with kids*
- *Communication could be improved. Don't increase the rates, as financial struggle is common place.*
- *Climate change and crisis seems to be getting lip service from the Council, and not mentioned in this survey design. Merging the Regional and District Councils in NZ seems inevitable and necessary if a cohesive approach to climate action leadership is to happen.*
- *Council is completely out of touch with the needs of those in need in terms of housing. There is no connection with the poorest in our community. Council exists for the affluent and for the long-term employment of its staff. Staff productivity efficiency is seen as low to very low. Council has its own agenda. I understand there is a divide between the stated and the paid bureaucracy.*

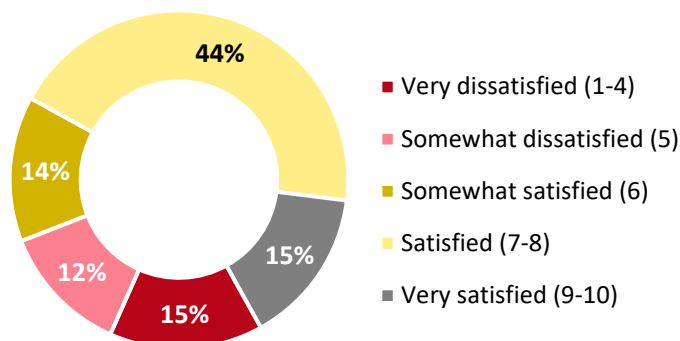


- *Get rid of rubbish bags and the sticker deal - introduce wheelie bins. Jamie Wara has been really helpful and professional, as has Kevin Gordon the tree guy, many thanks for their great customer service.*
- *I appreciate the survey and hope that the effort is not wasted in vain.*
- *I love all the cycle trails, keep on going.*
- *Keep working hard to make better, safer and more opportunities for our community.*
- *Love the cemetery, it is kept well at Whatawhata. Overall I think they are all doing a reasonable job under the circumstances, with Covid-19 and the Government. I would also like to compliment Phil from Huntly with regards to picking up our rubbish, cardboard and recycle bin. He has been really helpful as we are on the boundary of WDC and HCC. We had multiple problems before his help. Pat from WDC office was great too.*

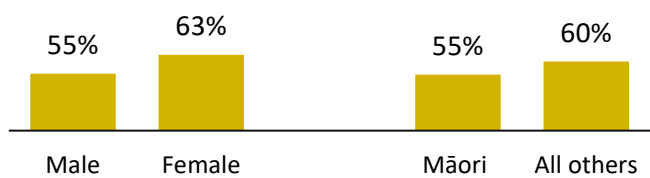
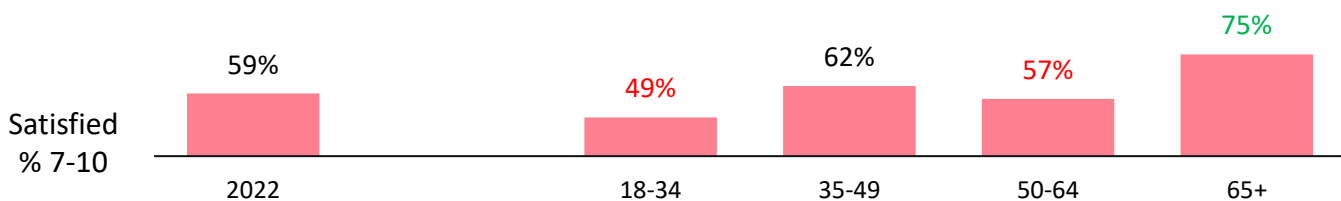
NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. GEN1. Finally, are there any comments or feedback that you would like to make? n=164

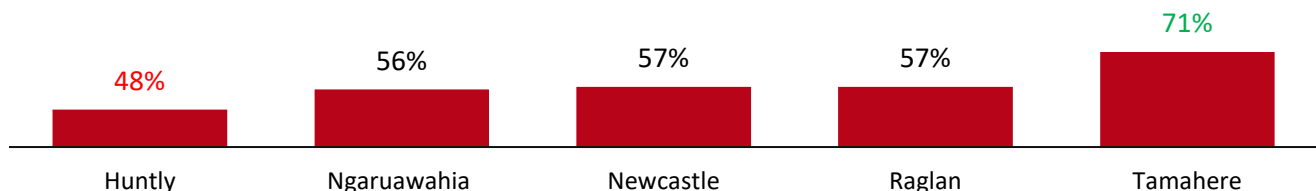
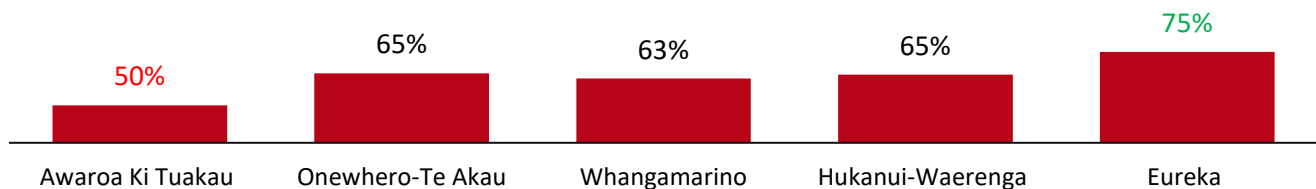
Overall core service delivery



- Almost three in five respondents (59%) were either *satisfied or very satisfied* with the Council’s *overall core service delivery*.
- Just over a quarter of residents (27%) are dissatisfied when they *think about all the services and facilities of the Waikato District Council*.



- Residents aged 65 and older are more likely to be satisfied with Council’s overall core service delivery (75%).
- Across gender and ethnicity there is no significant differences.



- Respondents from the Eureka and Tamahere wards reported the highest satisfaction with *overall core service delivery* (75% and 71% respectively) while Awaroa and Huntly wards reported the lowest (50% and 48% respectively).

NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don’t know response
7. OVCRS. Now, thinking about ALL THE FACILITIES and SERVICES of the Waikato District Council taking into account facilities, water, parks and reserves, roading, waste management and other services, how would you rate Waikato District Council for its OVERALL CORE SERVICE DELIVERABLES? n=420

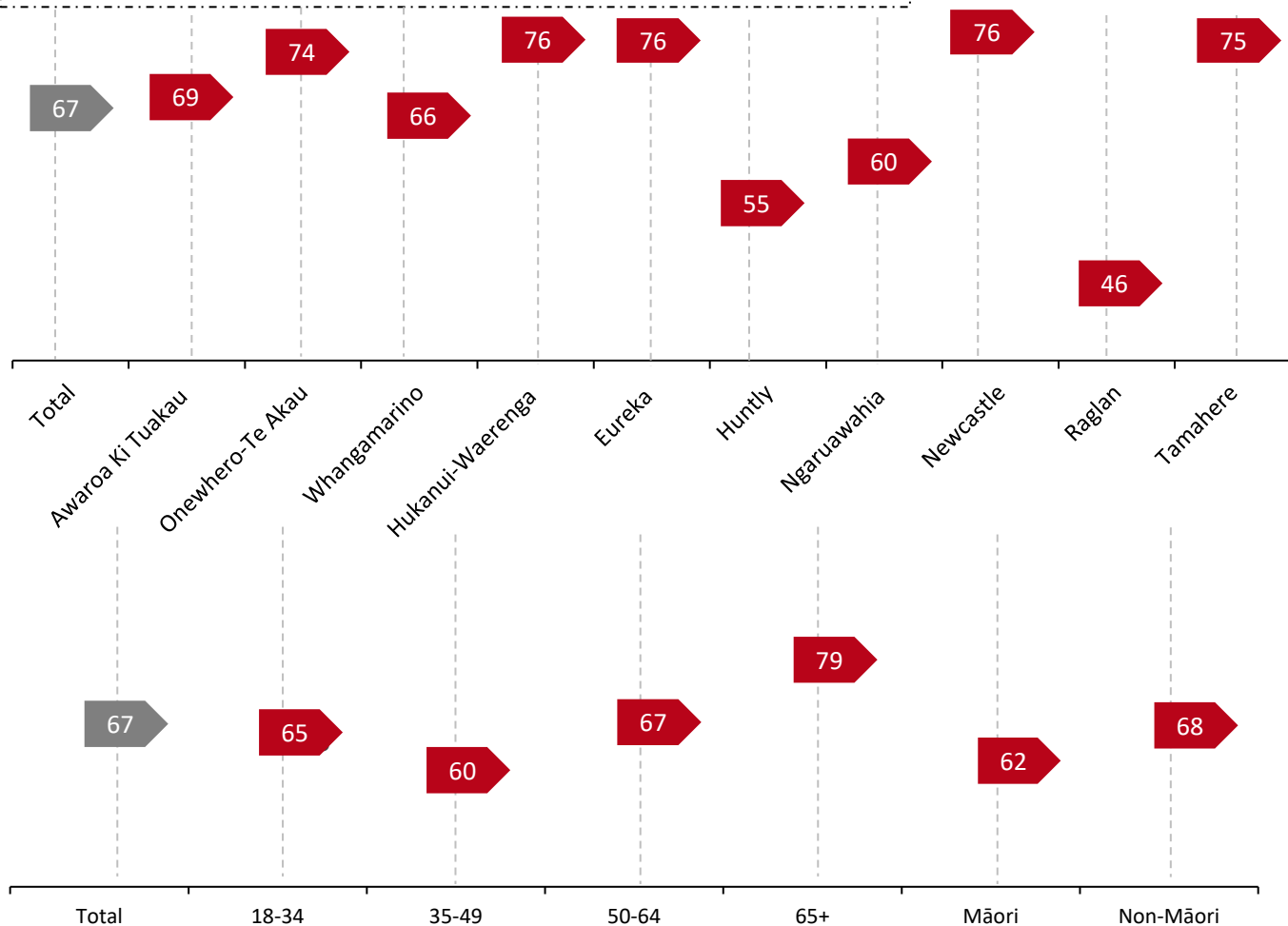
Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower



Reputation profile

Reputation Benchmarks

- Reputation benchmark is calculated by rescaling the *Overall reputation* measure to a new scale between -50 and +150 to improve granularity of the results.
- The benchmarking is done among different demographic groups to identify the communities that are least/most supportive of the Council.



- Overall, groups that support Council the most include those residents aged over 65 years (79) and non-Māori residents (68).
- Residents aged 35-49 and those who identify as Māori have the lowest reputation benchmark at 60 and 62 respectively
- The reputation profile has a score of 67 overall, which is considered 'Acceptable'.
- Across wards Raglan has the lowest benchmark of 46, while Eureka, Hukanui-Waerenga and Newcastle have the highest with 76.

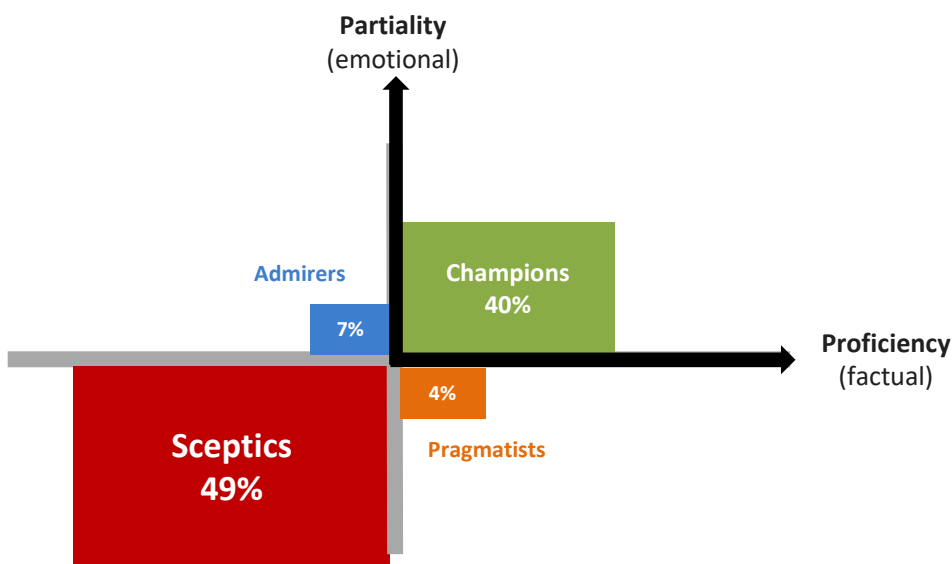
NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don't know response
7. services provided, and preparing for the future, how would you rate Waikato District Council for its OVERALL REPUTATION? n=389
8. The benchmark is calculated by rescaling the overall reputation measure to a new scale between -50 and +150 to improve granularity for the purpose of benchmarking

Key:

- >80 Excellent reputation
- 60-79 Acceptable reputation
- <60 Poor reputation
- 150 Maximum score

Reputation Profile



- *Admirers* of the Council include residents that have a positive emotional connection to the Council but believe performance could be better.
- Residents of the Awaroa Ki Tuakau and Raglan wards were far more likely to be found among this group.

- *Champions* of the Council include residents that view the Council as competent and have a positive emotional connection to the Council. 2022 sees a positive increase in the proportion of residents in this category.
- Residents of the Newcastle ward and residents aged 65+ years were far more likely to be members of this group than residents of other wards or age groups.

- *Sceptics* of the Council include residents that do not value or recognise the performance of the Council and have doubts or a lack of faith in the Council's abilities.
- Residents of the Huntly and Raglan wards were more likely to be found in this category than any other demographic

- *Pragmatists* of the Council include residents that are more fact based and less emotional in their connection to the Council, they typically rate performance favourably but trust and leadership poorly.
- Residents who identify as Māori were far less likely to be found in this category than other ethnicities.

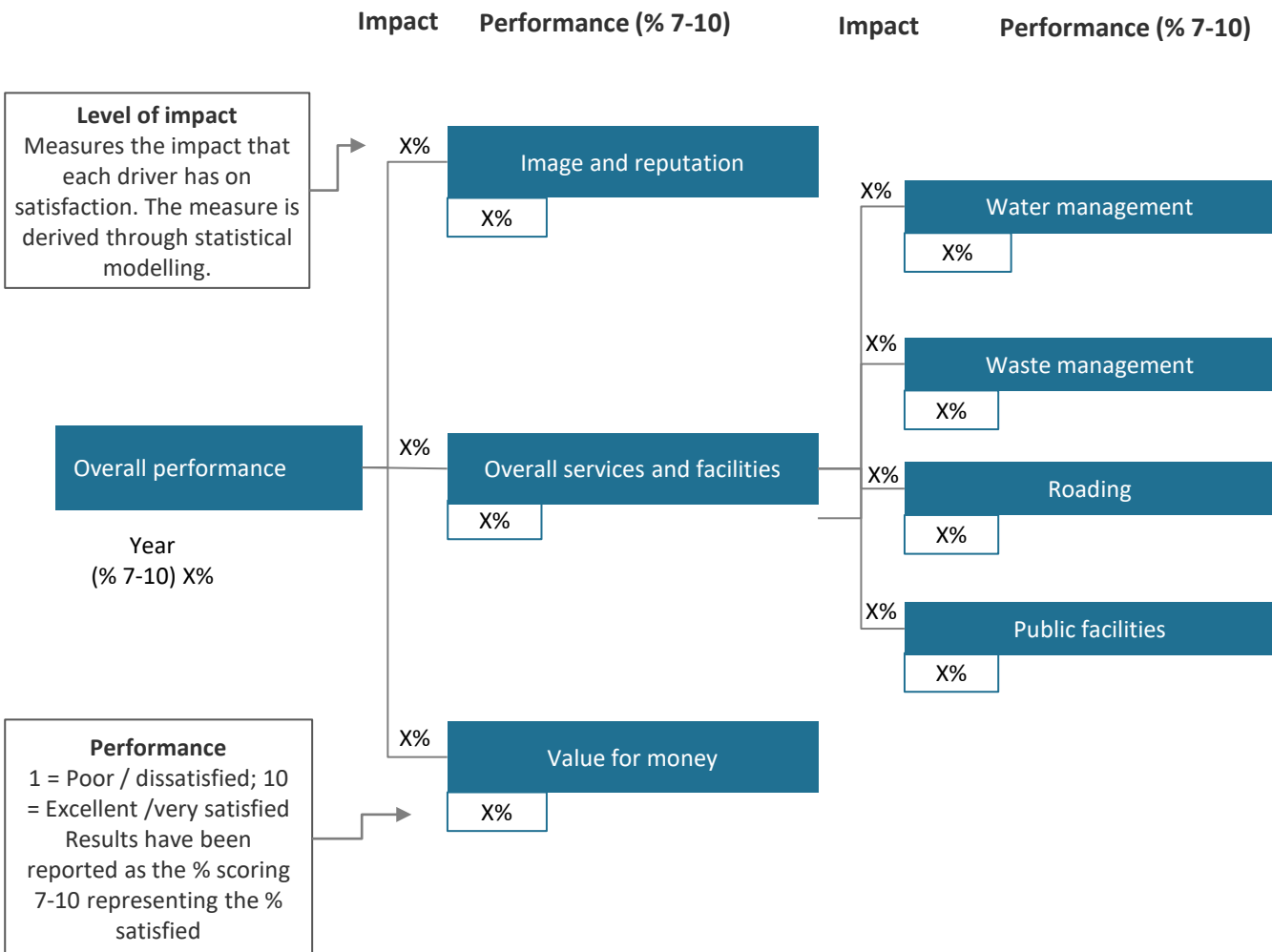
NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don't know response
7. REP1. How would you rate the Council for being committed to creating a great district, how it promotes economic development, being in touch with the community and setting clear direction; Overall, how would you rate the Council for its LEADERSHIP? n=349
8. REP2. Thinking about how open and transparent Council is, how council can be relied on to act honestly and fairly, and their ability to work in the best interests of the district, overall, how would you rate the Council in terms of the FAITH and TRUST you have in them? n=372
9. REP3. Now thinking about the Council's financial management – how appropriately it invests in the district, how wisely it spends and avoids waste, and its transparency around spending -, how would you rate the Council overall for its FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT? n=300
10. REP4. When you think about everything that Council does, how would you rate the Council for the QUALITY OF THE SERVICES and FACILITIES it provides the Waikato District? n=398
11. REP5. So, everything considered, leadership, trust, financial management, quality of services provided, and preparing for the future, how would you rate Waikato District Council for its OVERALL REPUTATION? n=389.



Drivers of satisfaction
Priorities and opportunities

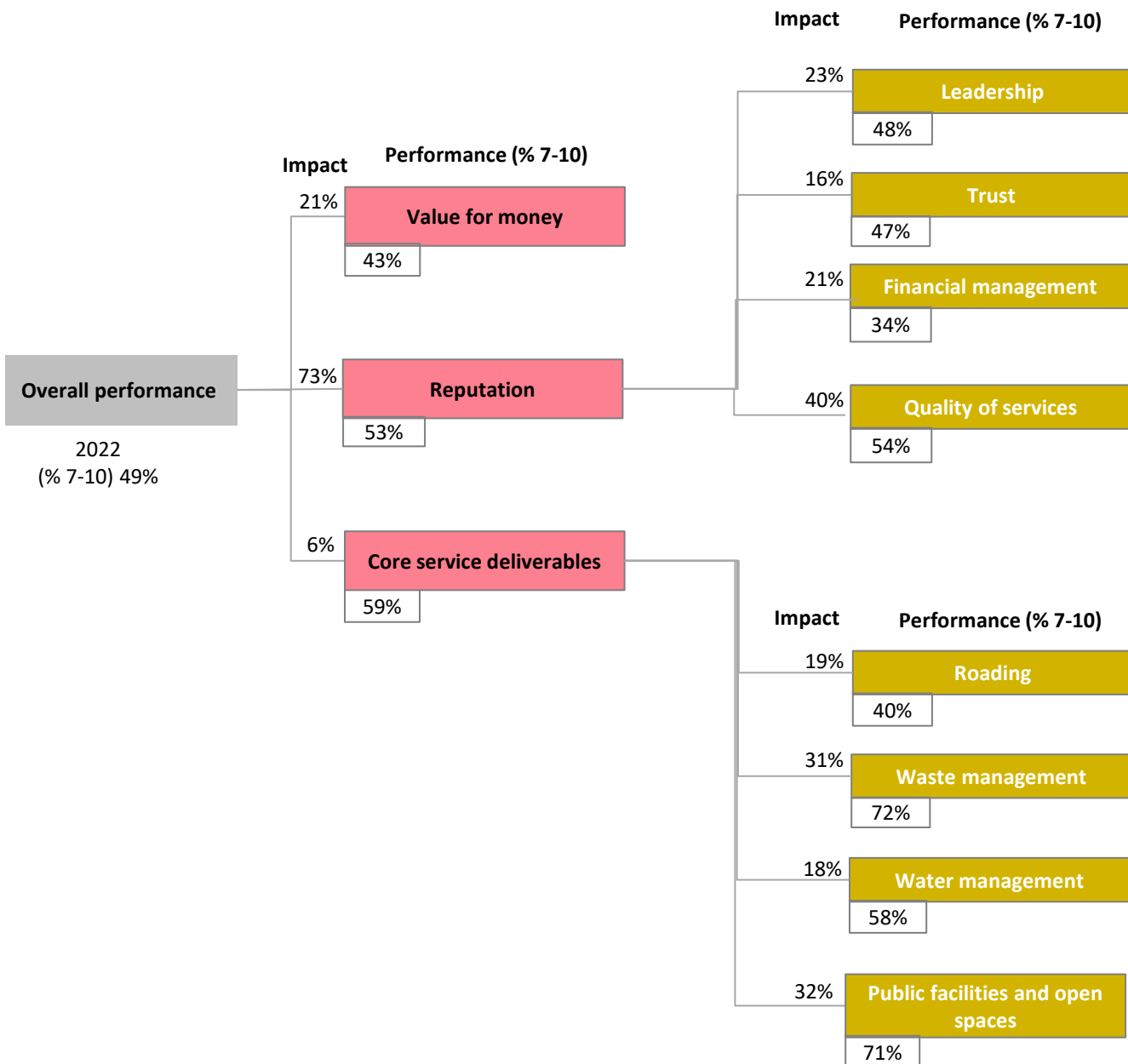
Introduction to the CVM driver model



Overview of our driver model

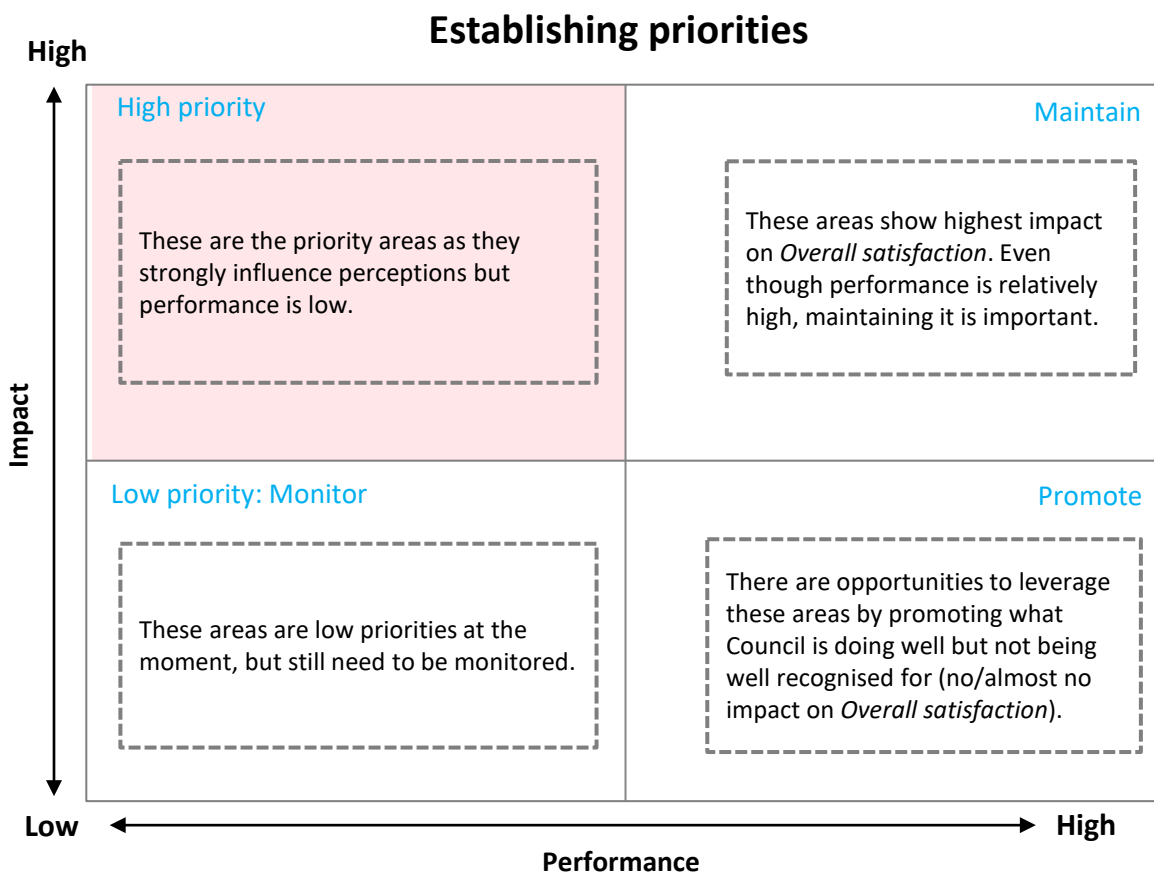
- Residents are asked to rate their perceptions of Council’s performance on the various elements that impact overall satisfaction. These processes must align with the customer facing services and processes to ensure they are actionable
- We use multiple regression analysis to identify how much different areas of services provided by Council impact overall perception. Impact scores represent how strong the connection is.
- For example, if impact score for one of the KPI’s is 50%, it means that increasing residents’ perception in this area by 4% will increase perception of Overall performance by 2%, given all other factors remain unchanged.

Drivers of Perceptions of Waikato District Council Performance

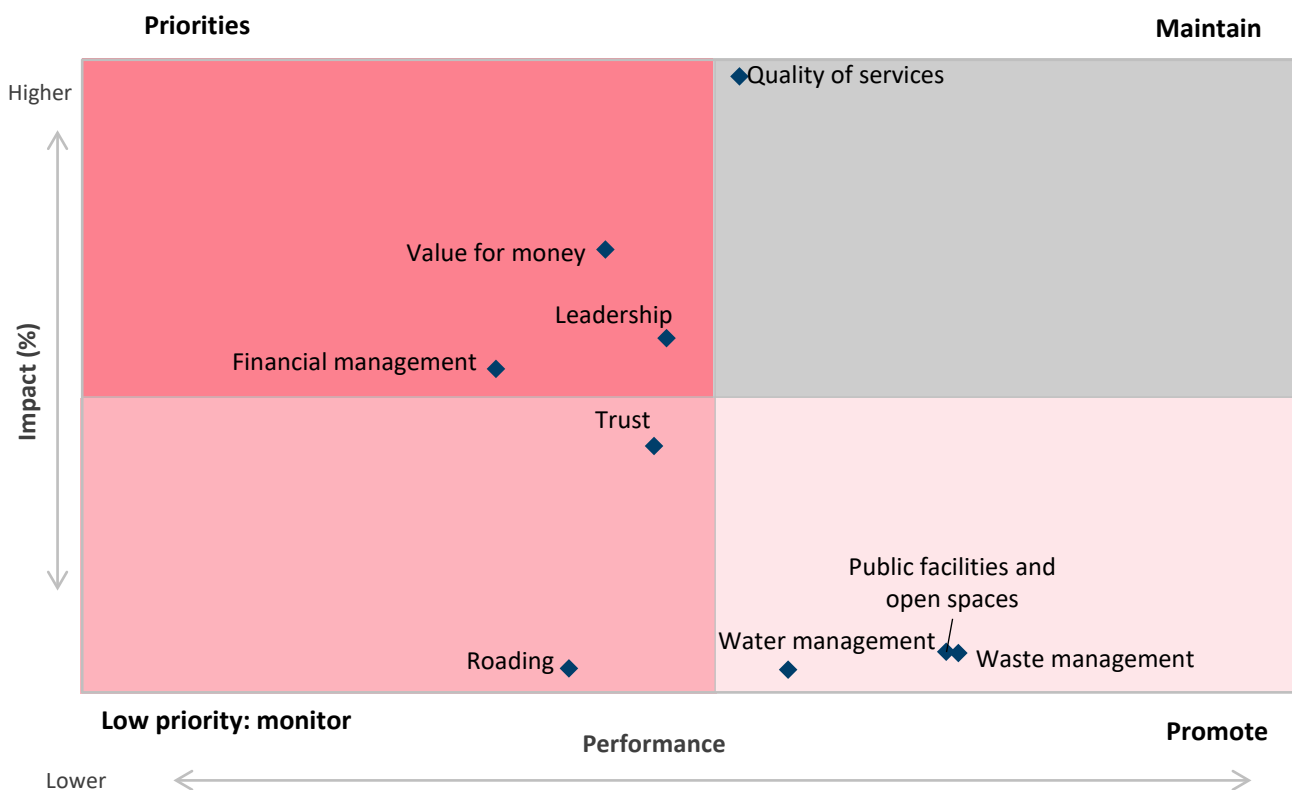


- *Reputation* has the most impact on how residents perceive Council’s performance (74%), followed by *Core service deliverables* (14%) and *Value for money* (12%).
- Within *Reputation*, areas to focus on are *Trust* (40%) and *Quality of services* (37%).

Establishing priorities - Matrix

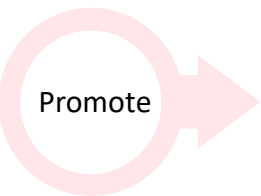


Opportunities and priorities. Overall measures

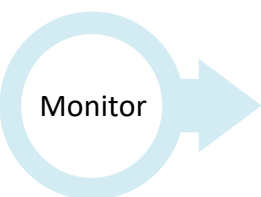


There are several priorities which have been identified as main areas to focus on over the next year in order to shift residents' overall perception of the Council:

- ✓ **Reputation.** This area has the most significant impact on residents' perception. *Leadership* is the second strongest driver of *overall reputation* and as such improving resident's perception on leadership should flow through to an improved *reputation* result and an improved *overall satisfaction* rating. Looking at the comments left by the residents, there is a perceived lack of transparency and consultation, as well as the need for better communication.
- ✓ **Value for money.** *Value for money* and *Financial management* are closely related. Residents would like to see their rates spent equally across the district with Council having the correct focus on priorities.



Services provided by Council that are rated relatively high by the residents, but don't have as much impact, are usually underrated and worth promoting by the Council such as *Waste management* and *Public facilities and open spaces*.

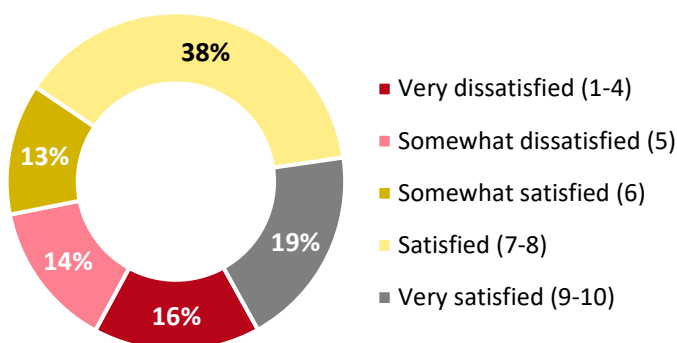


Even though in the short-term improvements in this area would not have a large influence over the overall perception of Council, this can change if the priorities of resident's shift.

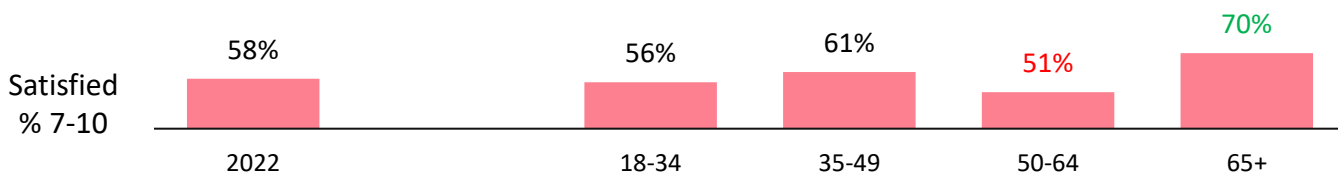


Three waters: water supply, sewage and stormwater

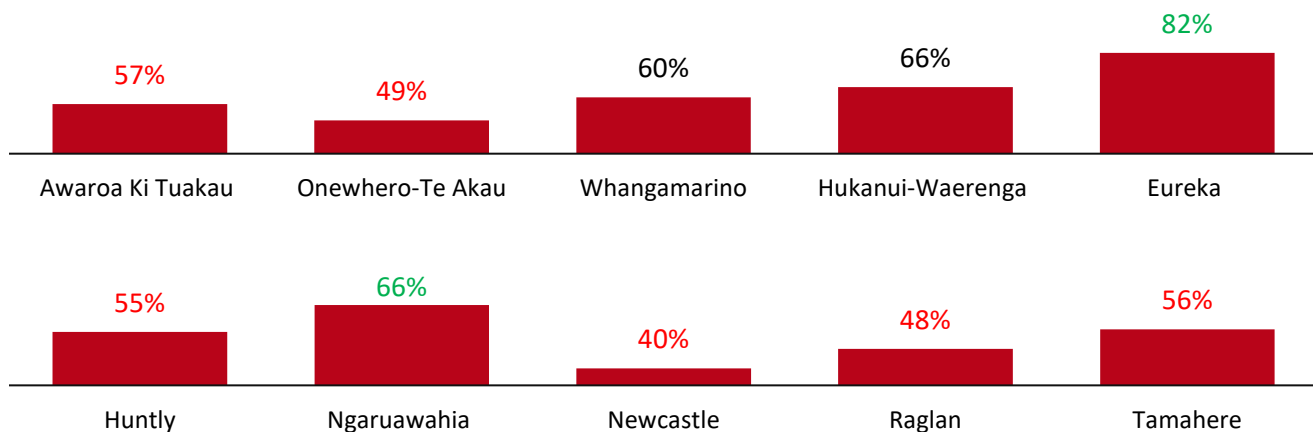
Overall water management



- Almost three in five respondents (58%) were satisfied with Waikato District Council's *overall water management*.
- Less than a third of residents (30%) are dissatisfied when they *think about the supply of water, stormwater collection and the sewerage system in the district*.



- Residents aged 65+ are significantly more likely to be satisfied with *overall water management* than residents aged 50-64 (70% and 51% respectively)
- Satisfaction is reasonably constant across gender and ethnicity



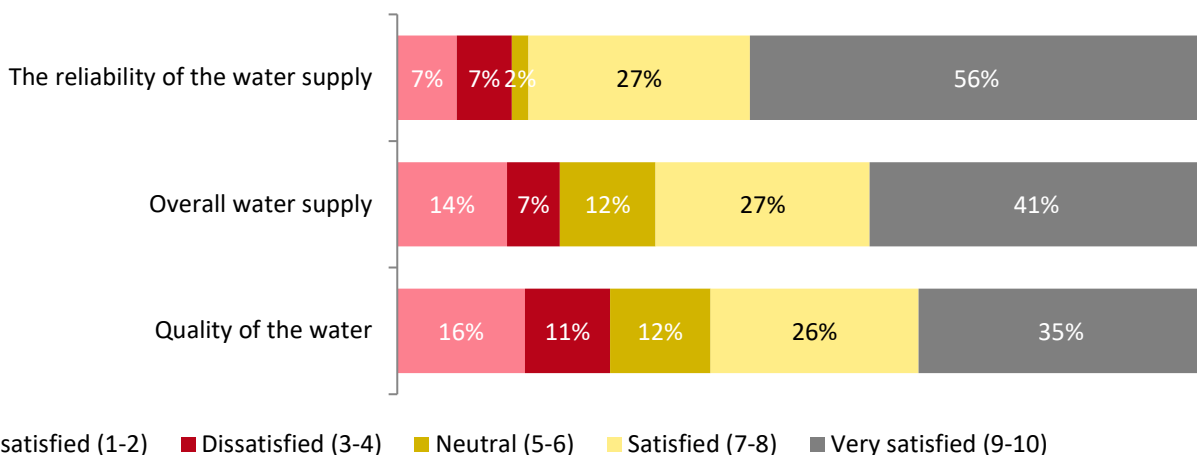
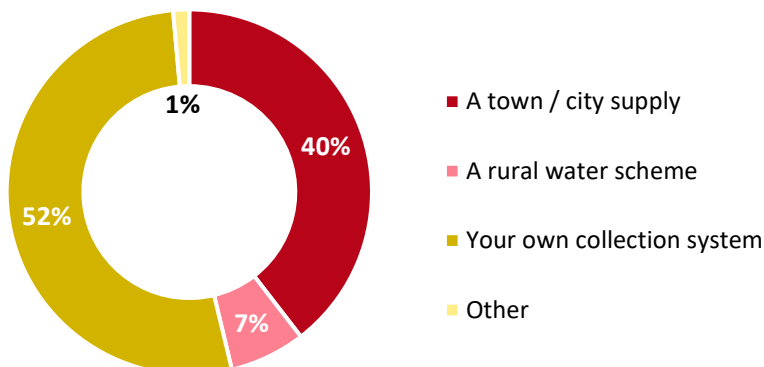
- Respondents residing in the Eureka ward reported the highest levels of satisfaction of overall water management (82%) while residents of Newcastle ward recorded the lowest (40%)

NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don't know response
7. TW6. And overall, when you think about the supply of water, stormwater collection and the sewerage system, how would you rate your satisfaction with Council overall for its management of water in the district? n=345

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Water management: water supply



- Over half of all respondents (52%) use their own water collection system.
- Two in five respondents are connected to a town/city supply and of these residents 83% are satisfied with the *reliability of the water supply* and 61% are satisfied with the *quality of the water*.

NOTES:

1. Sample; 2022 n=444;
2. Excludes don't know responses.
3. TW1. Which of the following best describes your water supply connection? n=432.
4. TW2. On a scale of 1 to 10, how would you rate your satisfaction with...? n=200

Water management: water supply

Scores 7-10	2022	Māori	Non-Māori
Overall water supply	68%	52%	74%
The reliability of the water supply	84%	76%	87%
Quality of the water	61%	49%	66%

Scores 7-10	Awaroa Ki Tuakau	Onewhero-Te Akau	Whangamarino	Hukanui-Waerenga	Eureka
Overall water supply	71%	-	67%	24%	62%
The reliability of the water supply	89%	-	85%	100%	70%
Quality of the water	66%	-	48%	31%	62%

Scores 7-10	Huntly	Ngaruawahia	Newcastle	Raglan	Tamahere
Overall water supply	52%	69%	100%	83%	98%
The reliability of the water supply	75%	82%	100%	86%	100%
Quality of the water	48%	59%	100%	69%	100%

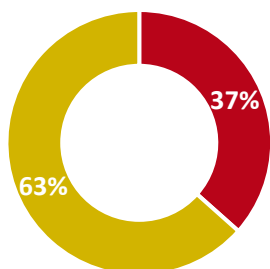
- Residents who identify as Māori were significantly less satisfied with both the *overall water supply* (52%) and the *quality of the water* (49%) and slightly less satisfied with *the reliability of the water supply* (76%).
- Respondents residing in the Tamahere ward have reported high satisfaction across these metrics but a low sample size of respondents from rural wards that are connected to a city/town supply has affected these results and needs to be considered when reviewing these metrics.

NOTES:

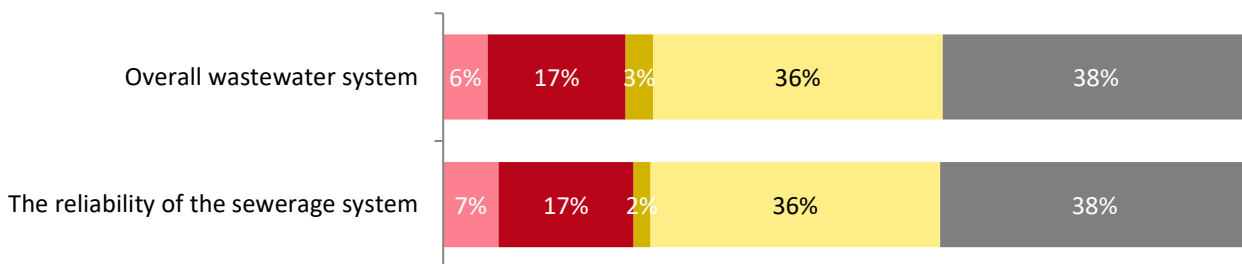
- Sample: 2022 n=444;
- Māori n=67; All others n=377;
- Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
- Excludes don't know response
- TW1. Which of the following best describes your water supply connection? n=432.
- TW2. On a scale of 1 to 10, how would you rate your satisfaction with...? n=200

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Water management: wastewater system



- Connection to the town wastewater system
- Your own septic tank



■ Very dissatisfied (1-2) ■ Dissatisfied (3-4) ■ Neutral (5-6) ■ Satisfied (7-8) ■ Very satisfied (9-10)

Scores 7-10	2022	Māori	Non-Māori
Overall wastewater system	74%	79%	72%
The reliability of the wastewater system	74%	76%	73%

Scores 7-10	Awaroa Ki Tuakau	Onewhero-Te Akau	Whangamarino	Hukanui-Waerenga	Eureka
Overall wastewater system	82%	-	78%	100%	75%
The reliability of the wastewater system	80%	-	79%	100%	75%

Scores 7-10	Huntly	Ngaruawahia	Newcastle	Raglan	Tamahere
Overall wastewater system	69%	75%	100%	59%	100%
The reliability of the wastewater system	74%	71%	100%	60%	100%

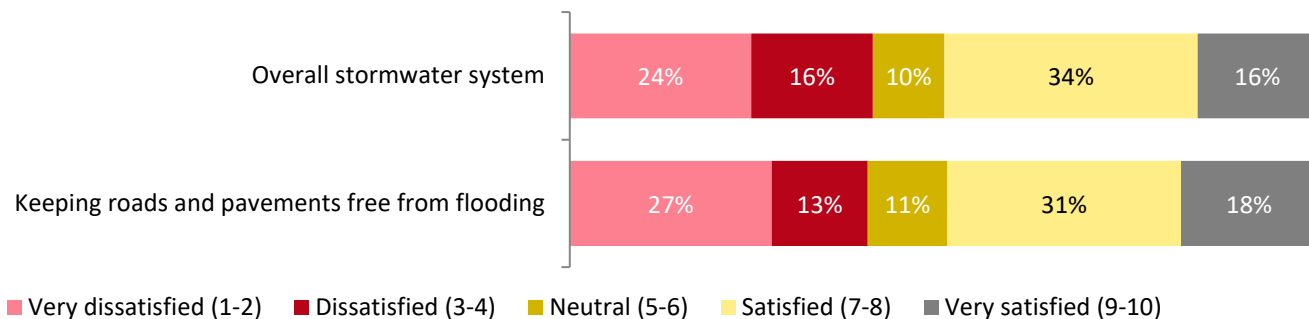
- The Wastewater system and its Reliability are evaluated highly among residents with three in four (74%) satisfied with both measures.
- Again, the proportion of residents connected to the wastewater system in rural areas affect these results when comparing wards.

NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
3. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
4. Excludes don't know response
5. TW4. Which of the following best describes the sewerage system you use? n=424
6. TW5. Thinking about the Council's management of its sewerage (wastewater) system, how would you rate your satisfaction with? n=144

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Water management: stormwater system and drainage



Scores 7-10	2022	Māori	Non-Māori
Overall stormwater system	50%	40%	53%
Keeping roads and pavements free from flooding	50%	39%	53%

Scores 7-10	Awaroa Ki Tuakau	Onewhero-Te Akau	Whangamarino	Hukanui-Waerenga	Eureka
Overall stormwater system	52%	62%	41%	78%	61%
Keeping roads and pavements free from flooding	54%	55%	45%	81%	49%

Scores 7-10	Huntly	Ngaruawahia	Newcastle	Raglan	Tamahere
Overall stormwater system	44%	35%	59%	39%	42%
Keeping roads and pavements free from flooding	52%	27%	57%	39%	44%

- Just half of respondents (50%) were satisfied with both the *overall stormwater system* and *keeping roads and pavements free from flooding*.
- Residents of the Hukanui-Waerenga ward were significantly more satisfied than all other wards when reporting on *keeping roads and pavements free from flooding* (81%).

NOTES:

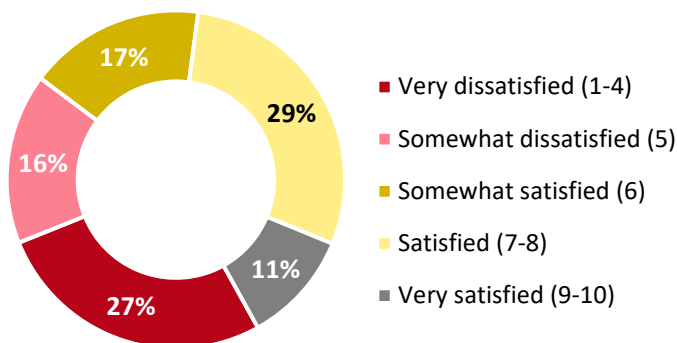
1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
3. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
4. Excludes don't know response
5. TW3. How would you rate your satisfaction with the stormwater system in terms of...? n=397

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

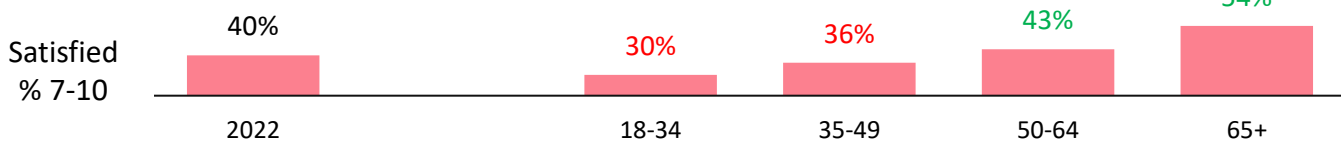


Roads and footpaths

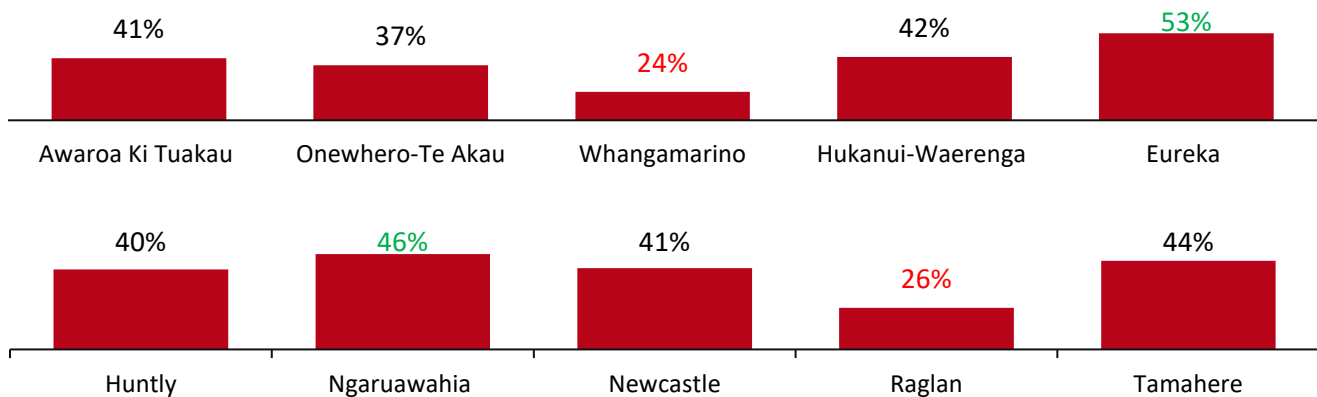
Overall roading related infrastructure



- Overall satisfaction with Waikato District roading and footpaths is relatively low with only 40% of respondents reporting to be satisfied or very satisfied.
- Over one quarter of respondents (27%) report to be very dissatisfied with the overall roading and footpaths.



- Residents aged 65 and older (54%) and 50-64 (43%) are considerably more likely to be satisfied with roading and footpaths than younger residents.
- Satisfaction is relatively constant across gender and ethnicity, with Māori residents slightly more likely to be satisfied than other ethnicities.



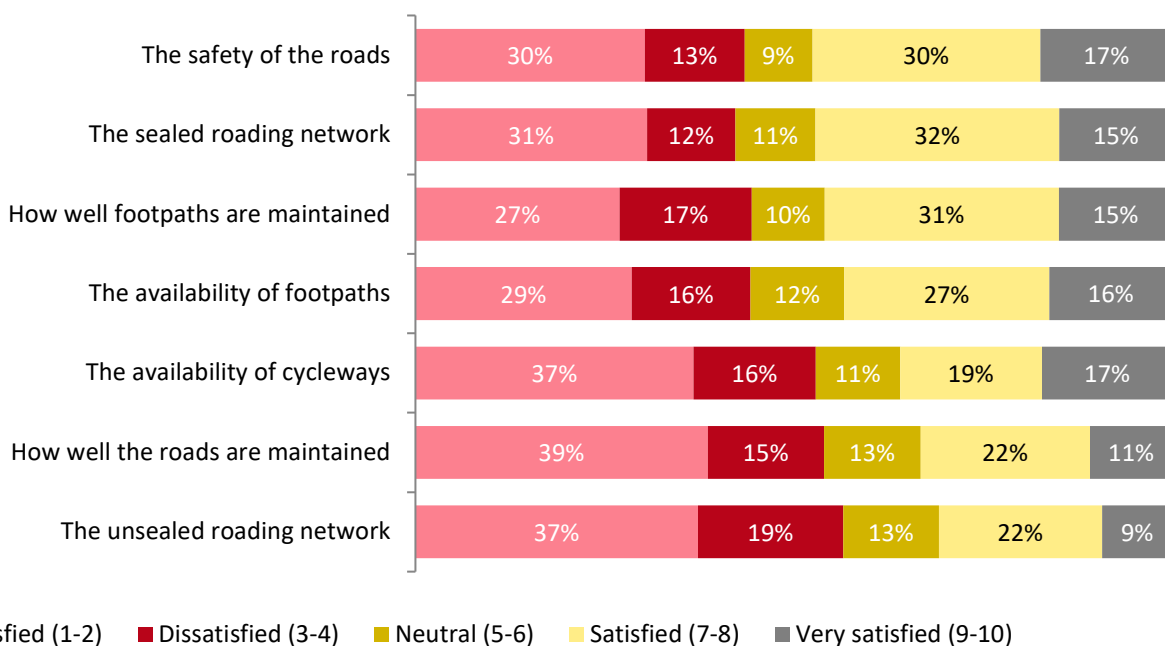
- Residents of the Eureka ward reported the highest satisfaction (53%) with the district's roads and footpaths while residents who reside in the Raglan ward reported the lowest (26%)

NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don't know response
7. RF3. Thinking about the roading and footpaths of the Waikato District Council how would you rate Waikato District Council on their overall ROADING and FOOTPATHS? n=426

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Roads, footpaths and cycleways



Scores with % 7-10	2022	Māori	Non-Māori
The sealed roading network	47%	44%	48%
The unsealed roading network	31%	25%	33%
The availability of footpaths	43%	43%	44%
How well footpaths are maintained	46%	42%	47%
How well the roads are maintained	33%	34%	33%
The safety of the roads	48%	46%	48%
The availability of cycleways	36%	28%	38%

- Respondents were most satisfied with *the safety of the roads (48%)* when thinking about the *roads, footpaths and cycleways*.
- *How well the roads are maintained* and *the unsealed roading network* appear to be pain points amongst residents both recording low satisfaction (33% and 31% respectively) and both mentioned throughout the verbatim comments with 62% of comments mentioning *road maintenance/roads in poor condition* and many individual comments mentioning separate sections of unsealed roading.
- Roading is evaluated relatively equally across ethnicities.

NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
3. Excludes don't know response
4. RF1. Now thinking about roads provided by Waikato District Council roads - excluding State Highways which are not Council managed roads - how satisfied are you with...?... n=426

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Roads, footpaths and cycleways (continued)

Scores 7-10	Awaroa Ki Tuakau	Onewhero-Te Akau	Whangamarino	Hukanui-Waerenga	Eureka
The sealed roading network	35%	58%	27%	45%	70%
The unsealed roading network	35%	22%	6%	32%	50%
The availability of footpaths	36%	48%	30%	50%	50%
How well footpaths are maintained	44%	59%	40%	40%	59%
How well the roads are maintained	34%	45%	13%	31%	47%
The safety of the roads	44%	47%	33%	46%	68%
The availability of cycleways	30%	25%	36%	48%	41%

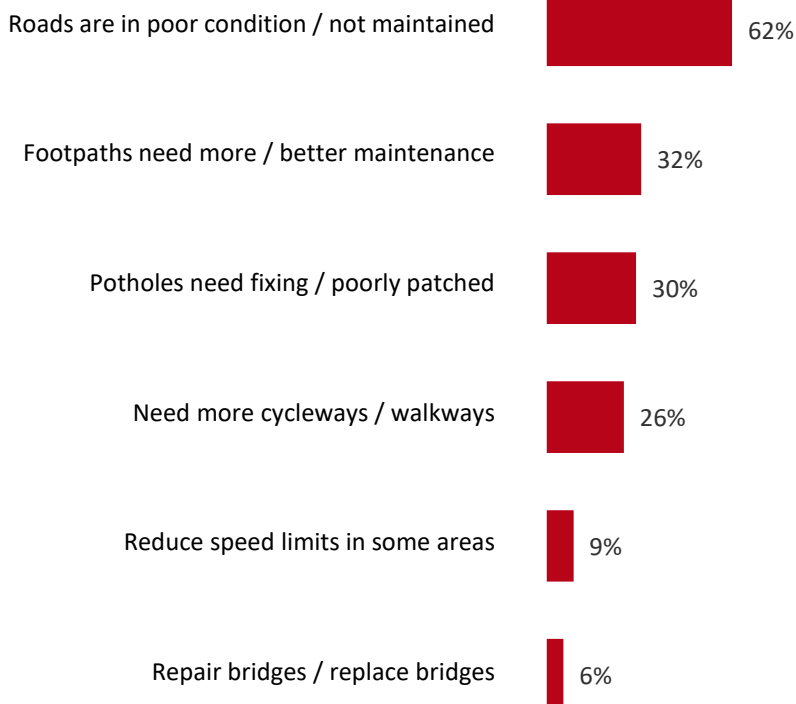
Scores 7-10	Huntly	Ngaruawahia	Newcastle	Raglan	Tamahere
The sealed roading network	55%	47%	36%	54%	57%
The unsealed roading network	21%	43%	36%	17%	43%
The availability of footpaths	55%	52%	42%	23%	50%
How well footpaths are maintained	37%	50%	37%	41%	56%
How well the roads are maintained	35%	32%	22%	20%	52%
The safety of the roads	48%	53%	45%	36%	60%
The availability of cycleways	28%	49%	34%	24%	48%

NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
3. Excludes don't know response
4. RF1. Now thinking about roads provided by Waikato District Council roads - excluding State Highways which are not Council managed roads - how satisfied are you with...?... n=426

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Comments on improvements of roading infrastructure



- 80% of Waikato District roads aren't smooth as they have constant cracks and bumps through the road. Cyclists don't have many areas provided for them to cycle on, which is a concern when I'm driving on a 100km road and sharing the road with a cyclist as I have to slow down significantly due to oncoming traffic.
- Children walking to Mercer do not have a clean pathway. It's overgrown with weeds making shoes wet when it rains.
- Dissatisfied with the pathways due to only one side of the road has pathways for people to walk on and it is unsafe in areas.
- I would like to see the piece of road outside Turangawaewae Marae, River Road, resealed as it is very corrugated. The roadworks that were done outside of Fonterra, Te Rapa have not been maintained properly which caused potholes to occur which then needed further repair.
- In our area (Te Kauwhata) there aren't enough safe footpaths for walking and exercise. Back roads are full of potholes from the quarry trucks.
- Most Pokeno roads are awful, many holes and uneven surfaces created a lot of problems with my tyres, in the main town and by Pokeno School.
- River Road between Horotiu Bridge and Hamilton City boundary. 80km zone is too fast. 60km would better suit due to the number of houses and number of cycles. No cycle lanes. Frequent earth haulage trucks and no sealed shoulder for cyclists. A cycle lane would connect the city with the river cycle access point at Horotiu Bridge.
- The amount of potholes throughout roads in Hamilton city is terrible. A good example is Pembroke Street, along by the lake by the hospital. Not only are they annoying to drive over, but I've also seen other cars drive over the centre line just to avoid them.
- Unsealed roads in Raglan, Te Mata, are unsafe and never fixed properly. Many roads are often undergoing unnecessary road works resulting in many windscreen damages community wide.

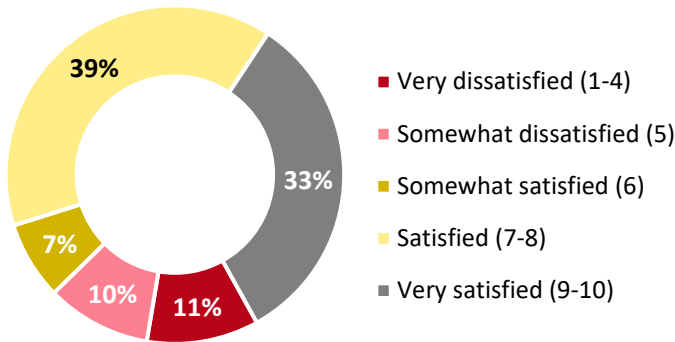
NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. RF2. If you are very dissatisfied with any aspects regarding Council roads and footpaths, i.e., rated them 1 or 2 out of 10 above, can you tell us why you are not satisfied? (Please provide as much detail as possible, including where the problem occurred e.g., road name where applicable) n=103

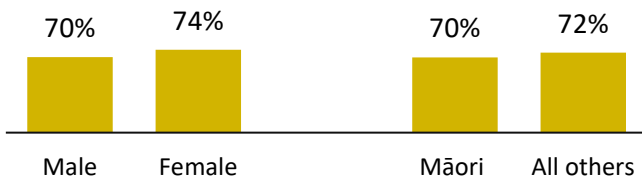
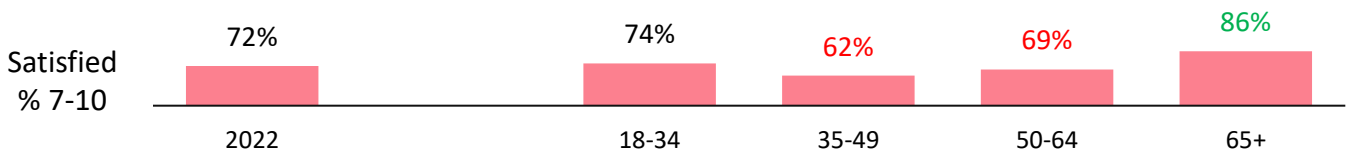


Waste management and waste minimisation

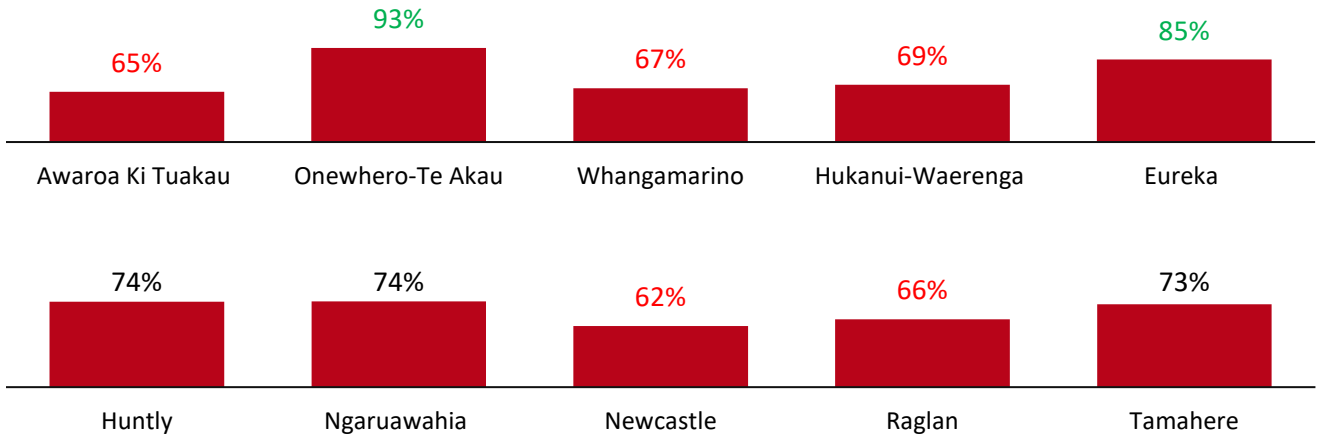
Overall waste management



- One third of respondents (33%) were *very satisfied* with *overall waste management*.
- Only 11% of respondents reported that they were *very dissatisfied* with overall waste management.



- Residents aged 65 and older were significantly more likely to be satisfied with *overall waste management* than residents aged 35-49 and 50-64.
- There was no significant difference in reported satisfaction across gender or ethnicity.



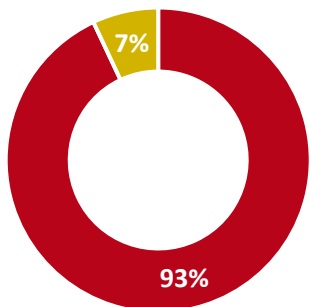
- Residents of the Onewhero-Te Akau ward reported the highest levels of satisfaction (93%) while residents of the Newcastle ward reported the lowest (62%)

NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don't know response
7. WM3. Thinking about the WASTE MANAGEMENT of the Waikato District Council, considering rubbish bag collection, recycling services and litter bins, how would you rate Waikato District Council for its overall WASTE MANAGEMENT? n=412

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Satisfaction with waste management

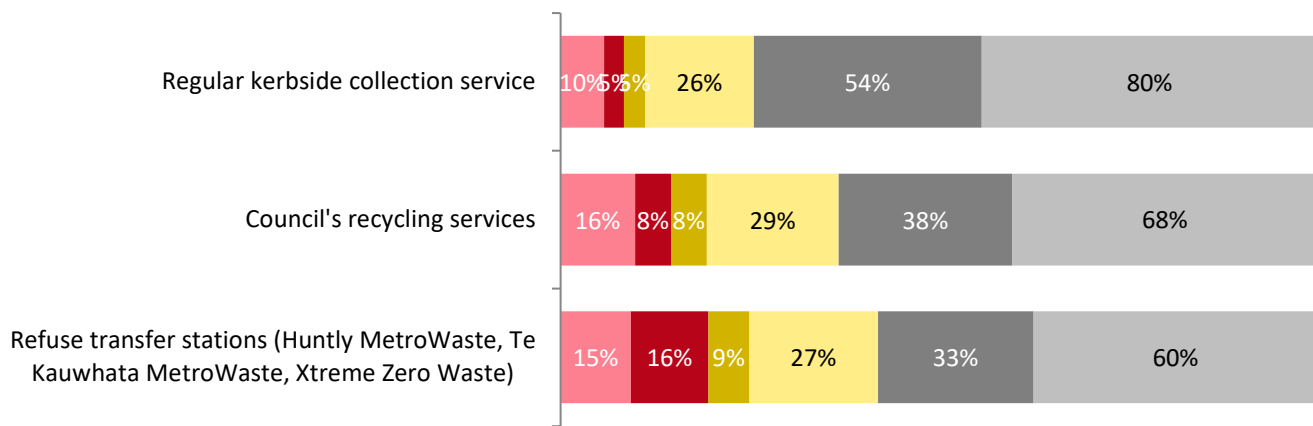


Does the Waikato Council provide a regular rubbish and recycling service where you live?

■ Yes ■ No

Yes	Awaroa Ki Tuakau	Onewhero-Te Akau	Whangamarino	Hukanui-Waerenga	Eureka
Council provide a regular rubbish and recycling collection service	96%	68%	93%	84%	100%

Yes	Huntly	Ngaruawahia	Newcastle	Raglan	Tamahere
Council provide a regular rubbish and recycling collection service	100%	99%	97%	78%	100%



■ Very dissatisfied (1-2) ■ Dissatisfied (3-4) ■ Neutral (5-6) ■ Satisfied (7-8) ■ Very satisfied (9-10) ■ Column2

- Waikato District Council provides a regular rubbish and recycling collection service that is available to 93% of respondents. Residents of the Onewhero – Te Akau ward appear to have the least coverage by this service with only 68% of residents reporting that it was available to them.
- Respondents were most satisfied with the *regular kerbside collection* with 80% of residents being either *satisfied* or *very satisfied*.

NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. Excludes don't know response
3. WM1. Does the Waikato Council provide a regular rubbish and recycling collection service where you live? n=428
4. WM2. How satisfied are you with the following waste management services? n=417

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Satisfaction with waste management (continued)

Scores with % 7-10	2022	Māori	Non-Māori
Regular kerbside collection service	80%	76%	81%
Refuse transfer stations (Huntly MetroWaste, Te Kauwhata MetroWaste, Xtreme Zero Waste)	60%	45%	65%
Council's recycling services	68%	63%	69%

Scores 7-10	Awaroa Ki Tuakau	Onewhero-Te Akau	Whangamarino	Hukanui-Waerenga	Eureka
Regular kerbside collection service	79%	73%	72%	57%	91%
Refuse transfer stations (Huntly MetroWaste, Te Kauwhata MetroWaste, Xtreme Zero Waste)	51%	48%	67%	55%	51%
Council's recycling services	65%	79%	63%	39%	81%

Scores 7-10	Huntly	Ngaruawahia	Newcastle	Raglan	Tamahere
Regular kerbside collection service	82%	90%	92%	63%	84%
Refuse transfer stations (Huntly MetroWaste, Te Kauwhata MetroWaste, Xtreme Zero Waste)	59%	62%	35%	71%	65%
Council's recycling services	71%	69%	75%	67%	65%

NOTES:

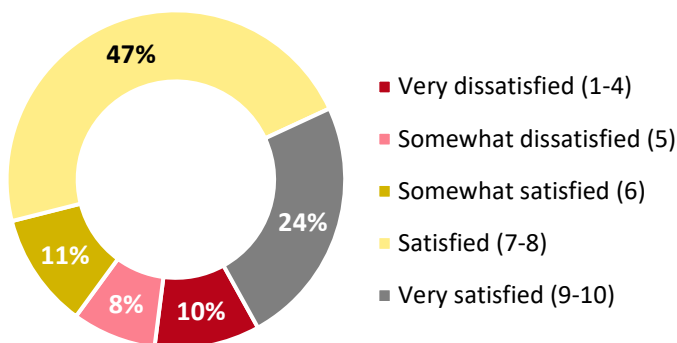
1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don't know response
7. WM1. Does the Waikato Council provide a regular rubbish and recycling collection service where you live? n=428
8. WM2. How satisfied are you with the following waste management services? n=417

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

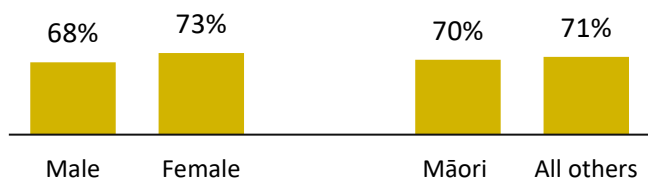
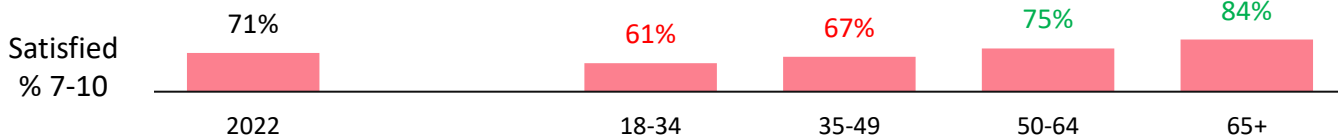


Public Facilities

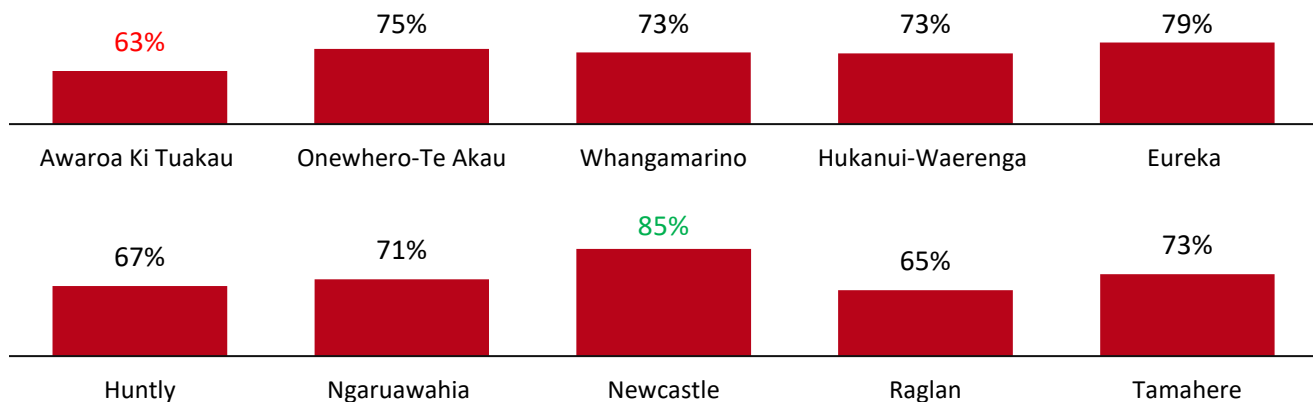
Satisfaction with public facilities



- Almost a quarter of respondents (24%) report to be *very satisfied* overall with the Waikato District’s public facilities.
- Only one in ten respondents (10%) reported to be *very dissatisfied* with the Waikato District’s public facilities.



- Residents in the 50-64 and 65+ age categories were significantly more likely to be satisfied with the *Public facilities* than younger residents.
- There is no significant difference in satisfaction across gender and ethnicity.



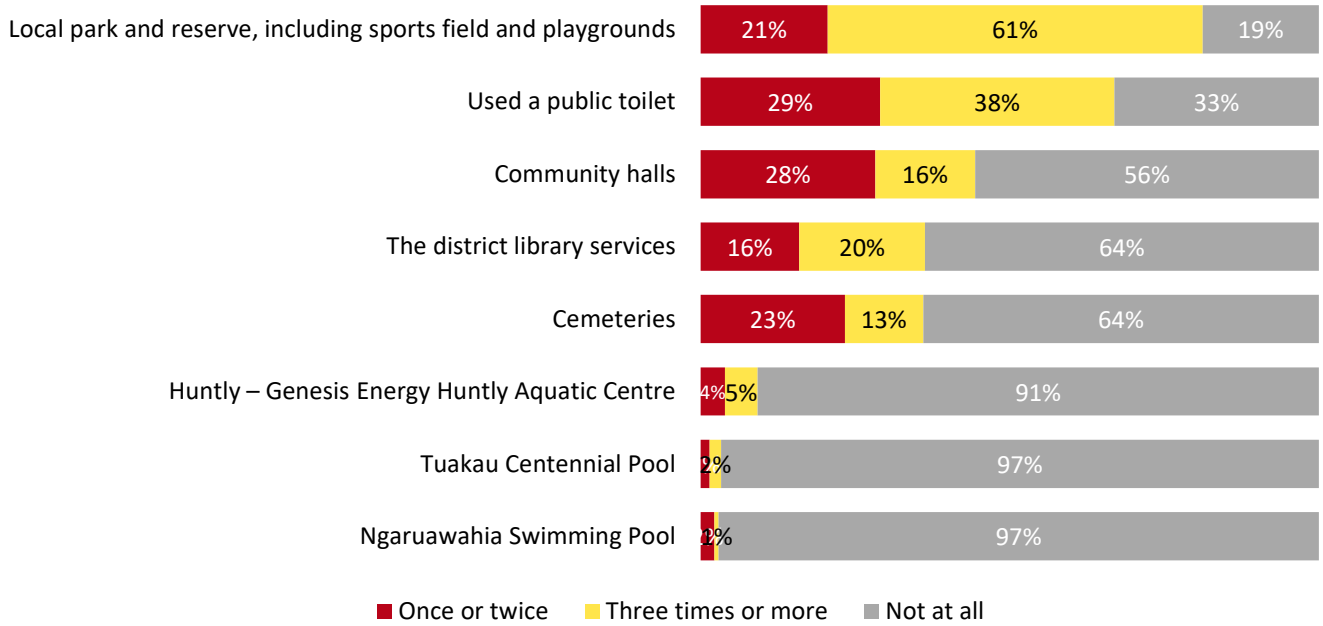
- Residents living in the Newcastle ward reported the highest satisfaction with public facilities (85%) while residents of the Awaroa Ki Tuakau ward reported the lowest (63%).

NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don’t know response
7. FS4. Thinking about the FACILITIES provided by the Waikato District Council considering things like libraries, parks and reserves, including sports fields and playgrounds, public toilets, cemeteries, community halls and swimming pools overall, how would you rate Waikato District Council for the FACILITIES provided? n=372

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Public facilities - visitation



- *Local parks and reserves, including sports fields and playgrounds* are the most utilised facility followed by *public toilets* and *community halls* (82%, 67% and 44% respectively).
- Amongst respondents only 3% reported to have visited the *Ngaruawahia swimming pool* or the *Tuakau Centennial Pool* at least once in the last year, COVID-19 is certainly something that needs to be considered when assessing these results.
- Referencing the following slide residents who identify as Māori are significantly more likely to use all of the above facilities except community halls than residents of other ethnicities.

NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. Excludes don't know response
3. FS1. In the last year, how frequently have you used the following services provided by the Waikato District Council...?

Public facilities - visitation

Usage / visitation	2022	Māori	Non-Māori	18-34	35-49	50-64	65+
The district library services	36%	47%	33%	32%	40%	31%	47%
Local parks and reserves, including sports fields and/or playground	82%	89%	79%	85%	96%	74%	71%
Public toilets	67%	80%	62%	74%	71%	64%	57%
Cemeteries	36%	53%	31%	35%	34%	40%	31%
Community halls	44%	44%	44%	47%	50%	41%	39%
Tuakau Centennial Pool	3%	8%	2%	4%	2%	2%	5%
Huntly – Genesis Energy Huntly Aquatic Centre	9%	16%	8%	13%	14%	5%	6%
Ngaruawahia Swimming Pool	3%	11%	1%	5%	5%	-	3%

Usage / visitation	Awaroa Ki Tuakau	Onewhero-Te Akau	Whangamarino	Hukanui-Waerenga	Eureka
The district library services	41%	32%	56%	24%	24%
Local parks and reserves, including sports fields and/or playgrounds	88%	87%	74%	86%	73%
Public toilets	60%	64%	83%	89%	67%
Cemeteries	26%	41%	34%	51%	36%
Community halls	44%	40%	54%	55%	43%
Tuakau Centennial Pool	6%	14%	-	-	3%
Huntly – Genesis Energy Huntly Aquatic Centre	-	-	14%	26%	3%
Ngaruawahia Swimming Pool	-	-	-	-	3%

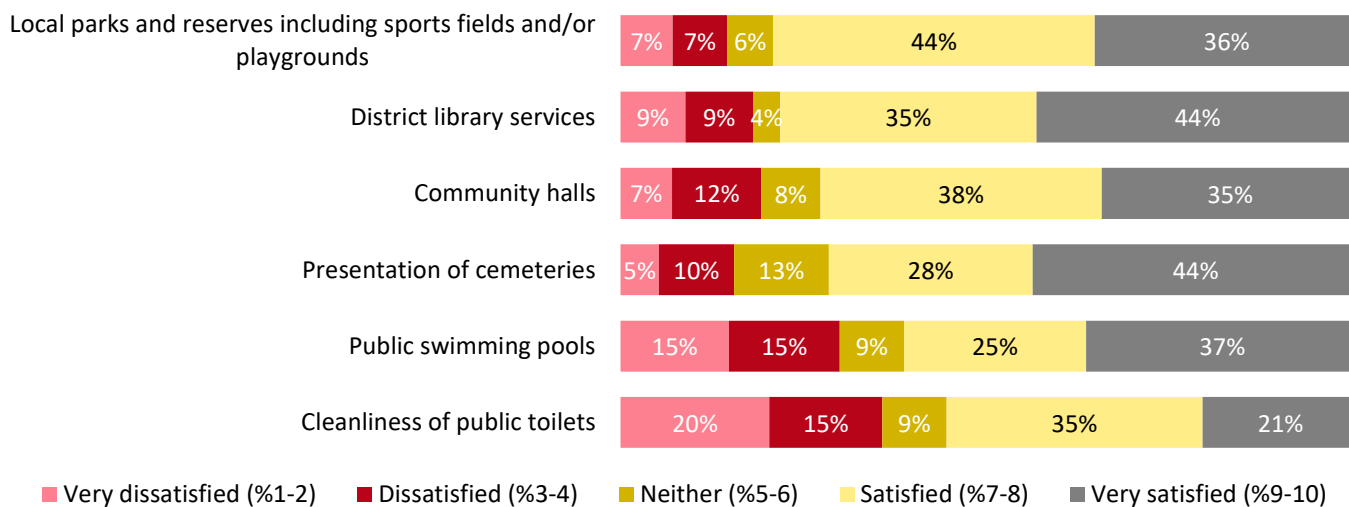
Usage / visitation	Huntly	Ngaruawahia	Newcastle	Raglan	Tamahere
The district library services	47%	35%	14%	55%	19%
Local parks and reserves, including sports fields and/or playgrounds	75%	78%	75%	90%	82%
Public toilets	71%	62%	43%	85%	56%
Cemeteries	51%	43%	34%	16%	30%
Community halls	52%	31%	32%	55%	39%
Tuakau Centennial Pool	6%	-	-	-	-
Huntly – Genesis Energy Huntly Aquatic Centre	34%	12%	-	-	-
Ngaruawahia Swimming Pool	5%	17%	-	-	-

NOTES:

- Sample: 2022 n=444;
- 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
- Māori n=67; All others n=377;
- Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
- Excludes don't know response
- FS1. In the last year, how frequently have you used the following services provided by the Waikato District Council...?

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Satisfaction (Overall)



Scores with % 7-10	2022	Satisfaction among Users	Satisfaction among Non-users
District library services	78%	91%	65%
Local parks and reserves including sports fields and/or playgrounds	79%	81%	64%
Cleanliness of public toilets	56%	59%	33%
Presentation of cemeteries	72%	75%	67%
Community halls	73%	78%	62%
Public swimming pools	62%	68%	58%

- Residents were most satisfied with *Local parks and reserves including sports fields and/or playgrounds* followed by *District library services* (79% and 78% respectively).
- Cleanliness of public toilets* received the lowest satisfaction rating among these metrics (56%) per the verbatim the satisfaction seems to stem from the lack of cleanliness.

NOTES:

- Sample: 2022 n=444;
- Excludes don't know response
- FS2. Thinking about the follow public facilities, how satisfied are you with...? (It does not matter whether you used them or not, it is your opinion that counts)

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Public facilities – Satisfaction (Overall)

Scores with % 7-10	2022	Māori	Non-Māori	18-34	35-49	50-64	65+
District library services	78%	85%	77%	75%	75%	78%	88%
Local parks and reserves including sports fields and/or playgrounds	79%	79%	79%	76%	81%	78%	83%
Cleanliness of public toilets	56%	52%	57%	29%	58%	70%	73%
Presentation of cemeteries	72%	64%	74%	66%	76%	68%	84%
Community halls	73%	67%	75%	64%	70%	80%	80%
Public swimming pools	62%	68%	59%	52%	69%	64%	73%

Scores with % 7-10	Awaroa Ki Tuakau	Onewhero-Te Akau	Whangamarino	Hukanui-Waerenga	Eureka
District library services	71%	98%	90%	71%	73%
Local parks and reserves including sports fields and/or playgrounds	71%	93%	74%	83%	92%
Cleanliness of public toilets	44%	65%	64%	53%	79%
Presentation of cemeteries	69%	73%	63%	58%	73%
Community halls	66%	78%	76%	66%	79%
Public swimming pools	35%	83%	69%	75%	57%

Scores with % 7-10	Huntly	Ngaruawahia	Newcastle	Raglan	Tamahere
District library services	78%	77%	80%	86%	58%
Local parks and reserves including sports fields and/or playgrounds	74%	76%	86%	82%	82%
Cleanliness of public toilets	59%	33%	51%	85%	46%
Presentation of cemeteries	67%	84%	78%	67%	86%
Community halls	75%	47%	88%	88%	83%
Public swimming pools	62%	53%	72%	100%	58%

NOTES:

- Sample: 2022 n=444;
- 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
- Māori n=67; All others n=377;
- Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
- Excludes don't know response
- FS1. In the last year, how frequently have you used the following services provided by the Waikato District Council...?

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Comments on dissatisfaction with public facilities

- *District Library services: There is not one in Pokeno with the number of community residents. Recently discovered via Auckland City Council that we can no longer participate/use Pukekohe library. Local Parks: It is absolutely disgusting, and I wouldn't even think about going (Kowhai Downs Waterfall) Community Hall: For the number of residents this is extremely disappointing. Public Swimming Pool: Pokeno doesn't have one.*
- *Do not have a library nearby and the nearest one is so small for the population that needs the service. Hardly know whether there is any relevant material of interest.*
- *Hard for Council to maintain because some people mistreat the facilities.*
- *I have just been to some unclean facilities and have now decided to make a habit of not going to public toilets.*
- *I live in Tamahere and there is no easy access to the public library. Is there an option for e-borrowing?*
- *I wouldn't know very much about these facilities as they are not promoted very well in the community. This is regardless of whether the local population know about them or not. There is still a lot of people who are unaware of their existence.*
- *Living as we do at Tauwhare, Waikato libraries are too far away. We use Cambridge Library on a reciprocal basis, which is a Waipa Library.*
- *Living in Tamahere we are a long way from the libraries listed above. It wasn't until after an enormous amount of effort that access to the Hamilton City libraries was again granted. Very dissatisfactory. Months without use of a library. Tamahere misses out on so much.*
- *Our daughter loved the library and got hundreds of books out every year until you implemented the vaccine pass for libraries as well as your offices. She is 9 years old and Te Kauwhata's library is our local Council office too. Our kids also used Huntly pools for lessons but that also has the vaccine pass, and they are unable to go. Very disappointed.*
- *Taukau Cricket Club have to maintain their own pitch where Pukekohe doesn't.*
- *The toilets at Jesmond Street and the Point are not very clean. The Swimming Pool in Ngaruawahia is expensive.*
- *Tūākau swimming pool is run by students and the changing rooms are too large and dark. There are no picnic tables or shaded areas with trees.*
- *The toilet was blocked and the whole place was very dirty. I had my granddaughter with me, and I could not let her sit on the seat at Te Kowhai public toilets opposite the park.*
- *Parks are filled with litter. Parks are also not cared for in a loving sense and seem to be mostly empty due to unfortunate circumstances presented by Covid-19 and how our society today is more focused with technology instead of parks, from my perspective.*
- *Mainly talking about the walking track around Huntly's Lake Puketirini. The amount of litter (food packaging mostly) strewn about the track is so disappointing. Also, trees along the walk have been vandalized by graffiti. Provision of rubbish bins may help in counteracting this situation. I also think extra toilets are a must on both sides of the lake. Signage in the car parks, pointing to the direction of the toilets would also be an advantage.*
- *The area we live in does not allow for easy access to the library, so unfortunately, we can no longer use the Hamilton City Library. This means we do not have a free library that we can use.*

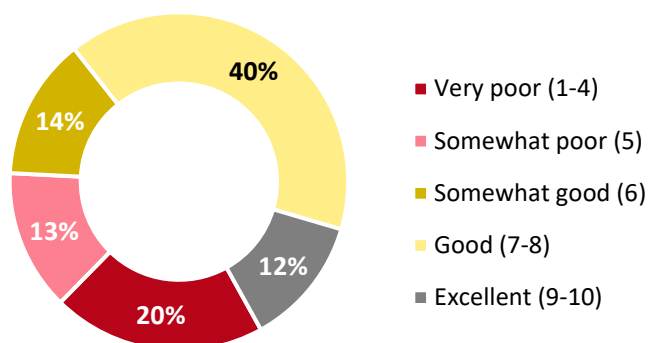
NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. FS3. If you are very dissatisfied with any of the Council provided facilities listed above i.e., rated them 1 or 2 out of 10, can you please tell us why you are not satisfied? (Please provide as much detail as possible, including where the problem occurred e.g., facility name where applicable)
n=27

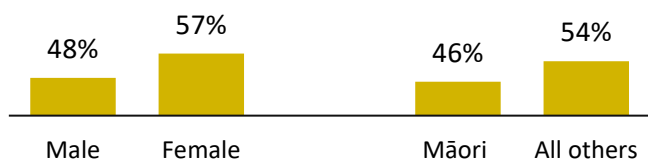
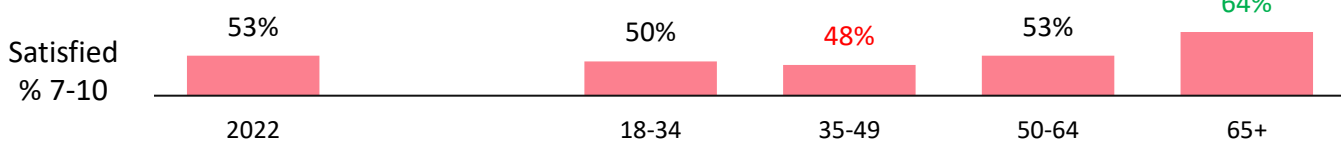


Image and reputation

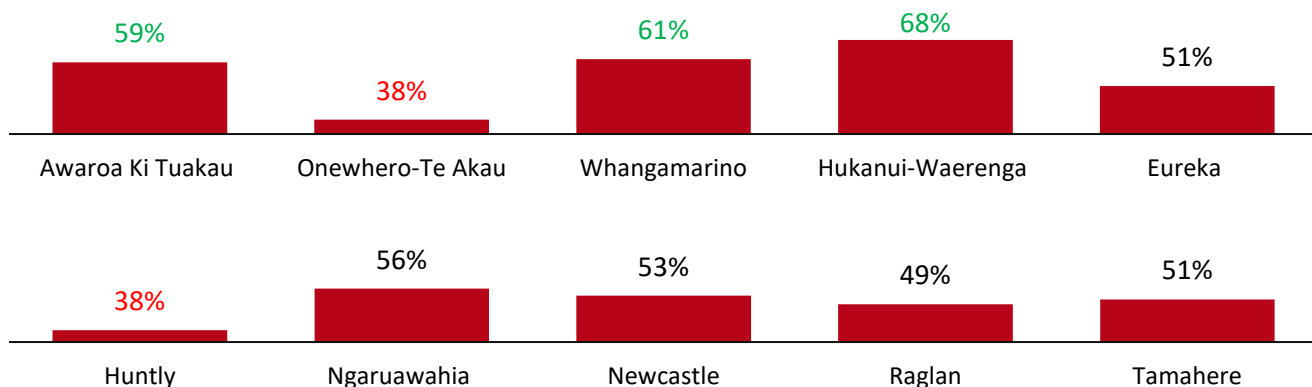
Overall reputation



- Just over half of all respondents (53%) reported Waikato District Council's reputation to be *good* or *excellent*.
- One in five respondents (20%) rated the Council's overall reputation as *very poor*.



- Residents aged 65 and older are more likely to rank the Council's reputation as *good* or *excellent*.
- Across gender and ethnicity there is little difference in the Council's perceived reputation.



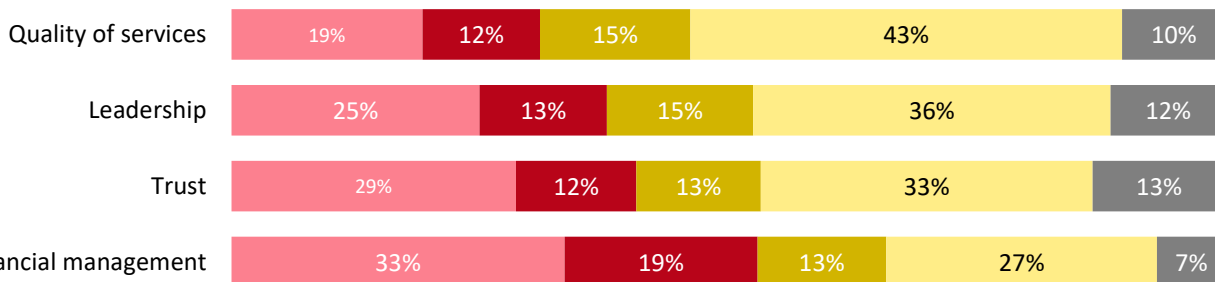
- Residents from the Hukanui-Waerenga ward reported the Council's reputation the highest (68%) while residents from the Huntly ward reported the lowest (38%)

NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don't know response
7. REP5. So, everything considered, leadership, trust, financial management, quality of services provided, and preparing for the future, how would you rate Waikato District Council for its OVERALL REPUTATION? n=389

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Image and Reputation



■ Extremely poor (1-4) ■ Somewhat poor (5) ■ Somewhat good (6) ■ Good (7-8) ■ Excellent (9-10)

Scores with % 7-10	2022	Māori	Non-Māori	18-34	35-49	50-64	65+
Leadership	48%	39%	50%	43%	43%	47%	62%
Trust	47%	44%	48%	41%	44%	48%	56%
Financial management	34%	26%	37%	37%	35%	22%	50%
Quality of services	54%	43%	57%	53%	48%	51%	70%

Scores with % 7-10	Awaroa Ki Tuakau	Onewhero-Te Akau	Whangamarino	Hukanui-Waerenga	Eureka
Leadership	54%	45%	52%	51%	43%
Trust	63%	37%	42%	47%	53%
Financial management	34%	35%	37%	40%	42%
Quality of services	56%	40%	54%	63%	47%

Scores with % 7-10	Huntly	Ngaruawahia	Newcastle	Raglan	Tamahere
Leadership	36%	46%	52%	46%	47%
Trust	32%	49%	36%	44%	50%
Financial management	22%	38%	44%	7%	44%
Quality of services	52%	62%	57%	41%	59%

- Over half of respondents (54%) were satisfied with the quality of services provided by the Waikato District Council, residents aged 65+ were significantly more likely to be among those that were satisfied compared to all other age groups.
- Just over a third of respondents (34%) were satisfied with the Waikato District Council's financial management.

NOTES:

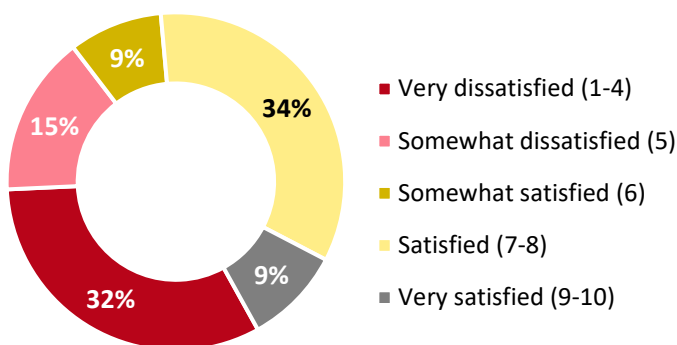
- Sample: 2022 n=444;
- 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
- Male n=211; Female n=233;
- Māori n=67; All others n=377;
- Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
- Excludes don't know response
- REP1. How would you rate the Council for being committed to creating a great district, how it promotes economic development, being in touch with the community and setting clear direction; Overall, how would you rate the Council for its LEADERSHIP? n=349
- REP2. Thinking about how open and transparent Council is, how council can be relied on to act honestly and fairly, and their ability to work in the best interests of the district, overall, how would you rate the Council in terms of the FAITH and TRUST you have in them? n=372
- REP3. Now thinking about the Council's financial management – how appropriately it invests in the district, how wisely it spends and avoids waste, and its transparency around spending -, how would you rate the Council overall for its FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT? n=300
- REP4. When you think about everything that Council does, how would you rate the Council for the QUALITY OF THE SERVICES and FACILITIES it provides the Waikato District? n=398

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

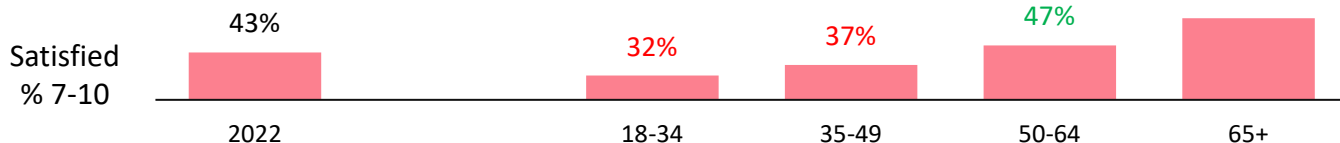


Value for money

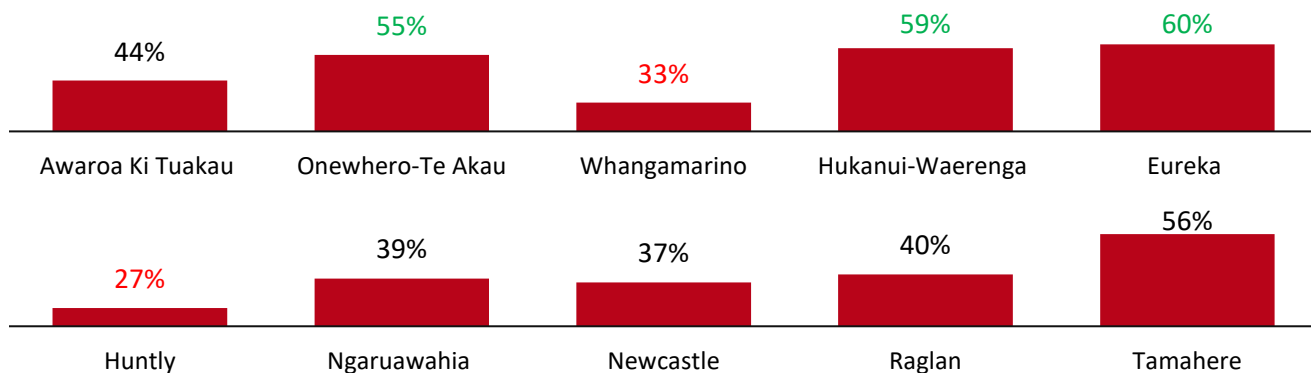
Value for money



- Overall satisfaction with value for money within the Waikato District is relatively low with just over four in ten residents (43%) reporting as *satisfied*.
- Almost a third of residents (32%) are *very dissatisfied* with the value for money they received for the rates they pay.



- Residents aged 65+ are significantly more likely to be satisfied with their perceived value for money than residents aged 18-34 and 35-49.
- There is no significant difference in perceived value for money across gender or ethnicity.



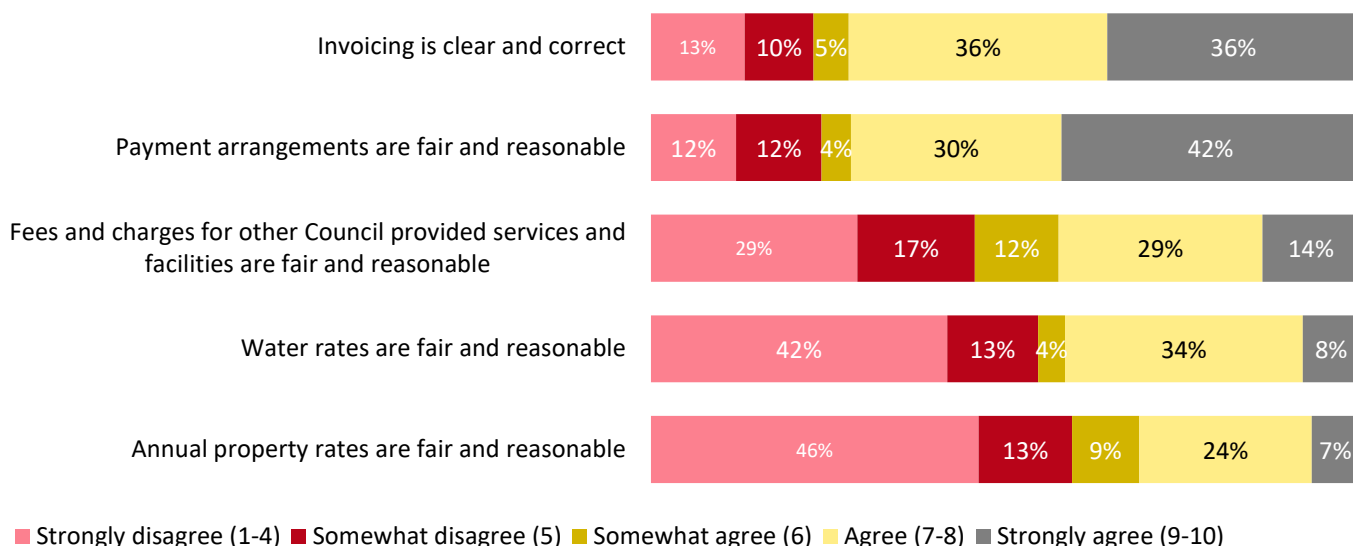
- Residents from the Eureka ward reported the highest satisfaction in value for money (60%) while residents from the Huntly ward reported the lowest (27%).

NOTES:

- Sample: 2022 n=444;
- 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
- Male n=211; Female n=233;
- Māori n=67; All others n=377;
- Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
- Excludes don't know response
- VM3. Now, thinking about everything Waikato District Council has done over the last 12 months and what you have experienced of its services and facilities, how satisfied are you with how rates and fees are spent on services and facilities provided by Council, and the value for money you get for your rates? n=360

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Rates and value for money



Scores with % 7-10	2022	Māori	Non-Māori	18-34	35-49	50-64	65+
Annual property rates are fair and reasonable	31%	17%	34%	24%	28%	33%	40%
Water rates are fair and reasonable	42%	19%	49%	39%	37%	43%	49%
Invoicing is clear and correct	72%	59%	75%	58%	79%	73%	76%
Payment arrangements are fair and reasonable	72%	59%	75%	68%	72%	71%	77%
Fees and charges for other council provided services and facilities are fair and reasonable	42%	40%	43%	39%	41%	42%	50%

- Less than one third (31%) of residents agree that *annual property rates are fair and reasonable*. Residents who identify as Māori and residents aged 18-34 are more likely to be found among those who disagree.
- Residents generally agree that *invoicing is clear and correct* (72%) however residents aged 18-34 are significantly less likely to agree than older residents (58%).

NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
4. Excludes don't know response
5. VM2. How much do you agree or disagree with the following statements? n=369

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Rates and value for money (continued)

Scores with % 7-10	Awaroa Ki Tuakau	Onewhero-Te Akau	Whangamarino	Hukanui-Waerenga	Eureka
Annual property rates are fair and reasonable	26%	45%	22%	42%	43%
Water rates are fair and reasonable	56%	24%	48%	48%	51%
Invoicing is clear and correct	76%	66%	70%	70%	73%
Payment arrangements are fair and reasonable	77%	67%	79%	66%	72%
Fees and charges for other Council provided services and facilities are fair and reasonable	46%	44%	44%	53%	62%

Scores with % 7-10	Huntly	Ngaruawahia	Newcastle	Raglan	Tamahere
Annual property rates are fair and reasonable	30%	25%	37%	22%	32%
Water rates are fair and reasonable	22%	35%	22%	33%	72%
Invoicing is clear and correct	76%	67%	76%	61%	81%
Payment arrangements are fair and reasonable	69%	72%	66%	69%	73%
Fees and charges for other Council provided services and facilities are fair and reasonable	27%	46%	40%	27%	44%

NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
3. Excludes don't know response
4. VM2. How much do you agree or disagree with the following statements? n=369

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Comments on dissatisfaction with value for money

- *As a pensioner on three hundred and thirty dollars a week, having to pay rates of over three thousand dollars is ten weeks income.*
- *Because it does not represent the rural areas. We pay more rates on land yet we don't see any of the benefits the same way that urban areas do. That makes me very dissatisfied.*
- *I pay close to 3K per annum for a load of services that I believe are not used by rate payers. Would like to see user pay on some services and facilities. More of our rate payer's money should go towards Māori facility such as Marae, as well as Turangawaewae.*
- *Rates are the most expensive in New Zealand. Yet we still don't get free rubbish collection. Tuakau has had little to improve it when we pay as much in rates as others in the district that get lots more for their dollars. We no longer get inorganic collection and there will be more dumping.*
- *Taking into consideration the very limited services available, compared to places such as Auckland, as a rate payer, I struggle to understand why I pay two times the rates others do for nothing. We get nothing back except constant roadworks and pay such huge fees. Daylight robbery!!! Why does Waikato recycling only take half the material compared to other Councils?*
- *We have to pay a private refuse collection company but still incur a charge for recycling on our rates account.*
- *We supply our own water and septic services, barely use any community parks, the roads aren't very good and yet we still pay a premium.*
- *Pokeno Roding improvements. Money spent in Pokeno versus amount reclaimed in rates over the last 10 years? Doesn't seem like the Council spends any money here. All the good new parts of our town are what developers have paid for and built. The current roading project is the only significant spend Waikato District Council has ever made in Pokeno.*
- *Newells Road side of Tamahere seems to get everything where as those on the other side of State Highway 1, off Tauwhare Road don't appear to get much at all.*
- *Taking into consideration the very limited services available, compared to places such as Auckland, as a rate payer, I struggle to understand why I pay two times the rates others do for nothing. We get nothing back except constant roadworks and pay such huge fees.*

NOTES:

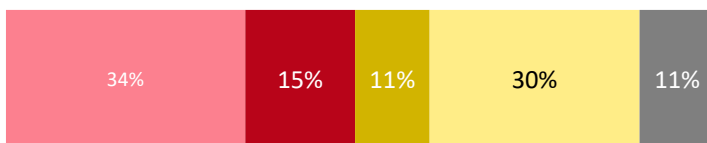
1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. VM4. If you are dissatisfied with the value for money offered, i.e., rated them 1 or 2 out of 10 above, can you tell us why you are not satisfied with the value for money? (Please provide as much detail as possible) n=36



Local Issues and Outcomes

Local Issues and Outcomes

I am comfortable that my community receives its fair share of funding and resources compared to other communities in the Waikato District



I have a good understanding of the work and activities the Waikato District Council is undertaking or planning to undertake in my community



■ Strongly disagree (1-4) ■ Somewhat disagree (5) ■ Somewhat agree (6) ■ Agree (7-8) ■ Strongly agree (9-10)

Scores with % 7-10	2022	Māori	Non-Māori	18-34	35-49	50-64	65+
I am comfortable that my community receives its fair share of funding and resources compared to other communities in the Waikato District	40%	37%	41%	35%	40%	43%	45%
I have a good understanding of the work and activities the Waikato District Council is undertaking or planning to undertake in my community	31%	25%	32%	28%	20%	33%	44%

- Only two in five residents (40%) believe that their *community receives its fair share of funding and resources compared to other communities in the Waikato District*.
- A little under a third of residents (31%) agree that they *have a good understanding of the work and activities the Waikato District Council is undertaking or planning to undertake in my community*.
- Residents aged 65+ are significantly more likely to *have a good understanding of the work and activities the Waikato District Council is undertaking or planning to undertake in their community (44%)* than residents aged 18-49.

NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
4. Excludes don't know response
5. LI01. How much do you agree or disagree with the following statements? n=328

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Local Issues and Outcomes (continued)

Scores with % 7-10	Awaroa Ki Tuakau	Onewhero-Te Akau	Whangamarino	Hukanui-Waerenga	Eureka
I am comfortable that my community receives its fair share of funding and resources compared to other communities in the Waikato District	40%	37%	28%	62%	49%
I have a good understanding of the work and activities the Waikato District Council is undertaking or planning to undertake in my community	30%	34%	22%	41%	17%

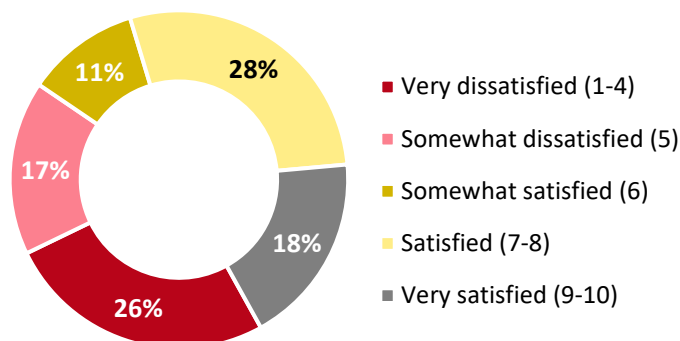
Scores with % 7-10	Huntly	Ngaruawahia	Newcastle	Raglan	Tamahere
I am comfortable that my community receives its fair share of funding and resources compared to other communities in the Waikato District	25%	51%	30%	44%	47%
I have a good understanding of the work and activities the Waikato District Council is undertaking or planning to undertake in my community	25%	38%	33%	37%	35%

NOTES:

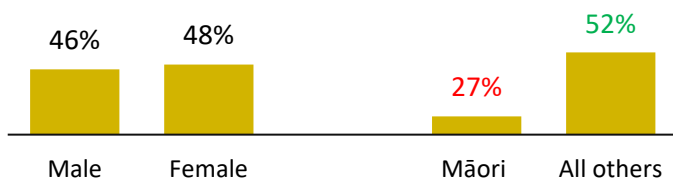
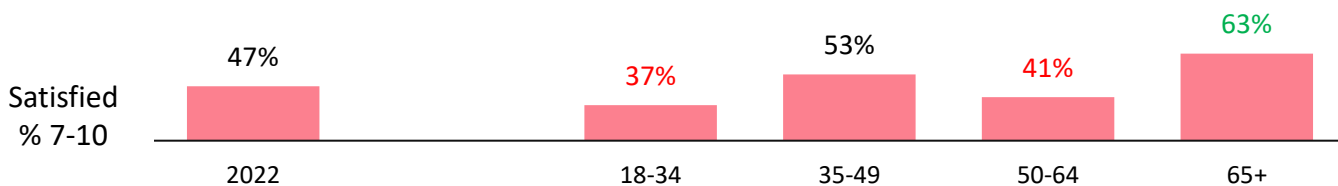
1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
3. Excludes don't know response
4. LI01. How much do you agree or disagree with the following statements? n=328

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

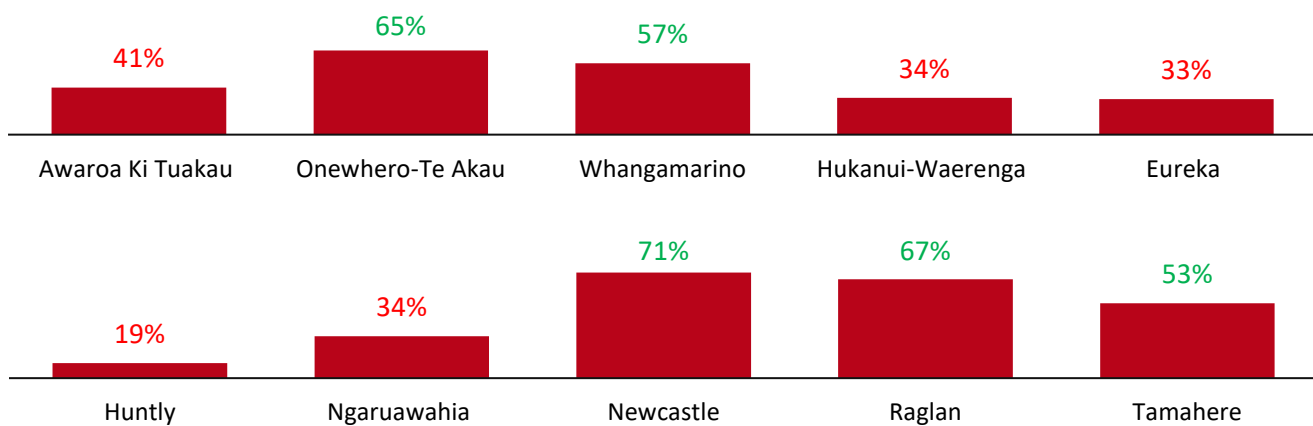
Satisfaction with availability of local Councillor



- Less than half of respondents (47%) were satisfied with the *availability of their local Councillor*.
- More than a quarter of residents (26%) are *very dissatisfied* with the *availability of their local Councillor* and a further 17% were somewhat dissatisfied.



- Residents aged 18-34 were the least satisfied with the *availability of their local Councillor* (37%) reporting significantly lower satisfaction than residents in the 65+ age group.
- Residents who identify as Māori recorded significantly lower levels of satisfaction (27%) than other ethnicities.



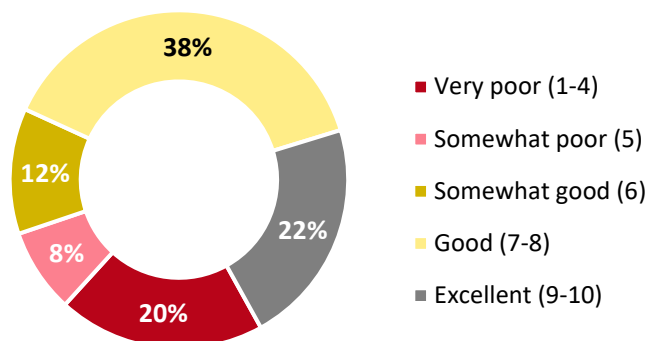
- Residents of the Huntly ward recorded the lowest level of satisfaction of the *availability of their local Councillor* across all demographics (19%)

NOTES:

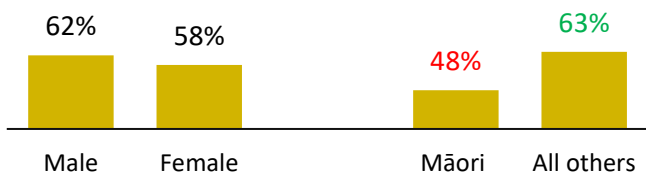
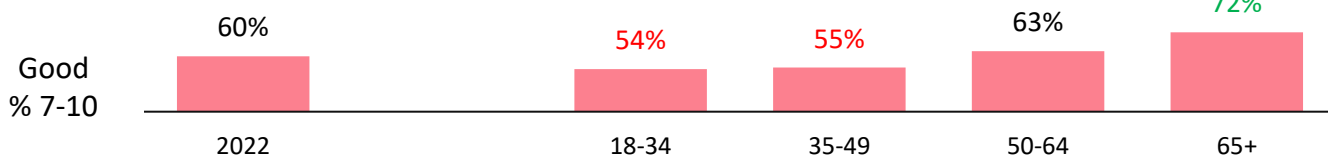
1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don't know response
7. LIO2. How satisfied are you with the availability of your local councillor? n=254

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

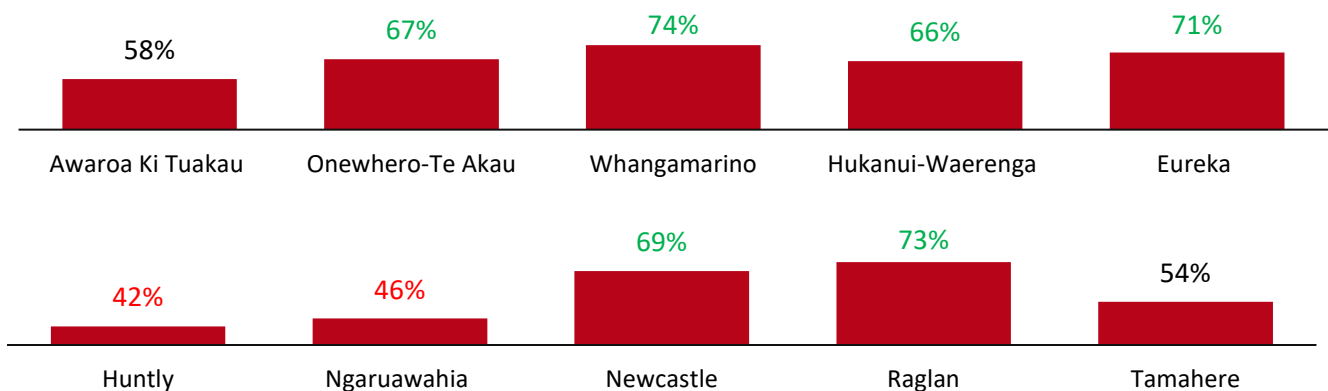
Community spirit in your area



- Three in five respondents (60%) reported that the community spirit in their area was either *good* or *excellent*.
- One in five respondents (20%) reported that community spirit in their area was *very poor*.



- Residents aged 65 reported significantly higher levels of community spirit than residents aged 18-49.
- There is little difference in reported levels of community spirit across genders however, residents who identify as Māori reported significantly lower levels of community spirit than other ethnicities.



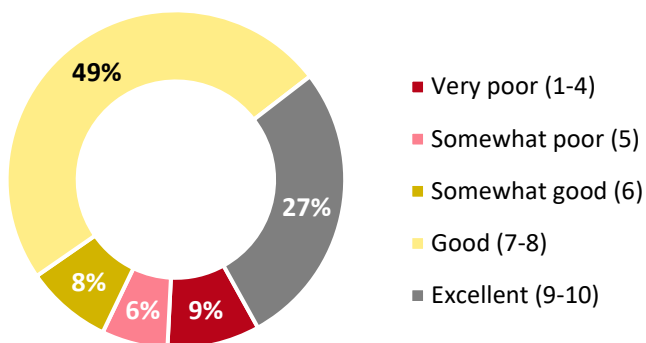
- Residents of the Whangamarino ward reported the highest levels of community spirit in their area (74% while residents of the Huntly ward reported the lowest levels (42%).

NOTES:

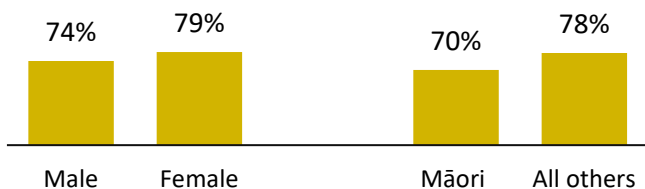
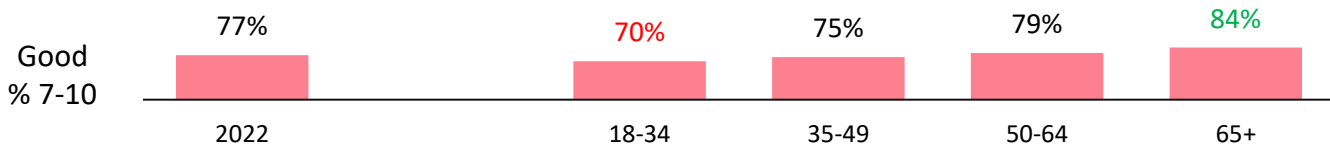
1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don't know response
7. LI03. If we think of community spirit as being a sense of belonging to a community, where people work together to shape their future, how would you rate the community spirit in your area? n=407

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

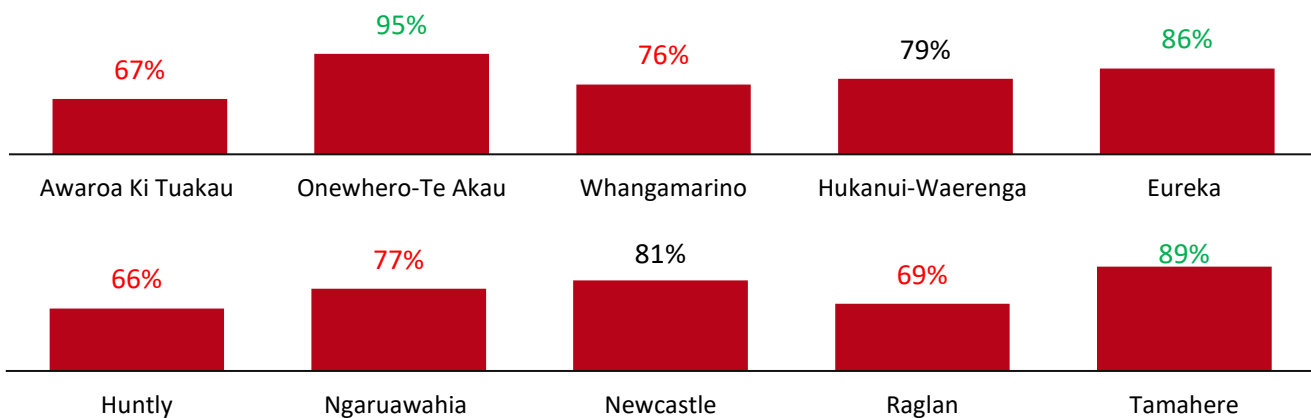
Quality of life



- Over three quarters of respondents (77%) rated the quality of life in the Waikato District as either *good* or *excellent*.
- Only 15% of respondents rated the quality of life in the Waikato District as *very poor* or *somewhat poor*.



- Residents aged 65 were significantly more likely to rate the quality of life in the district higher than residents aged 18-34.
- Across gender and ethnicity there is little difference in perception of the quality of life in the district.



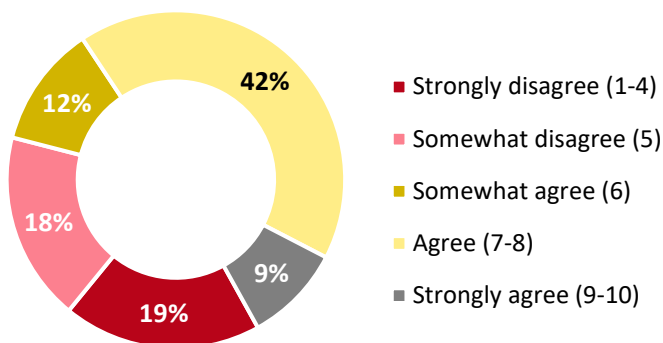
- Residents from the Onewhero-Te Akau ward reported the highest perceived quality of life (96%) while residents of the Huntly ward reported the lowest (66%).

NOTES:

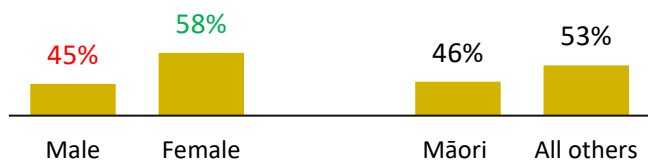
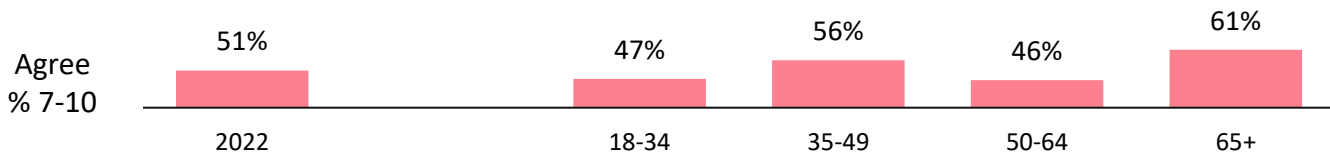
1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don't know response
7. LIO4. Would you say that, overall, the quality of life in the Waikato District is ...? n=426

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

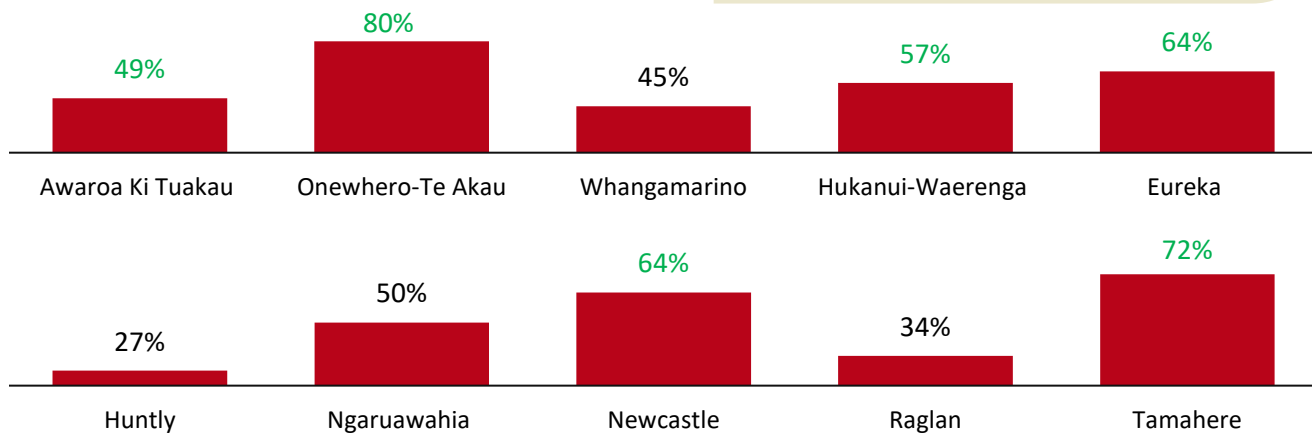
District is going in the right direction



- Over half of respondents (51%) either *agree* or *strongly agree* that the Waikato District is going in the right direction.
- Almost one in five respondents (19%) *strongly disagree* that the *Waikato District* is going in the right direction.



- There is no significant difference in belief that *the district is going in the right direction* across age groups or ethnicity however, female residents were more likely to agree that the district is going in the right direction than their male counterparts.



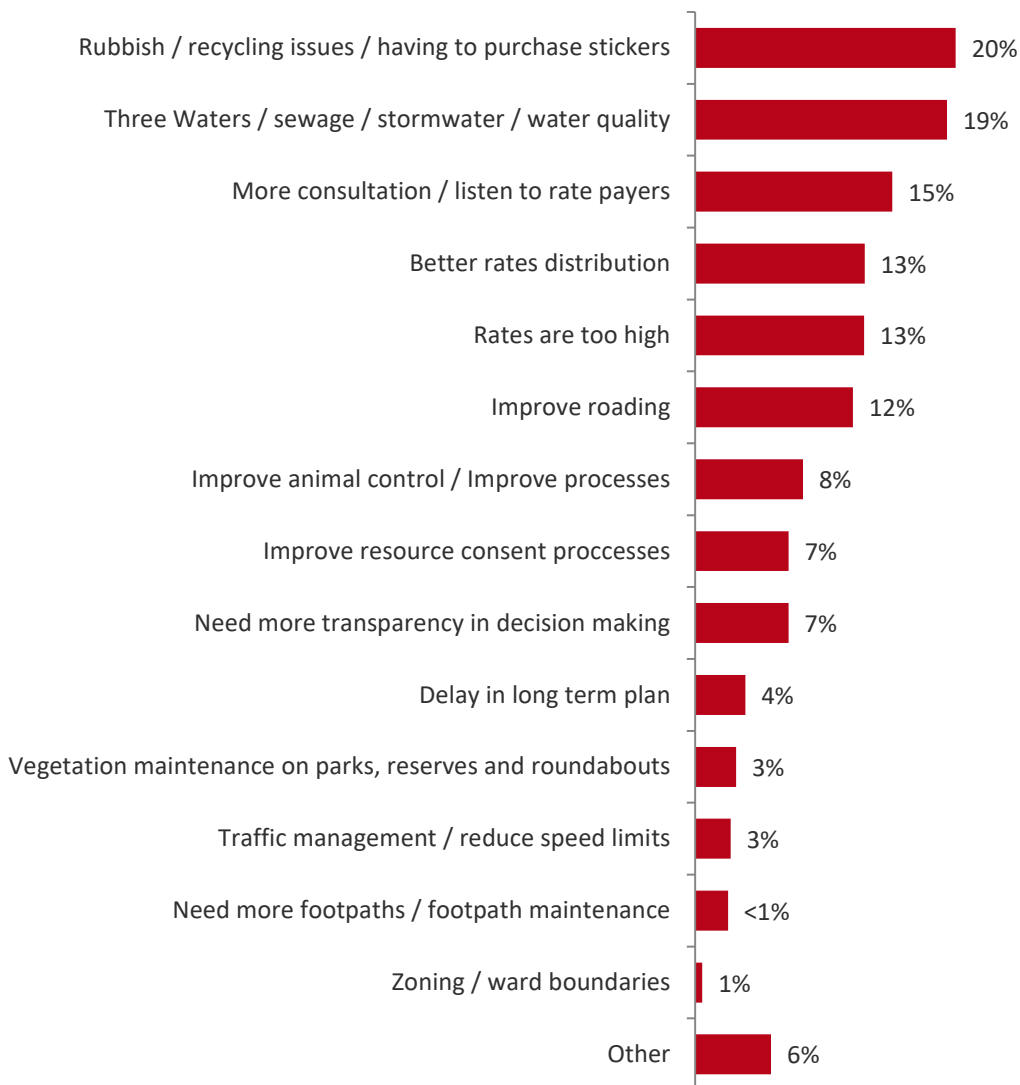
- Residents of the Onewhero-Te Akau ward reported the highest levels of respondents who believed the district was going in the right direction (80%) while respondents from the Huntly ward reported the lowest levels (27%).

NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don't know response
7. LI07. On a scale of 1 to 10 where 1 is 'strongly disagree' and 10 is 'strongly agree', how strongly do you agree or disagree with the following statement about the District?

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Comments on Council's actions and decisions (disapprove/dislike)

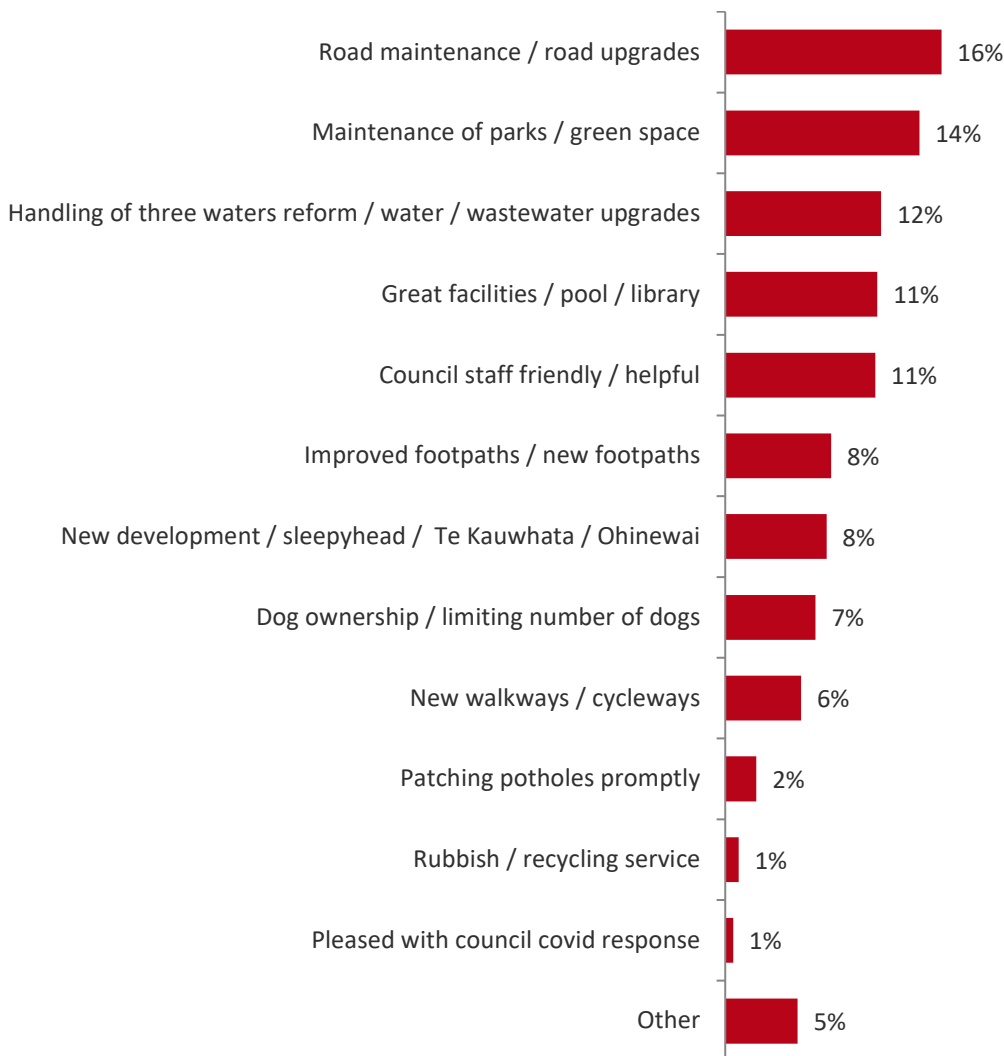


- *Say no to the Three Waters.*
- *Buying stickers to put on rubbish bags is a hassle and annoying. It is a odd thing to enforce 'user pays' by asking rate payers to spend time following the process of stickers. I hope wheelie bins are on the horizon to lessen the number of plastic bags needed and cut out the need for stickers.*
- *Disallowing horses on Ngaranui beach has left horse riders in the area with a lack of safe public areas to ride. A compromise could easily be made to allow horses beach access from April till November when there are not many beach goers.*
- *I had contacted the Council about the road splay at the corner of Woodcock Road and Tauwhare Road and poor visibility. The splay needs clearing and fence removed to improve visibility at the intersection. There was a fatality at the intersection in 2021. Nothing has been done yet. Please can this be looked at. Thanks.*
- *I am not happy about how growth is being handled. The lack of infrastructure in place before development is approved.*
- *Rates going up more than inflation.*

NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. LIO5. Is there any one thing that comes to mind about the Council's actions, decisions or management in the last few months, that you dislike or disapprove of? n=133

Comments on Council's actions and decisions (approve/like)



- *How fast they have been at getting the town all cleaned up after the cyclone, especially all the trees that had fallen down.*
- *I phoned about a hole in the Horotiu Dog park fence, a while ago. A little dog escaped. The hole was fixed the next day.*
- *Native planting schemes fantastic in the Tamahere region. Except for the neighbouring reserve which is messy and unkept.*
- *Lovely, helpful staff in administration.*
- *I approve of how they are trying to develop a bigger village in Te Kauwhata, they are trying to make it a developing area and have some control over what happens.*
- *Gardens are lovely and a pleasure to see. Hamilton Gardens are beautiful and love going there.*
- *Work done on upgrading roads and waste water in Raglan.*

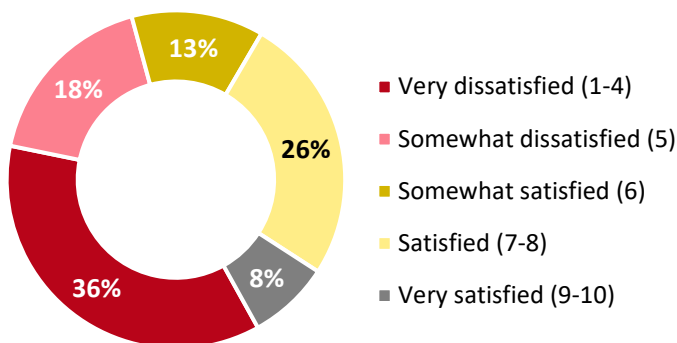
NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. LIO6. Is there any one thing about the Council's actions, decisions or management in the last few months, that comes to mind as something you do like or approve of? n=87

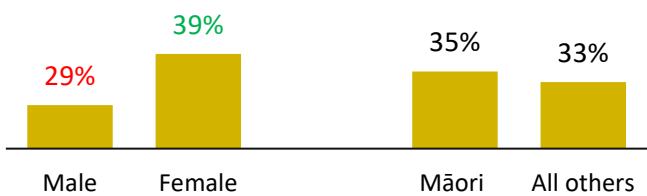
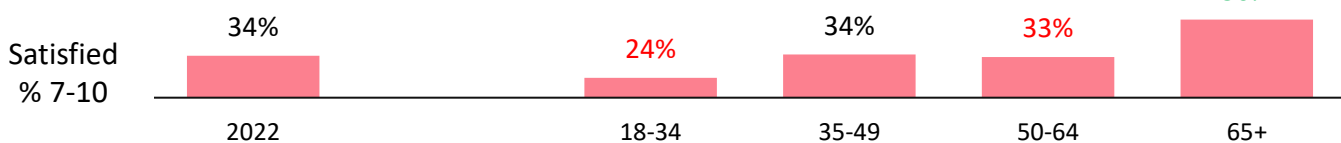


Other Services

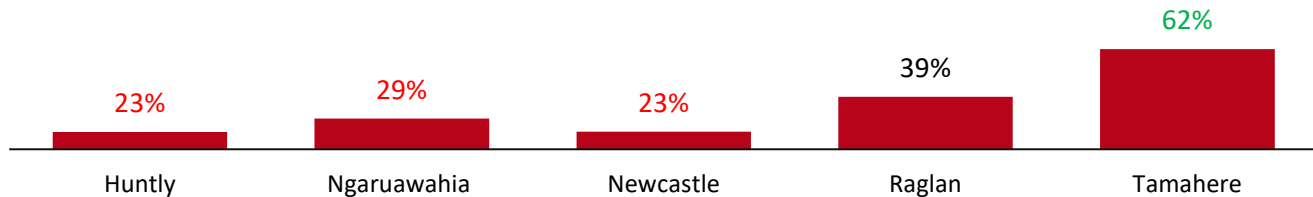
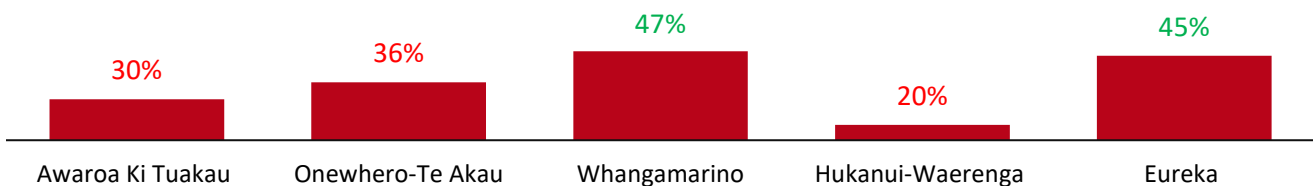
Litter, illegal dumping and graffiti control



- Satisfaction with *litter, illegal dumping and graffiti control* are very low with only 34% of respondents reporting to be *satisfied* or *very satisfied*.
- Over a third of residents (36%) are *very dissatisfied* with this measure.



- Residents aged 65 and older are more likely to be satisfied with *litter, illegal dumping and graffiti control* than younger residents.
- Female residents were significantly more likely to be satisfied than their male counterparts.



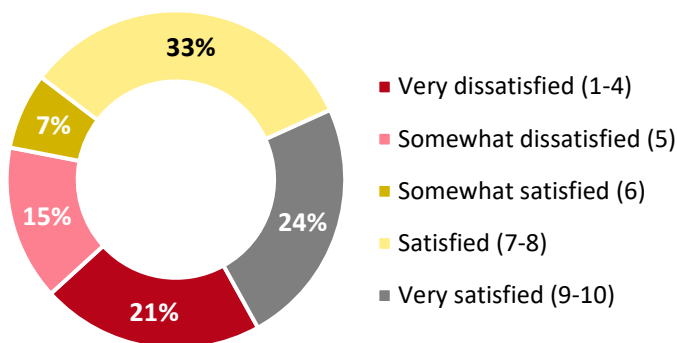
- Residents of the Tamahere ward reported the highest satisfaction (62%) while residents of the Hukanui-Waerenga ward recorded the lowest satisfaction levels (20%)

NOTES:

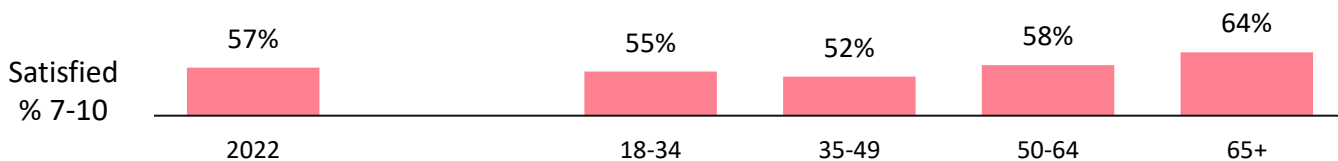
1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don't know response
7. OS1. How satisfied are you with the following services or facilities? n=390

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

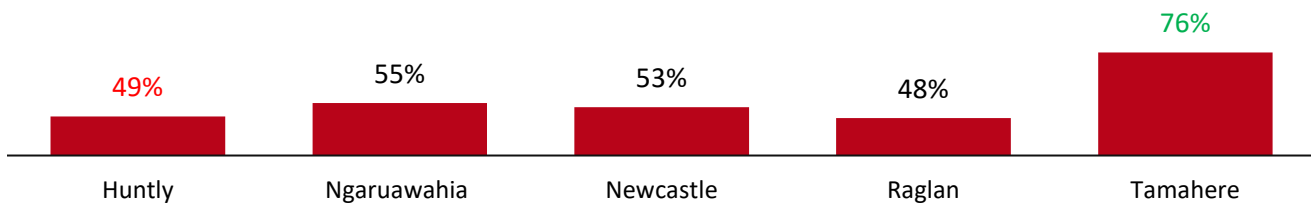
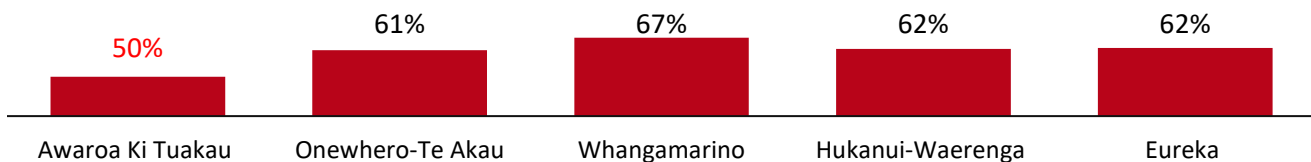
Animal management (dogs or stock control)



- Almost three in five respondents (57%) were satisfied with *animal management* in the Waikato District.
- 21% of respondents were *very dissatisfied* with this service.
- There is little difference in satisfaction results across age groups.



- There is little difference in satisfaction across gender however, in ethnicity residents who identify as Māori were significantly less likely to be satisfied with *animal control* than other residents.



- Residents of the Tamahere ward reported the highest satisfaction with animal control (76%) while residents of the Huntly ward reported the lowest (49%)

NOTES:

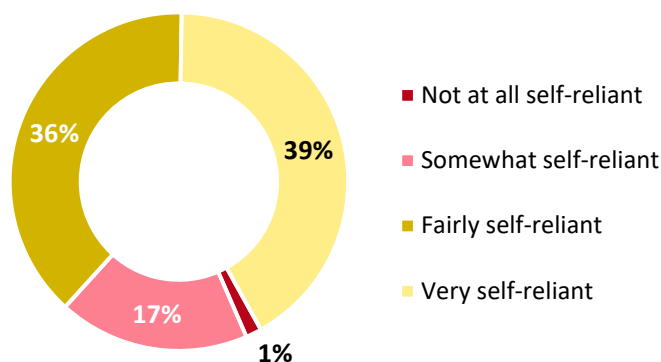
1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don't know response
7. OS1. How satisfied are you with the following services or facilities? n=324

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

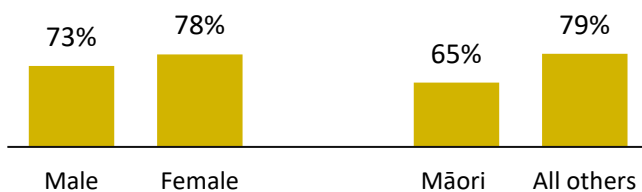
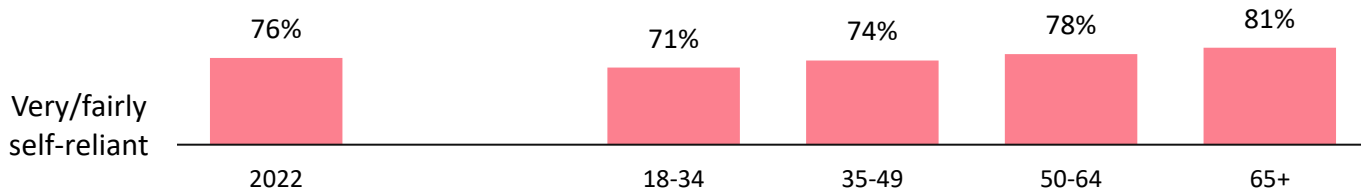


Community safety and Civil Defence

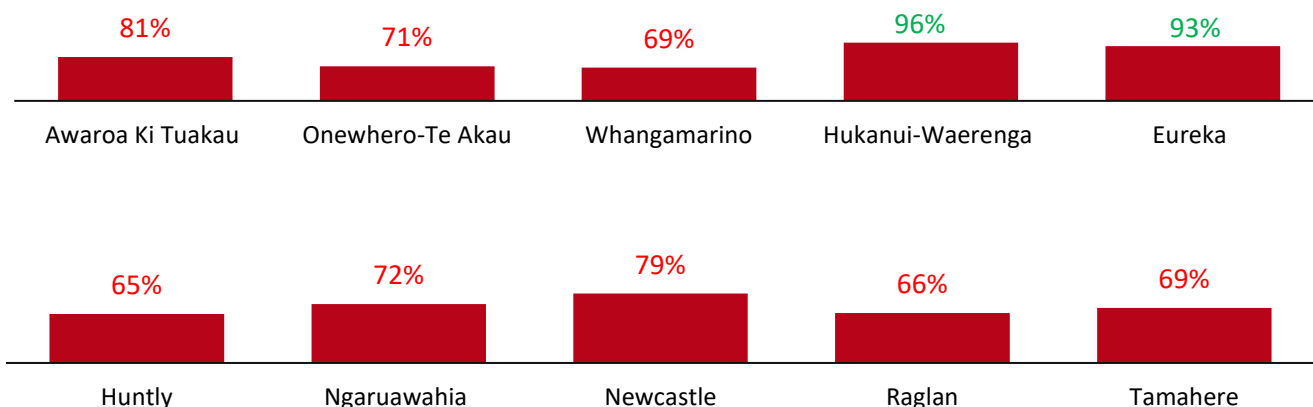
Being self-reliant



- Just over three quarters of residents (76%) believe that they would need to be *fairly* or *very* self-reliant in the event of a major civil defence emergency.
- There is little difference in results between different age groups of respondents.



- There is no significant difference across gender or ethnicity.
- Hukunui-Waerenga and Eureka ward residents both recorded very high (96% and 93%) levels of belief that they would need to be self-reliant following a civil defence emergency.

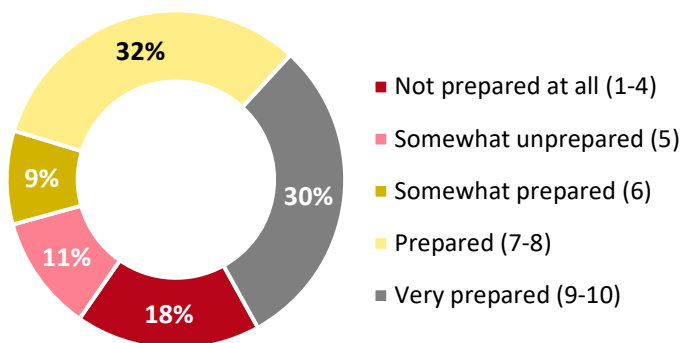


NOTES:

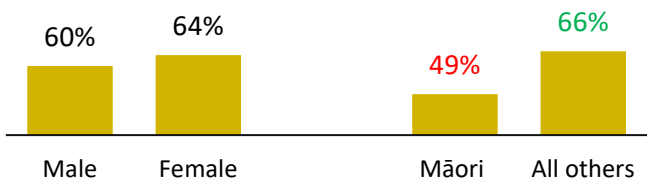
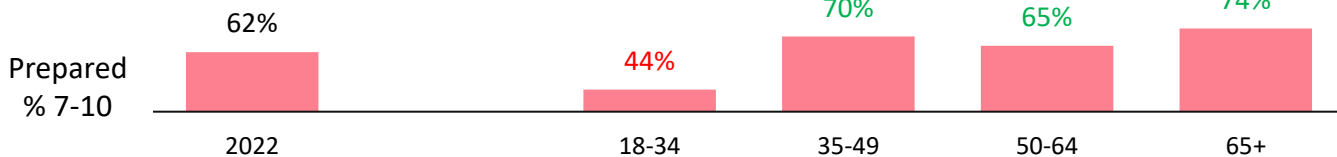
- Sample: 2022 n=444;
- 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
- Male n=211; Female n=233;
- Māori n=67; All others n=377;
- Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukunui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
- Excludes don't know response
- CS2. How self-reliant do you believe you have to be in the event of a major civil defence emergency e.g. flooding, earthquake, long-term power outage?

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

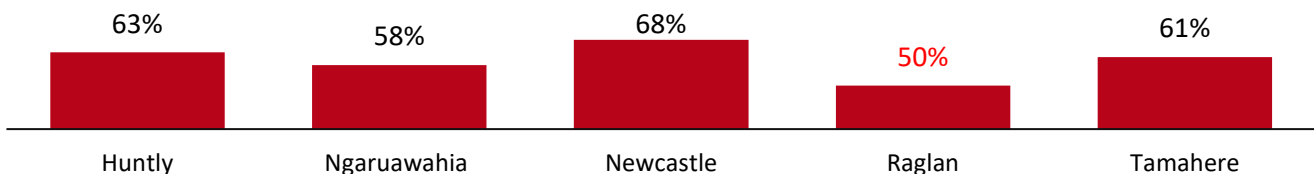
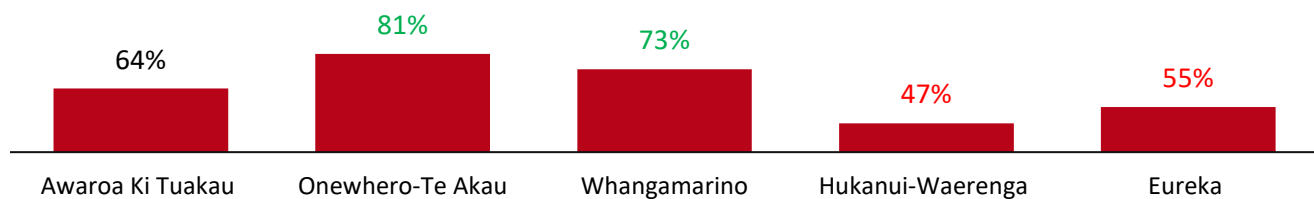
Emergency preparedness



- A little under two thirds of respondents (62%) report that they are either *prepared* or *very prepared* for a civil defence emergency in the Waikato District.
- Residents aged 18-34 were significantly less likely to report that they were *prepared* for a civil defence emergency than older residents.



- Residents that identify as Māori were significantly less likely to report that they were prepared for a civil defence emergency than other residents.
- Residents from the Onewhero-Te Akau ward reported to be the most prepared (81%) while residents of the Hukanui-Waerenga ward reported to be the least prepared (47%).

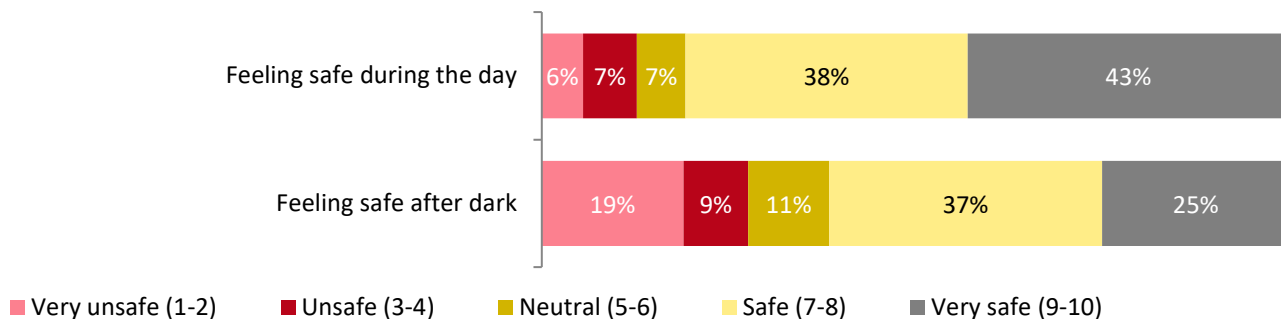


NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don't know response
7. CS3. If we think of emergency preparedness as having a plan for your household and supplies available to support your family for 3 days or more, how prepared are you and your household for a civil defence emergency in our district?

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Community safety



Scores 7-10	2022	Māori	Non-Māori	18-34	35-49	50-64	65+
Feeling safe during the day	81%	70%	84%	81%	82%	80%	81%
Feeling safe after dark	62%	55%	63%	58%	63%	61%	68%

Scores 7-10	Awaroa Ki Tuakau	Onewhero-Te Akau	Whangamarino	Hukanui-Waerenga	Eureka
Feeling safe during the day	88%	85%	80%	84%	75%
Feeling safe after dark	60%	79%	58%	53%	67%

Scores 7-10	Huntly	Ngaruawahia	Newcastle	Raglan	Tamahere
Feeling safe during the day	76%	75%	79%	68%	94%
Feeling safe after dark	44%	60%	69%	56%	84%

- 81% of respondents felt safe during the day while 62% felt *safe* or *very safe* after dark.
- Residents who identify as Māori felt significantly less safe during the day than other residents.
- Residents of Raglan felt the least safe during the day (68% *safe*) while residents of the Huntly ward felt the least safe after dark (44% *safe*)

NOTES:

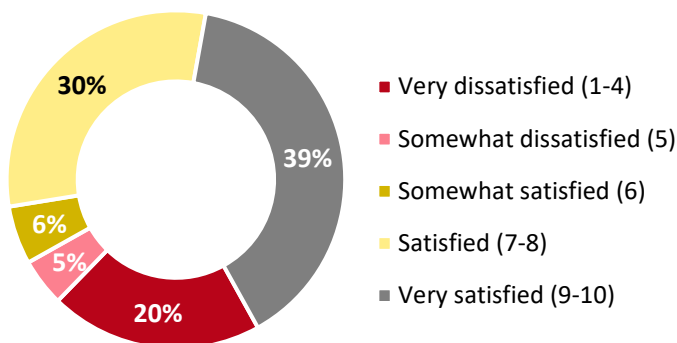
1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
4. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
5. Excludes don't know response
6. CS1. On a scale of 1 to 10, where 1 is very unsafe and 10 is very safe, how would you describe your perception of safety in your local neighbourhood.

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

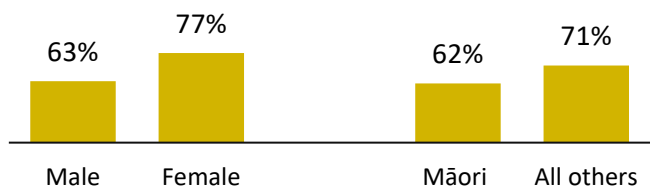
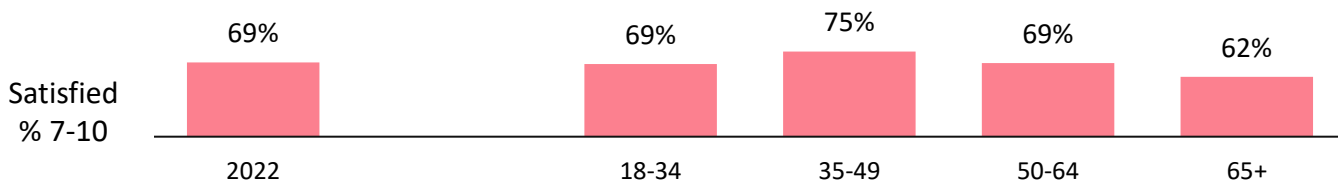


Interactions and communication with the Council

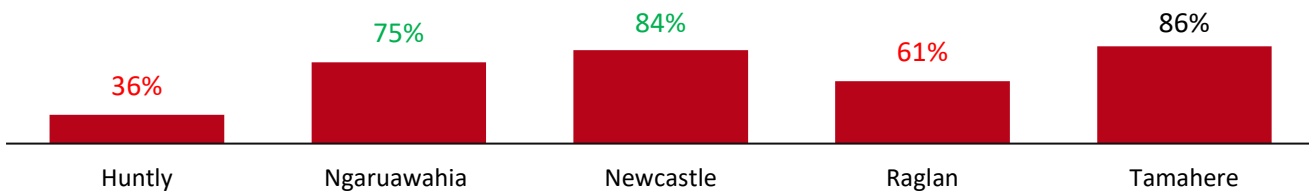
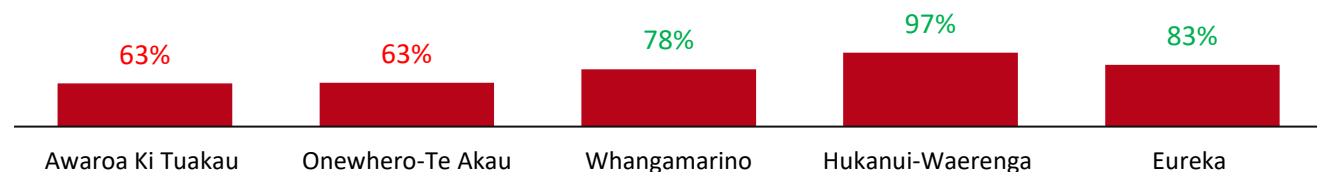
Customer service



- Almost seven in ten respondents (69%) were either *satisfied* or *very satisfied* with the customer service provided by Council.
- A quarter of residents (25%) are dissatisfied with the Council's *customer service*.
- There is no significant difference in satisfaction across age groups.



- There is no significant difference in satisfaction across gender or ethnicity.
- The Hukanui-Waerenga ward reports the highest satisfaction with customer service (97%) while Huntly ward reports the worst (36%)



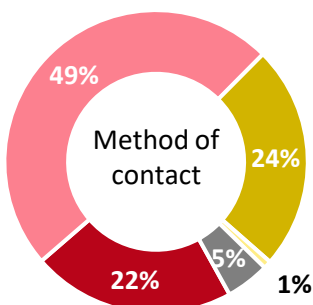
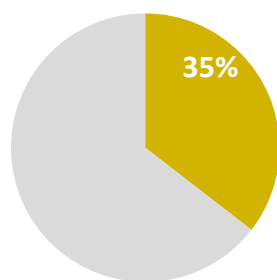
NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don't know response
7. INT6. How satisfied are you with the overall service received when you contacted the Council offices? n=142

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Contact with the Council

Made an enquiry



- In person at their office
- By telephone
- Via email
- Social media
- Web chat

- 35% of respondents had made an enquiry in the last three months, of those who have contacted Council 49% have done so via telephone, 24% in person at their office, and 24% via email.
- Younger residents (18-34) are the least likely to have made an enquiry, when they do however, they are significantly more likely to use the *Web chat* option than other residents.

	2022	Māori	Non-Māori	18-34	35-49	50-64	65+
Made an enquiry	35%	25%	38%	14%	47%	43%	39%
In person at their office	22%	16%	23%	9%	17%	20%	41%
By telephone	49%	67%	45%	39%	59%	48%	40%
Via email	24%	17%	25%	21%	18%	32%	16%
Social media	1%	-	1%	8%	-	-	-
Web chat	5%	-	6%	24%	6%	-	2%

Scores 7-10	Awaroa Ki Tuakau	Onewhero-Te Akau	Whangamarino	Hukanui-Waerenga	Eureka
Made an enquiry	37%	32%	35%	52%	24%
In person at their office	41%	10%	37%	5%	13%
By telephone	43%	78%	35%	39%	79%
Via email	3%	11%	18%	55%	8%
Social media	-	-	9%	-	-
Web chat	13%	-	-	-	-

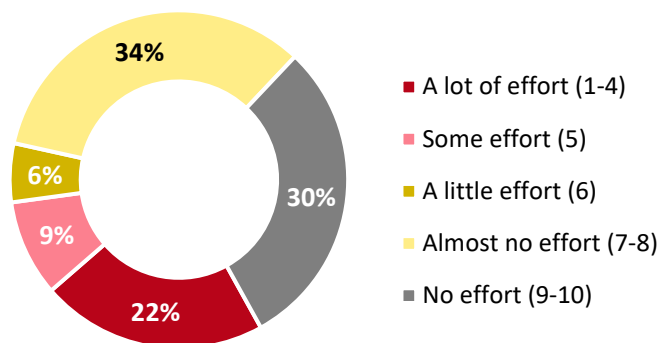
Scores 7-10	Huntly	Ngaruawahia	Newcastle	Raglan	Tamahere
Made an enquiry	35%	33%	41%	43%	22%
In person at their office	26%	24%	5%	5%	28%
By telephone	20%	56%	46%	90%	20%
Via email	45%	18%	48%	-	52%
Social media	-	-	-	-	-
Web chat	9%	2%	-	5%	-

NOTES:

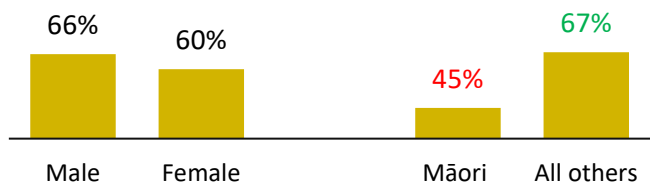
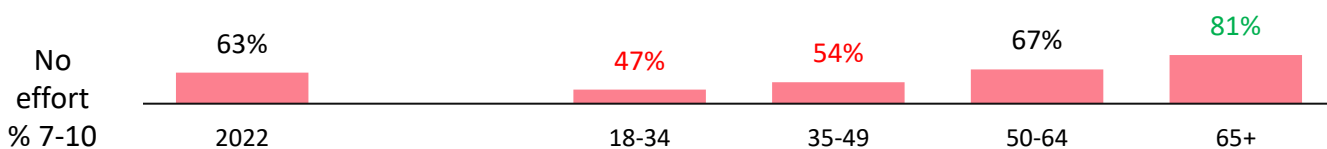
1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don't know response
7. INT1. Have you made an enquiry about something with the Waikato District Council within the last six months? n=434
8. Made enquiry n=145
9. INT2. Which best describes how you contacted the Council about this matter? Was it...? n=143

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

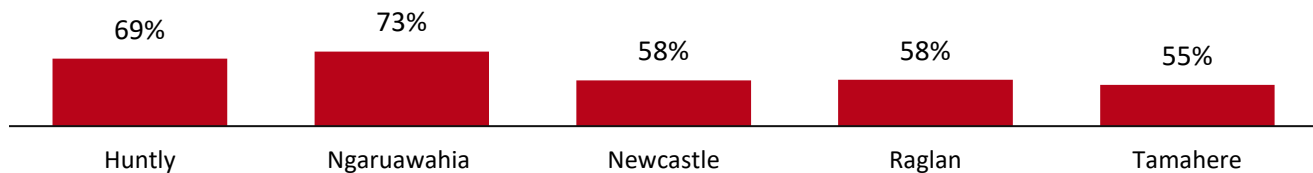
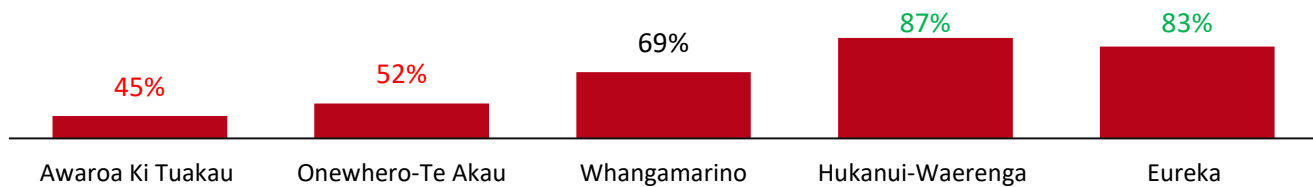
Effort to conduct business



- A little under two thirds of respondents (63%) reported that their business with the Council was conducted with either *almost no effort* or *no effort*.
- Residents aged 65+ were far more likely to report that their business took *almost no effort* or *no effort* than residents aged 18-49.



- Residents who identify as Māori were significantly less likely to report that their business with the Council took either *almost no effort* or *no effort* than other ethnicities.



NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don't know response
7. INT3. How much effort did it take to conduct your business with Council? n=142

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Effort score

Scores with % 7-10	2022	Effort score
Overall	63%	2.4
In person at their office	22%	2.2
By telephone	49%	2.6
Via email	24%	2.3
Social media	1%	1.0
Web chat	5%	3.1

	2022	Māori	Non-Māori	18-34	35-49	50-64	65+
Effort score	2.4	3.1	2.3	2.6	2.6	2.6	1.8

Scores 7-10	Awaroa Ki Tuakau	Onewhero-Te Akau	Whangamarino	Hukanui-Waerenga	Eureka
Effort score	3.0	3.1	2.0	1.6	1.9

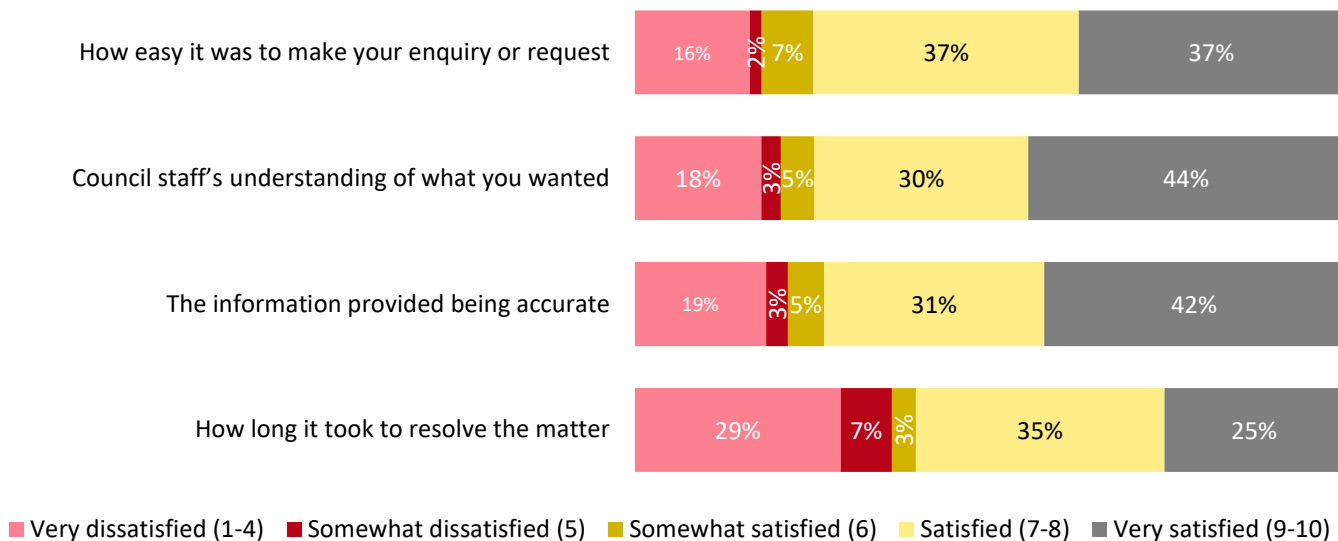
Scores 7-10	Huntly	Ngaruawahia	Newcastle	Raglan	Tamahere
Effort score	2.5	2.2	2.2	2.7	2.7

- Effort scores differ significantly across the contact channels. Using web-chat is the channel where residents find it the most difficult to have their issue resolved (effort score of 3.0) while social media (1.0) and making query in person (2.2) are the channels that prove to be the easiest to resolve the issue.

NOTES:

- Sample: 2022 n=444;
- 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
- Male n=211; Female n=233;
- Māori n=67; All others n=377;
- Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
- Excludes don't know response
- INT2. Which best describes how you contacted the Council about this matter? Was it...? n=143
- INT3. How much effort did it take to conduct your business with Council? n=142

Satisfaction with enquiry handling



Scores with % 7-10	2022	Māori	Non-Māori	18-34	35-49	50-64	65+
How easy it was to make your enquiry or request	75%	55%	79%	65%	70%	78%	81%
How long it took to resolve the matter	60%	53%	62%	67%	57%	64%	54%
The information provided being accurate	73%	73%	73%	69%	78%	69%	77%
Council staff's understanding of what you wanted	75%	57%	78%	81%	71%	74%	80%

- Residents were most satisfied with *Council staff's understanding of what you wanted* and *How easy it was to make your enquiry or request* equally (75%). Resident's who identified as Māori were significantly less likely to be satisfied than non-Māori residents on both of these metrics.
- There is little difference in satisfaction across age of respondents.

NOTES:

- Sample: 2022 n=444;
- 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
- Māori n=67; All others n=377;
- Excludes don't know response
- INT4. How would you rate your satisfaction with each of the following?

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Satisfaction with enquiry handling (continued)

Scores 7-10	Awaroa Ki Tuakau	Onewhero-Te Akau	Whangamarino	Hukanui-Waerenga	Eureka
How easy it was to make your enquiry or request	72%	52%	71%	86%	88%
How long it took to resolve the matter	52%	63%	47%	82%	86%
The information provided being accurate	66%	100%	66%	84%	91%
Council staff's understanding of what you wanted	72%	63%	71%	82%	88%

Scores 7-10	Huntly	Ngaruawahia	Newcastle	Raglan	Tamahere
How easy it was to make your enquiry or request	58%	77%	96%	80%	73%
How long it took to resolve the matter	37%	53%	96%	59%	59%
The information provided being accurate	67%	63%	96%	59%	62%
Council staff's understanding of what you wanted	68%	75%	83%	81%	61%

NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
3. Excludes don't know response
4. INT4. How would you rate your satisfaction with each of the following?

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Comments on dissatisfaction with customer service

- *The person I dealt with in person was a 10/10. The person I spoke to on the phone was less than ideal, and only did half their job.*
- *I was passed onto another department who still could not answer my query and I felt they were quite rude.*
- *Lack of answers to my questions after my enquiry with regards to road speed signs on Tauwhare Road between Tauwhare PA and Tauwhare Village where I live. Still waiting after 1 year and 5 months and several reminders about my question.*
- *Infrastructure and services should be highest priority before growing the population and not rating the ratepayer for it but subject it to the developers.*
- *Why was there a ban on horse riding, with a sign going up in January 2020? I tried to get information on why the ban was enacted. The response was not satisfactory.*
- *A request for service had been directed to the wrong department, who then closed it as complete when they could do nothing (with no follow up as to why it was closed), it was only me chasing it up again and then taking 3 months to complete.*
- *I lodged a complaint with the local Council, and they gave me a number but I never heard back from them. This was regarding what was happening at the end of Bragato Way. There is no space for the waste management truck to turn around so we have to take our waste to the corner each week.*
- *Talking to the front desk person, who has no knowledge of the issue and could not transfer me though to the person who could resolve the issue.*
- *We had a stray dog hanging around, got a call from the dog people who were too busy to do anything. Just a waste of time.*
- *With dog control problems, the staff did not know who deals with the complex issues, and they were not helpful.*
- *Council staff eventually replied to my email, contact person promised to keep me up to date, never heard from them again.*
- *I rang up regarding dogs at the end of Upland Road, so far with no results. They asked if I knew the actual address, all I could tell them was at the very end of Upland Road, no number, still waiting for action.*

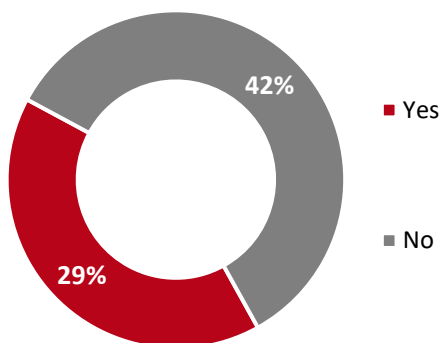
NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. INT5. If you are very dissatisfied with any aspect of your recent interaction with Council, i.e., rated them 1 or 2 out of 10 above, can you please tell us why you are not satisfied? (Please provide as much detail as possible) n=26

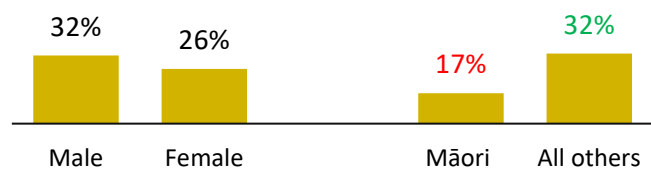
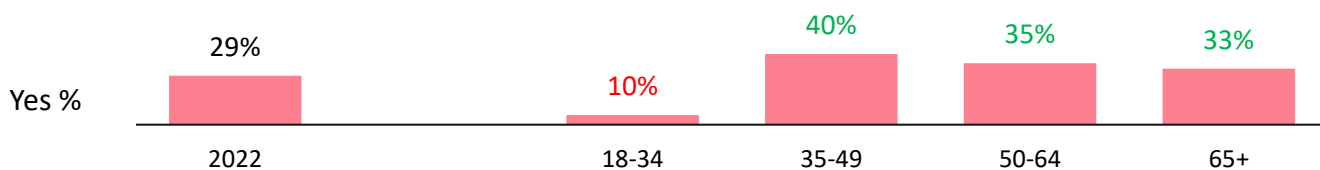


Consultation and communication

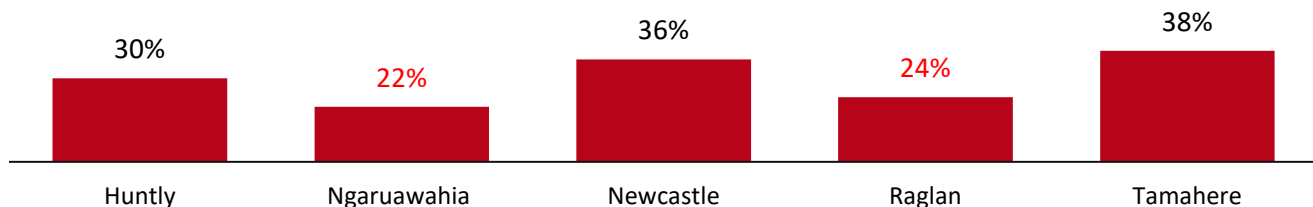
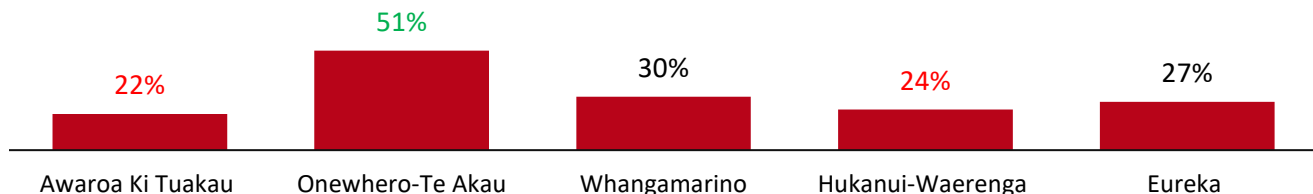
Opportunity to be involved and participate in decision-making



- Less than three in ten respondents (29%) feel that there is *opportunity to be involved and participate in decision-making*.
- Residents aged 18-34 are significantly less likely to feel that there is *opportunity to be involved and participate in decision-making* than all other age groups.



- Non-Māori residents were significantly more likely to feel that there is *opportunity to be involved and participate in decision-making*.

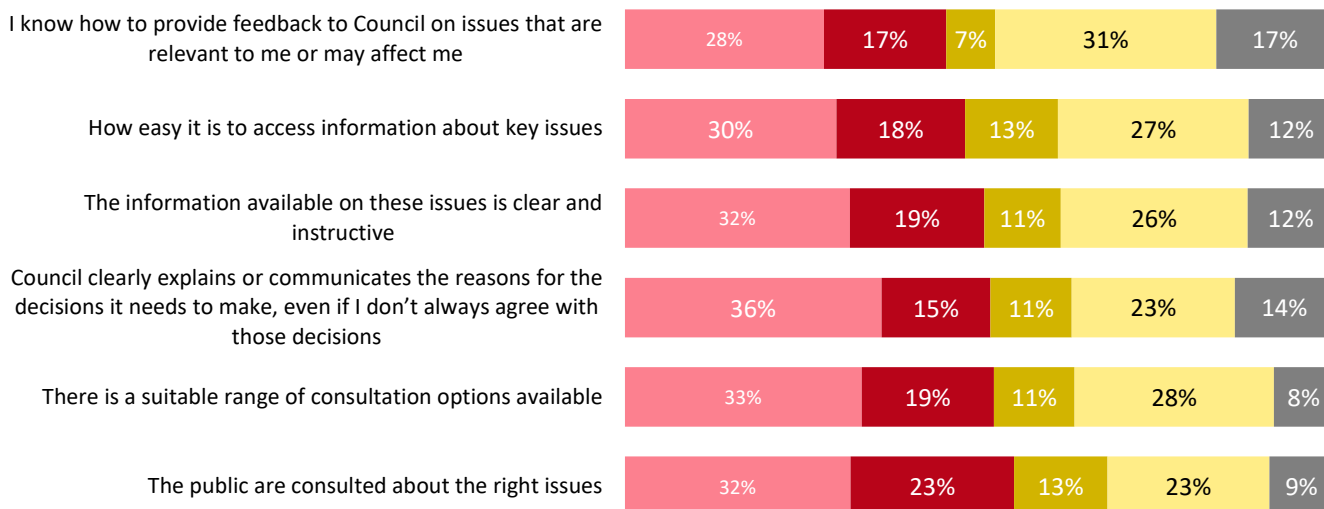


NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Male n=211; Female n=233;
4. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
5. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
6. Excludes don't know response
7. COM1. Do you feel you, as a ratepayer or resident, had the opportunity to be involved and participate in the way Council makes decisions?

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Satisfaction with consultation



■ Very dissatisfied (1-4) ■ Somewhat dissatisfied (5) ■ Somewhat satisfied (6) ■ Satisfied (7-8) ■ Very satisfied (9-10)

Scores with % 7-10	2022	Māori	Non-Māori	18-34	35-49	50-64	65+
The public are consulted about the right issues	32%	24%	34%	21%	39%	31%	41%
How easy it is to access information about key issues	39%	36%	40%	31%	41%	42%	41%
The information available on these issues is clear and instructive	39%	34%	40%	30%	41%	40%	45%
There is a suitable range of consultation options available	37%	24%	40%	31%	41%	36%	41%
I know how to provide feedback to Council on issues that are relevant to me or may affect me	48%	44%	49%	36%	52%	51%	54%
Council clearly explains or communicates the reasons for the decisions it needs to make, even if I don't always agree with those decisions	37%	35%	38%	27%	39%	40%	42%

- Residents aged 18-34 were significantly less likely to *know how to provide feedback to Council on issues that are relevant to me or may affect me* than all other age groups.
- Residents who identify as Māori are far less likely to feel that *there is a suitable range of consultation options available* than residents of other ethnicities.

NOTES:

- Sample: 2022 n=444;
- 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
- Māori n=67; All others n=377;
- Excludes don't know response
- COM2. Thinking about how Council consults with the community and the information provided how satisfied are you with the following? (It does not matter whether you took part or not, it is your opinion that counts)

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Satisfaction with consultation (continued)

Scores 7-10	Awaroa Ki Tuakau	Onewhero-Te Akau	Whangamarino	Hukanui-Waerenga	Eureka
The public are consulted about the right issues	38%	34%	35%	48%	17%
How easy it is to access information about key issues	38%	56%	36%	43%	33%
The information available on these issues is clear and instructive	39%	31%	35%	54%	37%
There is a suitable range of consultation options available	35%	41%	46%	30%	41%
I know how to provide feedback to Council on issues that are relevant to me or may affect me	50%	43%	35%	55%	45%
Council clearly explains or communicates the reasons for the decisions it needs to make, even if I don't always agree with those decisions	34%	27%	29%	47%	41%

Scores 7-10	Huntly	Ngaruawahia	Newcastle	Raglan	Tamahere
The public are consulted about the right issues	29%	19%	28%	23%	48%
How easy it is to access information about key issues	37%	37%	35%	32%	46%
The information available on these issues is clear and instructive	34%	42%	30%	39%	48%
There is a suitable range of consultation options available	24%	36%	35%	36%	46%
I know how to provide feedback to Council on issues that are relevant to me or may affect me	60%	54%	36%	46%	47%
Council clearly explains or communicates the reasons for the decisions it needs to make, even if I don't always agree with those decisions	41%	32%	23%	49%	50%

NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
3. Excludes don't know response
4. COM2. Thinking about how Council consults with the community and the information provided how satisfied are you with the following? (It does not matter whether you took part or not, it is your opinion that counts)

Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Ways to stay informed

Scores with % 7-10	2022	Māori	Non-Māori	18-34	35-49	50-64	65+
Newspaper	14%	18%	13%	12%	2%	16%	28%
Council publications	12%	3%	14%	5%	12%	13%	19%
Letters to households	28%	33%	27%	16%	26%	39%	29%
Social Media (Facebook, etc)	21%	24%	20%	36%	26%	12%	8%
Council's website	16%	9%	18%	16%	25%	13%	11%
Radio	2%	4%	1%	3%	4%	0%	1%
Other	4%	2%	4%	3%	2%	7%	2%
Don't know	4%	7%	3%	8%	2%	2%	3%

Scores 7-10	Awaroa Ki Tuakau	Onewhero-Te Akau	Whangamarino	Hukanui-Waerenga	Eureka
Newspaper	12%	19%	26%	15%	6%
Council publications	14%	15%	9%	15%	10%
Letters to households	27%	31%	10%	37%	35%
Social Media (Facebook, etc)	18%	14%	33%	17%	18%
Council's website	22%	9%	9%	11%	18%
Radio	1%	12%	0%	-	2%
Other	4%	-	12%	6%	0%
Don't know	2%	-	2%	-	10%

Scores 7-10	Huntly	Ngaruawahia	Newcastle	Raglan	Tamahere
Newspaper	11%	10%	6%	29%	9%
Council publications	4%	13%	18%	18%	5%
Letters to households	22%	25%	43%	23%	37%
Social Media (Facebook, etc)	43%	26%	6%	7%	15%
Council's website	8%	17%	15%	19%	26%
Radio	1%	-	3%	-	-
Other	6%	-	5%	-	5%
Don't know	5%	8%	4%	4%	2%

- *Letters to households* were how the largest proportion of residents received information about the Council (28%) followed by *Social media* (21%) and the *Council website* (16%).
- Residents aged 65+ were significantly more likely to receive their information from *Newspapers* than younger residents while residents aged 18-49 were considerably more likely to receive their information from *social media* than older residents.

NOTES:

1. Sample: 2022 n=444;
2. 18-34 n=126; 35-49 n=42; 50-64 n=64; 65=212;
3. Māori n=67; All others n=377;
4. Awaroa Ki Tuakau n=86, Onewhero-Te Akau n=29 ; Whangamarino n=47, Hukanui-Waerenga n=34, Eureka n=35, Huntly n=45, Ngaruawahia n=54, Newcastle n=40, Raglan n=30, Tamahere n=44.
5. Excludes don't know response
6. COM3. Which of the following do you MOST rely on for information about Council

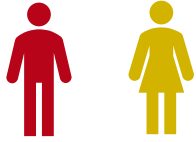
Between demographics
Significantly higher
Significantly lower



Sample profile

Demographics

Gender



	Male	Female
Weighted	50%	50%
Unweighted	48%	52%

Age (weighted)

Age Group	Weighted	Unweighted
18 to 34 years	26%	28%
35 to 49 years	22%	9%
50 to 64 years	34%	14%
65 years or over	17%	48%

Ethnicity (weighted)

Ethnicity	Weighted	Unweighted
Māori	22%	15%
Non-Māori	78%	85%

Paying rates (weighted)

Response	Weighted	Unweighted
Yes	90%	88%
No	4%	6%
Renting	6%	7%
Don't know	<1%	0%

Ward (weighted)

Ward	Weighted	Unweighted
Awaroa Ki Tuakau Ward	19%	19%
Onewhero-Te Akau Ward	8%	7%
Whangamarino ward	9%	11%
Hukanui-Waerenga Ward	7%	8%
Eureka Ward	8%	8%
Huntly Ward	13%	10%
Ngaruawahia Ward	12%	12%
Newcastle Ward	8%	9%
Raglan Ward	8%	7%
Tamahere Ward	8%	10%

Length of time lived in Waikato District (weighted)

Length of time	Weighted	Unweighted
5 years or less	18%	20%
6 to 10 years	17%	16%
Over 10 years	64%	63%
Unsure	<1%	1%

Demographics (counts)

Male	211
Female	233

Māori	67
Non-Māori	377

Awaroa Ki Tuakau Ward	86
Onewhero-Te Akau Ward	29
Whangamarino ward	47
Hukanui-Waerenga Ward	34
Eureka Ward	35
Huntly Ward	45
Ngaruawahia Ward	54
Newcastle Ward	40
Raglan Ward	30
Tamahere Ward	44

18 to 34 years	126
35 to 49 years	42
50 to 64 years	64
65 years or over	212

5 years or less	89
6 years to 10 years	69
Over 10 years	279
Unsure	3

Pay rates	385
Don't pay rates	25
Renting	30
Don't know	-

In a town or township, e.g., an urban area	145
On the outskirts of town, a semi urban area	50
In an area of predominantly lifestyle blocks or farms, e.g., a rural area	247

Head Office

Telephone: + 64 7 575 6900

Address: Level 1, 247 Cameron Road
PO Box 13297
Tauranga 3141

Website: www.keyresearch.co.nz

Key Staff

Project lead: **Elena Goryacheva**
Senior Research Executive

Telephone: + 64 7 929 7076

Email: elena@keyresearch.co.nz

DISCLAIMER

The information in this report is presented in good faith and on the basis that neither Key Research, nor its employees are liable (whether by reason of error, omission, negligence, lack of care or otherwise) to any person for any damage or loss that has occurred or may occur in relation to that person taking or not taking (as the case may be) action in respect of the information or advice given.

To	Strategy and Finance Committee
Report title	Hamilton & Waikato Tourism Year End Report to Waikato District Council
Date	3 August 2022
Report Author	Nicola Greenwell, Development Manager & Interim General Manager Hamilton & Waikato Tourism
Authorised by	Clive Morgan, General Manager Community Growth

1. Purpose of the report

Te Take moo te puurongo

To advise the Strategy and Finance Committee that Nicola Greenwell (Development Manager & Interim General Manager) from Hamilton & Waikato Tourism will be in attendance to present the report to Council.

2. Staff recommendations

Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi

THAT the Strategy and Finance Committee receives the Hamilton & Waikato Tourism - Year End Report to Waikato District Council.

3. Attachments

Ngaa taapirihanga

Attachment 1 - Hamilton & Waikato Tourism - Year End Report to Waikato District Council
 1 July 2021 – 30 June 2022

Attachment 2 – Hamilton & Waikato Tourism PowerPoint presentation

Year End Report to Waikato District Council 1 July 2021 – 30 June 2022

Hamilton & Waikato Tourism (HWT) is the region's Regional Tourism Organisation (RTO) whose role is to generate competitive economic benefit through visitor sector strategies focused on increasing visitor length of stay and spend.

Hamilton & Waikato Tourism is a subsidiary company under the Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) of Waikato Regional Airport Limited. It has a commercial board with Richard Leggat appointed as the Chair in December 2021. Chief executive Jason Dawson finished with Hamilton & Waikato Tourism in January 2022 and Nicola Greenwell has been officially appointed to the position from 1 July 2022.

HWT is funded through a public/private partnership with the region's tourism industry and six local authorities including Hamilton City, Matamata-Piako, Ōtorohanga, Waikato, Waipā and Waitomo. This is the annual report covering the financial year from 1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022.

Key highlights (July 2021 to June 2022)

NB: Due to timing of data, the below is for the 12 months to May 2022



Executive summary

The financial year presented numerous trading challenges and a difficult market environment given the arrival of both Delta and Omicron variants of COVID-19 in New Zealand. We have seen a multitude of national and regional lockdowns along with the challenges of operating within the Covid Protection Framework and “red” and “orange” restrictions.

With the return of lockdowns and alert level challenges, we reactivated the successful ‘Mighty Local’ campaign to promote essential services, hospitality providers and contactless/home delivery channels. The core purpose of ‘Mighty Local’ is to raise awareness, promote and drive residents to ‘buy and shop local’ within their local communities.

Outside of lockdowns and alert levels, we delivered a number of key marketing activities including event support and promotion around Matariki and major events such as Women’s Cricket World Cup and the upcoming FIFA Women’s World Cup as well as key regional events. We executed winter, summer and school holiday campaigns in our key domestic markets and we ran a ‘Welcome Back Auckland’ campaign once the borders were reopened between the two regions.

Media activity has accelerated during second half of the year as we came out of lockdown and travel writers were hungry for content. This has allowed us to leverage the opportunity to really push the Waikato region, plus the more undiscovered areas, experiences and communities. We partnered with Stuff in December to produce a 48-page ‘Waikato Escapes’ print supplement into the Waikato Times locally and the Sunday Star Times nationally and gained the region national exposure through broadcast media such as Breakfast TV. New Zealanders are self-explorers who are inspired by other people’s travel experiences, including travel writers.

Our digital marketing platforms continue to grow from strength to strength, especially visitation to our main regional website www.waikatoz.com and our Facebook page. We launched social media ‘stickers’ to promote the region on Instagram and Facebook. User have been quick to engage and use these ‘Mighty Waikato’ stickers on their digital stories and the stickers have received over 2.4 million views to date.

Print marketing is still a strong medium for our organisation and for the domestic traveller. We produced 50,000 copies of our Regional Visitor Guide, which are distributed nationally through i-SITEs and airports, displayed at visitor attractions, used at trade shows, and conference delegate packs. This guide remained a cost-neutral project.

The COVID-19 recovery funded received from central Government has enabled a number of projects to be activated: our Destination Management Plan is ready for implementation; we developed the Food & Beverage Tourism Strategy and subsequent activations; we have accelerated capability building opportunities for our operators; the Ambassador Programme has been developed for all parts of our region; we have activated a Regenerative Tourism approach; and we have benefited from the Regional Events Fund.

With the borders now reopening and pre-departure tests no longer required, we are gaining a sense of “return”. However, there is no doubt that the tourism, events, and hospitality sector will continue to have challenges for some time: air connectivity to NZ remains a challenge; labour and workforce shortages are impacting across the country in our sector. While we are buoyed by the return of international visitors, we do not expect similar level of visitation as prior to COVID for a few years.

Performance targets

Hamilton & Waikato Tourism (HWT) have seven performance targets which are set in the 'Schedule of Services for Local Government 2021-2022'. The results are provided below.

NB: Due to timing of data, some of the 12month results are to May 2022

Measure	Result
Visitor nights Hold total visitor nights compared to previous year	824,294 visitor nights (June 2021 to May 2022) 46% occupancy (NZ: 37.6%) SOURCE: MBIE, Accommodation Data Programme Note: Excludes MIQ hotels and MSD motels
Visitor spend 5% increase in total visitor spend across region compared to previous year	7% decrease on 2021 (2% increase on 2020) \$670million annual electronic card transactions (year ending May 2022) SOURCE: MBIE, Tourism Electronic Card Transactions TECT does not capture ALL spend, ie: pre-paid accommodation/experiences or cash purchases, are not included
Conventions & business events Rebuild and restore market share of total business events to 5%	11% market share of business events 11% of delegates (Q1 2022) SOURCE: Business Events Data Programme
Industry investment \$100,000 of industry contributions towards marketing activities	\$129,000 (As at 30 May 2022)
Media & travel trade 10 media outlets hosted + 150 travel trade trained or hosted	44 media outlets hosted 1 agents hosted 441 agents trained (As at 30 June 2022)

Visitor statistics

As mentioned prior, the financial year presented a difficult market environment given the arrival of the Delta and Omicron variants of COVID-19 in New Zealand. For the year ended June 2022, NZ and our region were affected by many Covid lockdowns and “red” and “orange” settings of the Covid Protection Framework. This resulted in just one and half months of “freedom” for visitation. Therefore, many of our visitor statistics have been impacted.

Visitor expenditure in Waikato Region

The Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) have discontinued the Monthly Regional Tourism Estimates (MRTes) as they were becoming unreliable within the COVID-19 environment. They have replaced the data with an interim data set capturing electronic card transactions. The key difference is that this data does not make any estimates for online or cash spending.

For the year ended May 2022, compared to 2021, tourism spending decreased 7% for Waikato; and increased 2% against 2020.

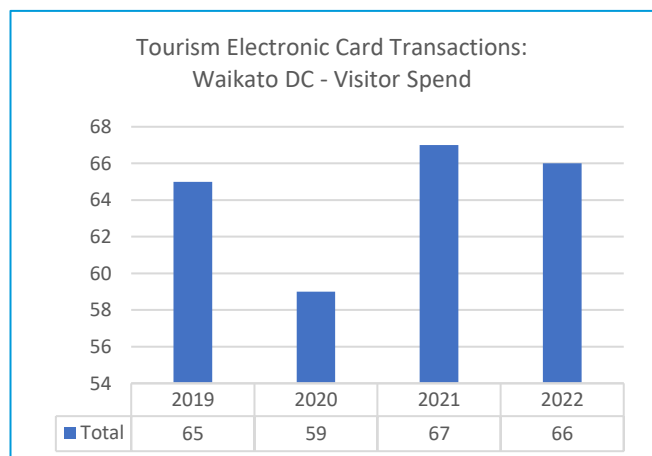


Source: Tourism Electronic Card Transactions, MBIE (May 2022)

Visitor expenditure in Waikato district

Annual visitor electronic expenditure for Waikato decreased 2% from May 2021 to year end May 2022; injecting \$66million into Waikato’s economy; this is 11% more than 2020.

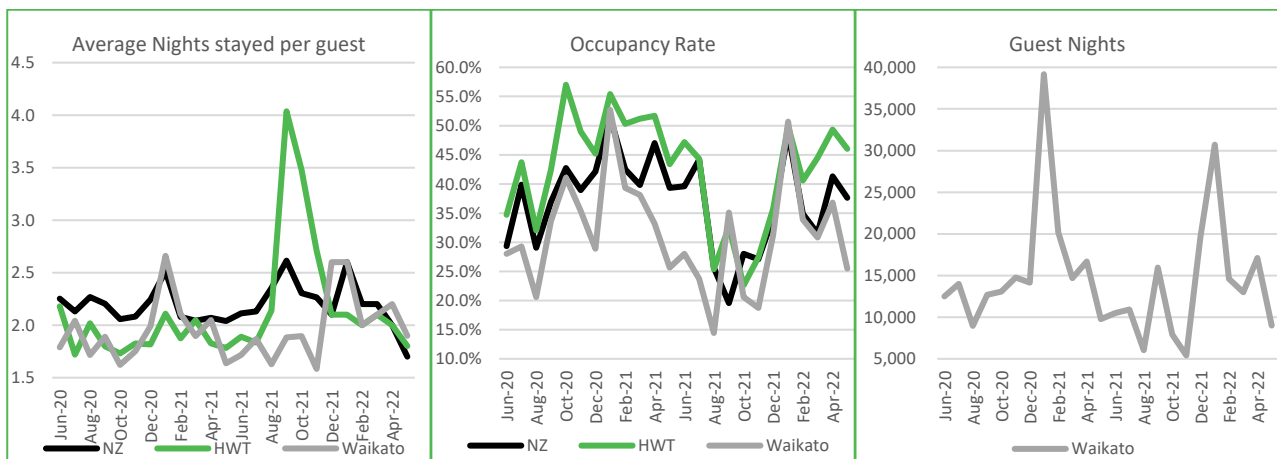
Source: Tourism Electronic Card Transactions, MBIE (May 2022)



Commercial accommodation in Waikato

The new national ‘bed nights’ measurement tool, the Accommodation Data Programme (ADP) began providing monthly measurements from June 2020.

Waikato have 21 commercial accommodation providers contributing data into this programme (unlike the old Commercial Accommodation Monitor, this is not a legal requirement). The Occupancy rate for Waikato accommodation providers in May 2022 was 25.5% (nationally the occupancy rate was 37.6%). People stayed an average of 1.9 nights per visit/stay. This resulted in 9,000 guest nights in May 2022; and 160,753 for the 12 months to May 2022.

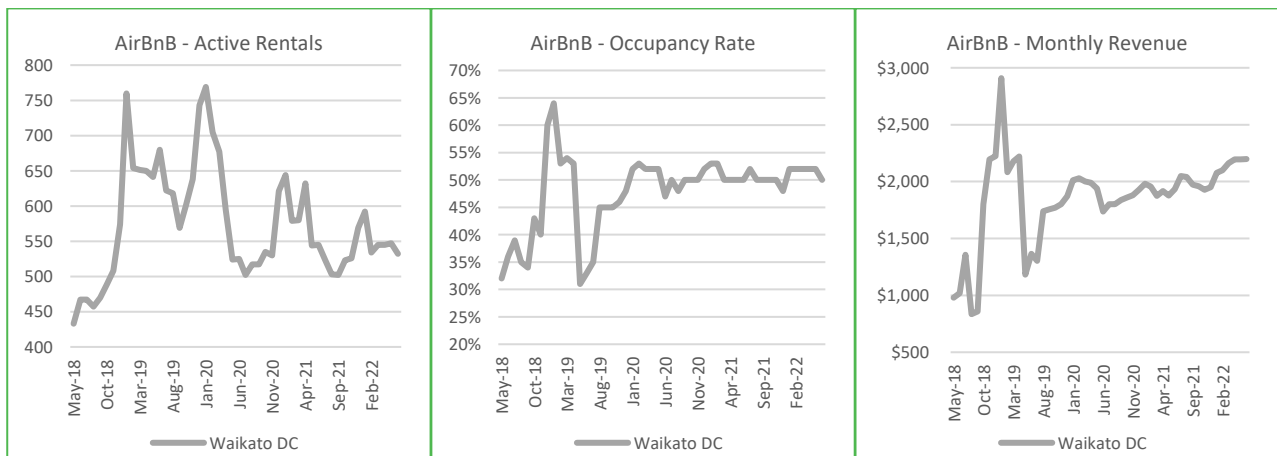


Source: Accommodation Data Plan, MBIE (May 2022)

Non-commercial accommodation in Waikato

Waikato also had 532 properties listed on AirBnB during June 2022 as alternative accommodation to the traditional commercial offerings – this is the highest number of listings across our six council areas. This has decreased by 13 listings from June 2021 and is seven more than June 2020.

These properties experienced 50% occupancy during June 2022, which is 2% more than June 2021. For the 12 months June 2022, the average occupancy rate for AirBnB properties in Waikato was 55%.



Source: AirDNA (June 2022)

Leisure & Trade Marketing

Domestic marketing

External + Internal domestic markets: Matariki Events Campaign 2021

A specific 'Waikato Matariki Events' campaign launched in early June and concluded at the end of July to coincide with Matariki 2021 from 11 June – 31 July. Working in partnership with and supporting the Matariki ki Waikato festival, this campaign targeted Waikato residents encouraging them to participate in events happening across the region to celebrate the Māori New Year. Digital ads ran on Facebook, Google Display and Search and 82,000 printed Matariki events guides were also distributed through the Waikato Times, Hamilton Press and Cambridge Edition.

External domestic markets: Winter Campaign 2021

HWT developed a campaign for winter to encourage travel to the Waikato over the months of July-September 2021. Targeting key drive and fly markets - Auckland, Bay of Plenty, Central North Island, Wellington and Christchurch, the aim of this campaign being a non-ski destination dispelling the myth there is 'nothing to do in the Waikato' over winter by showcasing the wide variety of experiences on offer. The campaign went live on 13 July and was due to run until the end of August on Facebook and Google Display. Unfortunately, this campaign had to end early due to the Waikato lockdown periods.

Internal domestic markets: Winter School Holidays

Launched on 13 July and concluded on 24 July through Facebook and Instagram, our small digital Winter School Holidays campaign was focused on promoting family-friendly activities and attractions in the region to Waikato residents.

Internal domestic markets: Mighty Local Campaign

When all of NZ moved to Alert Level 4 on 18 August 2021, HWT worked to quickly stand up our Mighty Local campaign again. The Mighty Local messaging was designed to promote and profile everything local across the Mighty Waikato region during the COVID-19 Alert Levels periods.

The campaign aimed to encourage Waikato residents to support local businesses through the various alert levels and adapted to the market depending on what level we were at – from online retail, virtual experiences and takeaways at Level 4 and 3 to visiting our Waikato attractions, dining and accommodation at Level 2.

We know the move to the Red Traffic Light in late January 2022 presented issues for the wider tourism industry including hospitality, so we once again boosted our Mighty Local campaign to support. This campaign was set live on the 25 February and ran through until mid-April. With ads across Facebook and Google, iHeart radio, The Breeze radio station and some billboards in Hamilton, the aim was to encourage locals to continue to explore their backyard, dine out or enjoy takeaways from local eateries while reminding them that it is safe to do so.

Born out of our Mighty Local campaign, we secured a regular editorial spot in the Waikato Herald to showcase our local tourism and hospitality operators, as of 1 July, we have published 14 stories as part of this partnership.

External domestic markets: Welcome Back Auckland

We ran a small, dedicated awareness campaign to welcome back Auckland once they could travel from 15 December. This campaign focused on our close relationship as neighbours as our key point of difference to other places in NZ and welcomed Aucklanders back with open arms. The neighbourly messaging in this campaign was very well received.

Neat Places

In December, HWT partnered with Hamilton Central Business Association on activity with Neat Places to help promote Hamilton over the summer period and develop additional content to align with the latest edition of the pocket guide. As part of this partnership, Neat Places worked with HWT and Hamilton Central on a competition to win a weekend in Hamilton. Content produced from this partnership highlighted 10 of the best things to do in Hamilton this summer, and Hamilton's best creative boutiques and galleries. Content was shared on Neat Places social media throughout December and continued into January and February after the traditional holiday period.

External domestic markets: Summer Campaign

During Level 3, HWT worked through options for an upcoming summer campaign and had planned to launch this in November to inspire summer travel before publications filled up with Christmas content. Unfortunately, lockdown continued for longer than expected, so campaign activity had to be delayed and therefore occurred in early 2022 targeting key drive and fly markets.

Our summer campaign 'Summer Season' launched on 13 January and was in market until 13 March through multiple channels including Facebook, Google, Snapchat, Spotify, Stuff, Neighbourly and TVNZ OnDemand. This campaign targeted key drive and fly markets for the Waikato encouraging short breaks using themes such as cycling, food, regional icons and family. There was an event theme included in the campaign, however just after it launched that component had to be pulled from market due to the Omicron situation and the cessation of large-scale events for several months.

As an alternate to a major campaign pre-Christmas due to the lockdown timing, we published a 48-page 'Waikato Escapes' print supplement with Stuff which was distributed via the Sunday Star Times and Waikato Times in early December. The aim of this publication was to encourage people to travel to the Waikato over summer, and for local residents to stay and explore their own backyard this summer while showcasing the vast range of activities and attractions in the Waikato. This had a print distribution of over 257,000.

External + Internal domestic markets: Summer in the City

We worked alongside Hamilton City Council over January – March 2022 to support their 'Summer in the City' campaign alongside our own summer activity. While HCC targeted Hamilton residents, we took the lead for external markets encouraging visitors in the wider Waikato region and beyond to consider Hamilton as a summer destination and promote the range of activities and attractions on offer in the city. Together we developed a video to showcase summer activities in the city, this video had a total of 33,250 plays recorded through HWT channels. Ads ran across Facebook and campaign messaging was also included organically on social media channels and in relevant consumer eDMs. All HWT activity was directed to a dedicated landing page on waikatonz.com

Regional Events

We have supported regional events throughout the year (noting the Omicron exclusion period) by profiling them in campaign activity, on social media and coverage on waikatonz.com. Events are an important driver for domestic visitation as well as local expenditure, and post-COVID provide great reasons for repeat visitation to a region.

Summer Events

A specific 'Summer of Events' campaign was scheduled to take place in early 2022 with a printed events guide distributed as an insert (108,000 copies) in the Bay of Plenty Times, Cambridge Edition, Hamilton Press, Manawatu Standard, Taranaki Daily News, Piako Post and Waikato Times. Due to the change to the Red COVID-19 setting in late January, many events were postponed or cancelled, and all events advertising was put on hold.

Matariki 2022

We were in market from 10 June – 17 July to promote visiting the Waikato during our newest public holiday and long weekend and throughout the period of Matariki 2022. Working in partnership with Matariki ki Waikato we profiled experiences, accommodation and activities as well as all the fantastic events taking place across the region through Matariki ki Waikato festival. Our activity targeted Waikato residents and key drive markets encouraging them to participate in events happening across the region to celebrate the Māori New Year via digital channels and printed newspaper ads.

Always On Facebook

Alongside hero marketing campaigns, HWT have developed a series of ads that will run across Facebook and GDN on an ongoing basis to assist with the demand layer of the marketing funnel. The aim of this is to keep Waikato at the front of minds and to highlight passion points for locals and visitors. This ongoing activity has ads designed for a local Waikato audience as well as visitors from key drive and fly markets.

Chinese New Zealanders

Similar to our 'always-on' Facebook approach HWT undertakes year-round activity through Weibo to promote visiting the Waikato to the Chinese New Zealanders community, predominantly in Auckland. We also undertook specific campaigns for the April school holidays and for winter short breaks from June 2021-July 2022 through Weibo and Little Red Book messaging, Facebook boosted posts and Skykiwi's WeChat. The campaigns aimed to encourage Chinese New Zealanders to explore the Waikato around the themes of family, nature, events and food.

Social Media Stickers

In June 2022 HWT added seven new options our range of Waikato-related animated 'stickers' for use on social media. Stickers offer an interactive way to mix official branding with the more casual, personal nature of social media posts in turn helping to increase brand awareness and engagement. Seventeen stickers are now available on Instagram, Facebook, TikTok and Twitter for anyone to use in their posts – from promoting 'mighty local' and 'meet in the Waikato' to cycling, Waikato waterfalls, glowworms and the mighty Waikato River. We are using these in our social channels and have encouraged our operators and wider tourism community to utilise the stickers where relevant. To date our stickers have received over 2.4 million views.

Annual Visitor Guide

50,000 copies of the 2022 Official Regional Visitor Guide were distributed in late December 2021. They have been distributed nationally through i-SITES and airports, displayed at visitor attractions, used at trade shows, and conference delegate packs. This guide remained a cost-neutral project with advertising sales funding production and distribution.

Media

While international borders have remained relatively closed for the majority of the year, we have had another successful year for domestic travel media coverage with a number of media pitches, famils and hosting. Domestic media platforms and publications are hungry for content and we have been quick to take up this opportunity. Coverage so far includes extensive content in NZ Herald Travel Supplements, Cuisine Magazine, Our New Zealand, NZ Geographic, 3 separate articles in Kia Ora Magazine, Avenues Magazine, UNO Magazine, Motorhomes, Caravans & Destinations Magazines and numerous stories across the Stuff network in print and online.

HWT worked with Tourism New Zealand on a New Zealand specific edition of International Traveller, a popular travel magazine and online outlet in Australia. We secured a number of pieces of content for the Waikato including features in the 'must-dos', nature/wildlife and food articles as well as a specific Waikato article.

Estimated readership of all media activity: 6,728,000.

Communications Specialist

HWT employed a 12month Communications Specialist in November. This role has been funded from RESET with some baseline funding inclusion as well. This role sits within the marketing team and creates content for all departments across the organisation including media releases and pitches, case studies/testimonials, articles, e-newsletters, web copy and promotional collateral. This is a very welcome addition to the team, allowing HWT to capitalise on further content and media opportunities.

INTERNATIONAL MARKETING: TRAVEL TRADE

FY22 saw a hybrid model of trade training and sales activity, with in-person events taking place here in New Zealand and in Australia as well as multiple virtual events also occurring including:

- Attending the annual conference TECNZ Conference and meeting inbound tour operators to update them on trade-ready operators in the Waikato
- Undertaking regional webinars with Tourism New Zealand offices in China, UK, India and Australia
- Participating in the TRENZ Connect virtual events and connecting with trade from the UK, US, Australia and South East Asia
- Attending the first TNZ/RTO in-person Sydney trade event in two years to reconnect with trade and educate them on trade-ready products in the Waikato
- Attending the first RTO/ITO in-person event in two years to reconnect with trade and update them on trade-ready products in the Waikato

HWT hosted the GM from General Trade in August to refresh his product knowledge of some key experiences and accommodation as well introduce some new ones. HWT produced collateral and e-DMs throughout the year to keep global trade up to date with the latest developments and undertook some capability building with operators ahead of borders reopening regarding working with travel trade as it involves a specific distribution and commission model. This involved a dedicated webinar in April as well as trade development support for a number of individual regional tourism operators, particularly accommodation properties.

The Explore Central North Island (ECNI) collective continued to promote the central North Island to international travel trade on behalf of, and in conjunction with the eight participating RTOs (Waikato, Coromandel, Bay of Plenty, Rotorua, Taupō, Ruapehu, Tairāwhiti, Hawke's Bay.) Activities have included several virtual eXplore events with AU and NZ travel trade for the RTOs themselves as well as for operators. ECNI RTOs also conducted joint sales calls and training with wholesalers post the TNZ/RTO Australian event in May.

Marketing activity for Waikato District

A summary of specific trade, media and leisure marketing for Waikato is detailed below.

Target market	Campaign or activity	Waikato experiences profiled
Media – domestic & international famils	Media hosting and famils profiling Waikato District: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Big Bus Travel • NZ Herald • UNO Magazine • Cuisine Magazine • Roady 	Raglan Fish, Zealong Tea Estate, Raglan Township, Raglan beach, Raglan Roast, Tony Sly Pottery, Raglan Surf School, Rock-it Kitchen, Raglan Roast, Bridal Veil Falls, Raglan Rock, Hampton Downs, Raglan Holiday Park, Raglan Food Co, Workshop Brewing, Punnet
Media - domestic & international	Waikato District was profiled as part of regional promotions in the following publications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NZ Herald Travel Supplements • Cuisine Magazine • Stuff.co.nz • NZToday RV Lifestyle • Our New Zealand • Roady • Avenues Magazine • Motorhome, Caravans & Destinations Magazine • International Traveller, AU 	Zealong Tea Estate, Raglan Township, Te Awa - the Great NZ River Ride, Ulo's Kitchen, La La Land, Raglan Holiday Park, Cornerstone Alpacas, Raglan Surf Museum, Bootleg Brewery, The Waikato Wars Driving Tour, The Glen Afton Line, Wairēinga/Bridal Veil Falls, Raglan Growers Market, Go Skydive NZ, Raglan Beach, Raglan Wharf, Hakarimata Summit Track, The Sculpture Park at Waitakaruru Arboretum, Raglan Gelato, Bootleg Brewery, Mercer Cheese, Rock-it Kitchen, The Village Café, Kiki Café, Pokeno ice creams.
Travel Trade – webinars & training	International trade events and webinars profiling/attended by Waikato: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TNZ webinar – China travel sellers • TNZ webinar – India travel sellers • TNZ webinar – UK/Europe travel sellers • TNZ - Hui Kaihāpa virtual event - AU travel sellers • eXplore virtual event –AU & NZ wholesalers • TNZ – Waikato & Rotorua webinar – AU travel sellers • TRENZ virtual events – UK/US/AU/SEA travel sellers In-person events: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TECNZ conference – NZ wholesalers • TNZ /RTO – AU wholesalers • ECNI AU sales calls/training • RTO/ITO – NZ wholesalers Hosted in region: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • General Travel, NZ 	Zealong Tea Estate, Cornerstone Alpacas, GoSkyDive NZ, Brew Bus – Waikato Tour, Te Awa - the Great NZ River Ride, Waitakaruru Sculpture Park, Hadleigh Boutique Lodge, Castaways Resort, Raglan Surf School, Raglan Rock, Raglan Sunset Motel, WahineMoe.
Domestic consumer -Local, Hamilton & Waikato	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Matariki Events June – July 2021 • Winter School Holidays • Spring School Holidays • Mighty Local - Aug–Sep 2021 • Always On Facebook 	Zealong Tea Estate, Hākarimata Summit Climb, Hampton Downs Motorsport Park, Raglan Surf School, Raglan township, GoSkydive NZ, Hakarimata Walkway, Cornerstone Alpacas, Raglan Rock, Wahine Moe, Mt Karioi loop, Te Uku Windfarm, Gallagher Bike Skills Park,

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 48-pg Waikato Summer Stuff Supplement • Mighty Local – Feb-Apr 2022 • Matariki – June-July 2022 	<p>Raglan Roast, Tony Sly Pottery, Thundercross Valley, Nikau Caves, The Sculpture Park at Waitakaruru Arboretum, Te Awa - the Great NZ River Ride, Matariki ki Waikato events, Wairēinga/Bridal Veil Falls, Hampton Downs Motofest, Pipiwharauoa Trai.</p> <p>Mighty Local - cafes and restaurants offering takeaways during Alert Level 3, online retail, online fitness classes during Alert Level 3 & 4.</p>
Domestic consumer - External Drive & Fly Markets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Matariki Events June – July 2021 • Winter Campaign – July – August 2021 • Always On Facebook • Welcome back Auckland • 48-pg Waikato Summer Stuff Supplement • Summer Season – Jan-Mar 2022 • Summer in the City – Jan-Mar 2022 • Matariki – June-July 2022 	<p>Hākarimata Summit Track, Wairēinga/Bridal Veil Falls, Zealong Tea Estate, GoSkydive NZ, Hampton Downs Motorsport Park, Raglan Surf School, Raglan Rock, Te Awa - the Great NZ River Ride, Raglan township, Cornerstone Alpacas, Wahine Moe, Mt Karioi loop, Te Uku Windfarm, Gallagher Bike Skills Park, Raglan Roast, Tony Sly Pottery, Thundercross Valley, Nikau Caves, The Sculpture Park at Waitakaruru Arboretum, Hampton Downs Motofest, Pipiwharauoa Trai, Matariki ki Waikato events, Punnet Eatery.</p>
Domestic consumer – Chinese New Zealanders	<p>Ongoing campaign activity has continued through our Weibo social media channel, blogs, community forums etc</p>	<p>Cornerstone Alpaca Stud, Cornerstone Alpaca Stud Winter Tour, Te Awa - The Great New Zealand River Ride, Wairēinga/Bridal Veil Falls, Raglan, Raglan Rock, Te Toto Gorge, Pokeno Ice Cream, Hampton Downs Motorsport Park, Mercer Cheese, Hākarimata Scenic Reserve Ngāruawāhia, Cornerstone Kitchen, Hākarimata Summit Track, Hākarimata Kauri Loop Track, Lavender Backyard Garden, Tauwhare Berry Farm, Matangi Persimmons, Ryburn Gardens, Fruitdale Orchard, Whatawhata Berry Farm, Zealong Tea Estate, Te Awa – the Great NZ River Ride, La La Land – Chocolate, Raglan’s Pancake Rocks.</p>
Domestic & International consumer and trade	<p>2022 Hamilton & Waikato Regional Visitor Guide</p>	<p>Waikato district and towns profiled in ‘Regional highlights’ section and ‘North Waikato’ and ‘Raglan’ sections. Waikato district-based tourism operators have advertised in their respective sections.</p>
Domestic & international consumer, travel trade and media	<p>Quarterly e-newsletters distributed to our consumer, trade and media databases featuring: Cornerstone Alpacas Stud, GoSkyDive, Zealong Tea Estate, Hampton Downs Motofest, Raglan Rock, Raglan Boat Charter: Wahine Moe, Nikau Caves, Hākarimata Scenic Reserve, Hampton Downs Motorsports Park, Te Awa Great New Zealand River Ride, Meyer Cheese, Cornerstone, Pink Ribbon Breakfast, Castaways Resort, Mt Karioi.</p>	
Domestic & International consumer	<p>Waikato profiled through HWT’s website and various social profiles including Facebook, Instagram, Twitter & YouTube, including: Cornerstone Alpaca Stud, Pukemokemoke Bush Loop Track, Te Awa - The Great New Zealand River Ride, Matariki Events, Scavenger Hunt at Cornerstone Alpaca Stud, Woodlands Wanderer Homestead And Garden Scavenger Hunts, Woodlands Historic Homestead, The Hampton Downs 2 Hour Race Track Run, Hampton Downs Motor Sport Park, 2020 ClubFest, Woodlands Halloween Night, the Christmas Market with a Spitting Difference, Mt Karioi, Te Toto Gorge, Raglan, Wairēinga/Bridal Veil Falls, Fraser Ross & Jazmine Mary, Karioi Classic Cycle Ride, Raglan Arts Weekend, The Raglan Spirit of Christmas Art Show, Hākarimata summit track, Hākarimata Kauri Loop Track, Port Waikato, Perry Bridge, Ngāruawāhia,</p>	

Hamilton & Waikato

TOURISM

Tamahere Reserve, Hākarimata Range, Huntly, Lavender backyard, Raglan beach, Wairēinga/Bridal Veil Falls, Karamu Walkway, ISO bar, Raglan Chamber, Mushroom By the Sea, Whale Bay, Karakariki Waterfall, Karakariki Scenic Reserve, Zealong Tea Estate, Punnet Eatery, Forever Bound café, Tamahere Lions Best Artisan Market, Tamahere Twilight Market, Poppy Peach, PROWEAR New Zealand GTR Festival 2022, Explore Zealong: a Day in the Fields at Zealong Tea Estate, Te Awa Great New Zealand River Ride, Cornerstone Pink Ribbon Breakfast, Valvoline D1NZ 2022, Lake Hakanoa, GoSkydive, Nikau Caves, Pokeno Ice Cream, Thundercross Valley Dirt Bike Park, Woodlands Historical Homestead, Hākarimata Scenic Reserve, Ngāruawāhia, Great Gables (Australia) +support at YOT Club, Raglan Music and Dance Fest at Papahua Reserve/Domain, Raglan, La La Land - Chocolate, Coffee, Waffles, Raglan's Pancake Rocks, Raglan Roast, The Shack, Rock-it kitchen, Lake Puketirini, Burger Junction Pokeno, Cornerstone Kitchen, Phat Pattie - The Burger Shop, Raglan Fish, Orca Eatery & Bar, Lavender Backyard Garden.

Businesses featured on mightylocal.co.nz: Cornerstone Kitchen, Breaking Bread Café & Eatery, Cooper Bean, Phat Pattie – The Burger Shop, Hopin Stopin Café, Curry Delight Indian Restaurant, Hot Roast Meals, Iskender Kebab, Southern Cross Fisheries, Thai Food Huntly, Moozy's Pizza, Backyard Jem, Froot King Ngāruawāhia, The Farm Shop, Zealong Tea Estate, Soggy, Bottom Holding Farm ISO Café, Pirates Pizza Club, Raglan Fish, La La Land, The Herbal Dispensary, Soul Food Farm Raglan, Mushrooms by the Sea, Raglan Roast, Hunt and Gather Bee Co., Salsa Brava, Raglan Chocolate, Raglan Artisan Bread, The Space Raglan, Lifted Raglan.

Events and Incentives

Overview

The lockdown during the majority of August through to December 2021 has been a major challenge for the events sector, with a trend of clients holding multiple possible dates when rebooking as a result, this created challenges for venues and suppliers. Most of the events affected were initially moved to November 2021, with the majority of those then postponed to February 2022. Those February dates then also got pushed out again or cancelled completely due to the Omicron outbreak.

In addition to this, three of our largest commercial accommodation providers were Managed Isolation Facilities which has also impacted on the conference market, significantly reducing our regional offer. Hosting some larger conferences has been very challenging due to limited accommodation availability which includes most of our motels continuing to be used for emergency housing. Mid 2022, our three accommodation providers that were Managed Isolation Facilities started phasing to come back online to public which is having a positive impact as is planners desire for their people to meet in person.

The Covid Protection Framework (“traffic light system”) moving to red late January 2022 through to mid-April 2022 again created a major challenge for the events sector. Our venues are still seeing event organisers having short lead-in times in hope to lessen risk of further postponement. This is putting pressure on our operators along with staffing shortages due to covid, winter illness and the current difficulty recruiting in the events sector. Many are looking at our industry as less stable in current environment and this is causing concern.

Australia was beginning to show promise mid-2021, however that came to a standstill due to the closing of the quarantine-free Trans-Tasman travel bubble. Australian Associations are now not looking to start exploring travel and hosting conferences in New Zealand until 2023 at the earliest. International event planners are also looking for a stress-free entry process in and out of New Zealand for their delegates. Aotearoa is still very much a desirable destination internationally and we are confident over time we will see this return.

During these level changes we made a conscious effort to keep connected with our partners and initiated purposeful phone call check ins and where we could, visits over the last six months of 2021.

Events Venues and Open Spaces meetings

Throughout the traffic light level changes and lockdowns over the past year we have facilitated an online meeting for the major events sector. Depending on the level and speed of government changes to settings these were held weekly through to monthly throughout. This was a chance for industry to connect, talk through issues and concerns as well as share successes and practices they were trialling with each level change.

AuSAE

We continue to partner with AuSAE, the New Zealand Association for Associations. We have an exclusive regional partnership with this organisation, and this enables us to connect with the domestic association market through networking events, lunches and tradeshow attendance throughout the year. Building on existing relationships and creating new connections.

Business Events online

We made the decision to produce our regional business events directory online only this year and updated our regional events video with updated team members. We have also refreshed our online toolkit and have created a local gift guide which includes giveback ideas for speaker and delegate gifts. We have also worked with partners to create e-maps of Hamilton City and the wider Waikato region identifying locals 'top pics' as well as updating our online image library. We are currently working on new incentive itineraries and a local speakers guide.

Waikato Business Events Strategy

DUCO events were contracted to undertake a five-year Business Events Strategy for the Waikato. This started with DUCO individually interviewing reference group members and some industry stakeholders to provide a basis for our first Reference Group Meeting in August 2021. Our second strategy workshop was postponed to March 2022 due to changing traffic light levels. This strategy is in final draft and once industry case study has been added this project will be finalized and completed.

Meet North South

"Meet North South" was launched three years ago between Waikato and Dunedin as a two-year North Island/South Island rotational conference solution for the national conferences of associations, industry and membership organisations. Some planned activity for first half of 2022 has been either postponed or cancelled however joint hosted activity is planned for this current financial year

New Incentive Video

Working with the HWT marketing team, we have completed filming for our new "Mighty Waikato Incentives" video aimed at the lucrative incentive market. The Waikato region offers corporates unique incentive travel and rewards to inspire high performing employees in our corporate market. The Waikato has something to offer groups of all sizes and tastes. From exhilarating jet boat safaris, breath-taking glowworm caves and magical movie sets through to a number of new awe-inspiring experiences like Tieke Golf Estate and New Zealand's only tea plantation.

Event team activity

Summary of specific conference marketing activity (1 July 2022 to 30 June 2022)

Activity	Detail
Enquiries	40 enquiries and 10 bid proposals managed
Business Activity	<p>July 2021: CAP funding lunch event at University of Waikato hosted with Tourism NZ Waikato AAPNZ BA4 presentation Dairy NZ morning tea presentation to Event & EA team Sales calls: Harcourts NZ – Auckland, BOINZ - Wellington, Fonterra and Waikato Chamber of Commerce – Hamilton AuSAE networking lunch x 2, Wellington & Auckland</p> <p>Feb 2022: Event, venue & open spaces online meetings ThermEx REF EOI Webinar</p> <p>March 2022: Thermex REF Event Legacy Webinar BE Partner breakfast BE strategy reference group Joint sales calls - Wellington Events, venues & Open spaces online meetings</p> <p>April 2022: Events, venues & open spaces online meetings</p> <p>June 2022: ThermEx REF Capability Building Workshop, Taupo</p>

Trade Show and business events	<p>Aug 2021: TNZ AU Roadshow postponed to May 2022, Melbourne, Brisbane & Sydney</p> <p>Sept 2021: AuSAE LINC Conference Rotorua, postponed to Feb 2022 then to Aug 2022 Corporate PA Summit Auckland, postponed to Mar 2022 then Nov 2022 Waikato BE Showcase, Hamilton, postponed to Nov 2021, then Sept 2022 Association Forum National Conference postponed to April 2022, Melbourne</p> <p>Oct 2021: BEIA Conference, postponed to Sept 2022</p> <p>Feb 2022: AuSAE Linc Conference, Rotorua Events, venues & open spaces online meetings</p> <p>March 2022: AIME Tradeshow, Melbourne, 27 prescheduled appointments with AU & SEA buyers (attended online) Events, venues & open spaces online meetings</p> <p>April 2022: AuSAE Networking events held in Wellington and Auckland Events, venues & open spaces online meetings</p> <p>May 2022: Meet North/South famil, Dunedin TNZ AU Roadshow, Brisbane, Sydney, Melbourne</p> <p>June 2022: MEETINGS tradeshow, Christchurch</p>
Hosted Events	<p>July 2021: Kim Preston, MTA – hosted site visits</p> <p>Sept 2021: International Hobbit Day PCO hosting postponed to Nov 2021 Post LINC Conference Associations hosting, postponed to Feb 2022 BE Partner Workshop, postponed to Oct 2021</p> <p>Oct 2021: Wellington joint partner sales calls, cancelled Wellington Soiree, cancelled</p> <p>Nov 2021: International Hobbit Day PCO hosting, cancelled Waikato Mega Famil, cancelled Joint Claudelands Wellington Sales calls, cancelled</p> <p>Dec 2021: Jess Ogg, LJ Hooker – site visits</p> <p>Feb 2022: Local PCO famil – postponed to Summer 23 Meet North/South famil, Waikato – postponed Post AuSAE Linc buyer hosting, Hobbiton Movie Set</p> <p>March 2022: PCO dinner, Wellington – joint buyer hosting ICC Womens Cricket World Cup – joint buyer hosting, Waikato Local buyer event – postponed to Spring 22 Waikato mega famil – postponed to December 22</p> <p>April 2022: Harcourts bespoke famil</p> <p>June 2022: Pre-MEETINGS buyer dinner – joint buyer hosting</p>
Partner Communication and Development	<p>July 2021: Waikato Business Events Strategy reference group meeting</p> <p>Oct 2021: BEW partner zoom meeting, Tourism NZ update</p> <p>Nov 2021: Waikato Business News Feature for Novotel Tainui Hamilton and Hobbiton Movie Set</p> <p>Feb 2022: Meeting Newz Waikato feature Linked in paid advertising</p> <p>Feb, Apr, Jun: HWT BE gold partner meetings</p> <p>Quarterly: Waikato Business News: Waikato event advertorial</p> <p>Waikato Business Events partners: Hampton Downs, Zealong Tea Estate, Castaways Resort, Woodlands Historic Estate, Raglan Sunset Motel</p>

Responding to Covid

Hamilton & Waikato Tourism has been instrumental in continuing to respond, restart and rebuild the regional tourism and events sector with the ongoing impacts of COVID-19.

There are several key initiatives underway to support the Waikato's tourism and events sector which includes tourism businesses, activities and attractions, accommodation providers, retail and hospitality, transport operators, conferences and business events, major events and venues, educational institutions, plus the many suppliers who partner and provide services to the sector.

Thermal Explorer Regional Events Fund

The four regions of the Thermal Explorer Highway collective including Waikato, Rotorua, Taupō and Ruapehu were approved \$3.75 million for regional events by Tourism Minister Stuart Nash on 18 December 2020. The Regional Tourism Organisations (RTOs), alongside their council partners, developed a collaborative regional events investment plan to drive additional domestic visitation into their regions.

Hamilton & Waikato Tourism were selected as the Lead Entity for the Regional Events Fund across the four regions. The collaboration between Waikato, Rotorua, Taupō and Ruapehu has led to a strong and compelling event proposition for our four regions.

The bulk of the \$3.75 million fund has been allocated through a contestable funding process with successful events being supported over a three-year period. Two rounds of contestable funding have now been allocated; resulting in 34 events being allocated \$2.9million. This sees the contestable fund aspect fully utilised and allocated.

ThermEx capability workshops have been held online throughout the year and more recently in person. Capability will continue for this sector over the next two years including a Thermal Explorer roadshow being planned centred around capability building, event development and feasibility initiatives.

Tourism Communities: Support, Recovery and Reset Plan

In addition to the \$20.2 million in grants that was allocated to RTOs through the Strategic Tourism Assets Protection Programme (STAPP) by the Government in 2020/2021, the \$26 million Tourism Communities: Support, Recovery and Re-set Plan (RESET) was announced in May 2021 for RTOs to manage, plan, promote, and market tourism activities in their regions. This funding is through to December 2022.

As a medium-large RTO, HWT received \$1 million to undertake activities within the three areas of work:

1. Destination Management & Planning
2. Industry Capacity Building and Product Development
3. Domestic and International Marketing

The below are key projects that have been enabled with the central Government investment:

Capability Building for the Industry

We have provided an accelerated capability building programme with the utilisation of STAPP and RESET funding. Symposiums, workshops, webinars and one-on-one support has been provided to a range of operators throughout the region.

This work will continue while the RESET funding is available until the end of 2022.

Regenerative Tourism

Regenerative tourism is focused on the prosperity of people and place and aims to enrich a community by actively contributing value across the four well-beings (social, cultural, economic, and environmental).

It takes the concept of sustainability and builds on it – elevating it from aiming to sustain the environment and mitigate any negative impacts, to positively contributing to a destination.

Regenerative tourism is a key foundation of Waikato’s Destination Management Plan. Our approach to regenerative tourism is two-fold – the first being to enable our visitor economy businesses to understand and embrace regenerative tourism and the second being to educate our manuhiri (visitors) about how to care for our region and positively contribute to our communities during their time with us.

While we are at the beginning of our regenerative journey as a destination, we have been undertaking some activities in this space including:

- Operator benchmark survey to gauge how regenerative our industry currently is and how we can support those businesses who need assistance and showcase those doing fantastic work already. Key findings:
 - 85% said they were taking some measures for reducing energy consumption
 - 80% said they are working to reduce, reuse and recycle
 - 68% say they are doing some form of pest control
 - 47% are actively minimizing their carbon footprint
 - 45% are supporting the community with grants and funding
 - 53% are rethinking their operations to reduce waste
- Media coverage of those businesses who are focussed on regenerative practises
- Operator capability – included in HWT Symposium programme and plans for a specific Regenerative workshop
- Tiaki pilot project underway
- Regenerative tourism sections of waikatoz.com for operators and visitors underway

Food & Beverage Tourism Strategy

We utilised STAPP funding to produce a Food & Beverage Tourism Market Development Strategy for the region. The strategy was developed with consultation from producers, hospitality sector, event managers and caterers. We are now implementing the strategy’s action plan including:

- Development of an Advisory Group to share in the ownership of the strategy, to help guide direction for the action plan and collaborate on specific projects
- Content creation – new content created and existing refreshed for waikatoz.com, social media content created including Reels, specific media pitching and coverage (see above marketing media section)
- Image library asset creation – photo and video shoot in May in Hamilton, Raglan and Cambridge areas
- Development of a Waikato Provenance Mark – research project currently underway to explore if and what a provenance mark for the Waikato could look like.
- Conducting feasibility work towards developing a new event for the region.

Accelerated Marketing Activity

HWT's marketing activity has benefited from STAPP and RESET investment while our industry partners have been unable to partner with us to the same degree as prior to Covid. This central government investment has enabled us to enhance our domestic marketing activities and continue to have a share of voice in what has been and will continue to be a very cluttered and competitive marketplace. The investment has allowed us to support our industry during some of their darkest times through our 'mighty local' activation to encourage Waikato residents to support their local hospitality, events and tourism businesses. We have been able to invest in more campaigns and media opportunities through the year than we would normally be able to as well as introduce new marketing initiatives around concepts such as regenerative tourism. Internationally we have been able to take up some opportunities in Australia through Tourism New Zealand and in collaboration with neighbouring RTOs.

Visitor Perceptions and Positioning

We engaged Angus & Associates to conduct research to ascertain what potential visitors think that Waikato has to offer. Key findings:

- 21% of NZers who travelled around NZ last year, visited Waikato
- 45% of NZ travellers associate Waikato with "Gardens, Parks and Reserves"
- 54% of NZ travellers agree that Waikato is a great place to visit for a short-term break
- 72% agree that Waikato is either "highly appealing" or "somewhat appealing" as a destination to visit.
- However, 82% of those who have recently visited, said that the region is either "highly or somewhat" appealing.

This research will now inform the work we are conducting with Miles Partnership to confirm what our Positioning Pillars are and how we then include these in our activity moving forward.

Residents Sentiment towards Tourism

Another substantive research project carried out by Angus & Associates – this time ascertaining what our residents consider to be the benefits of tourism, and what are the challenges that tourism brings to their community. The below findings are for the Waikato region as a whole:

Key findings:

- Waikato residents have a "Tourism Approval Rating" of "Acceptance" towards international and domestic visitation. Whereas New Zealanders in total have "Limited Acceptance" towards international visitors and "Acceptance" towards domestic visitation.
- 82% of our residents say they experienced benefits of tourism, with the top 5 benefits being:
 - More local businesses opening or being able to stay open
 - Opportunities for employment and income
 - Inspired them to travel domestically
 - Enhanced the profile or identity of their area
 - Greater appreciation of the natural environment
- At the same time, 73% of residents indicated that they have experienced adverse impacts from tourism. The top 5 impacts noted:
 - More litter and waste generation
 - Greater difficulty finding a car park
 - Takes longer to get to places due to traffic and congestion
 - Higher day to day living costs
 - Damage to the natural environment

Where the data sample size has allowed, we have also received reports for individual Districts. Therefore, the below results are for Waikato residents:

- “Limited Acceptance” tourism approval rating towards international visitation; and “Acceptance” of domestic visitation
- The benefits of tourism as identified by Waikato residents
 - o More local businesses opening or being able to stay open
 - o Opportunities for employment/income
 - o Has inspired me/us to travel domestically
 - o Improved services for my/our community
- The challenges identified:
 - o More litter and waste generation
 - o Greater difficulty finding a car park
 - o Damage to the natural environment
 - o Higher day to day living costs

Insights tool

HWT partnered with Bay of Plenty, Ruapehu, Taupō and Tairāwhiti to develop a data/insights dashboard. This is simple to use, provides interactive filters to produce data for each district/TLA (where its available). This will help our reporting in the future.

Ambassador Programme

STAPP funding has enabled us to create an Ambassador Programme for Waikato. This is nearing completion and will be ready to deliver once we have secured a facilitator/presenter.

Destination management

Destination management brings together different stakeholders to achieve the common goal of developing a well-managed, sustainable visitor destination. It is an ongoing process that requires destinations to plan and considers the social, economic, cultural and environmental risks and opportunities.

Adopting a destination management approach enables communities and destinations to respond to changing conditions and determine the type of tourism they would like to have and the benefits they would like to receive, taking an active role in managing these.

Destination management requires a holistic and integrated approach with three interdependent components:

1. **Visitor Experience:** the Waikato’s experience offering, including activities, attractions, supporting infrastructure, services and amenities.
2. **Marketing and Promotion:** the destination’s marketing and promotional activity, creating demand and enabling the destination to be competitive, productive and sustainable.
3. **Resource Management:** the region’s strategy, policy and regulatory frameworks, Te Tiriti o Waitangi, co-governance arrangements, organisational structures and the investments that support the destination.

Waikato's Destination Management Plan

We have developed and adopted a Destination Management Plan for Waikato. This plan builds on, and replaces, the Tourism Opportunities Plan adopted in 2016. While the Plan has been adopted, this will be an ever-evolving Plan, being assessed and updated regularly to ensure we capture new opportunities and address any newly identified challenges.

While the Plan is yet to be summarised and designed, an overview is provided below:

Executive Summary – Plan on a Page

VISION: The Mighty Waikato is celebrated for providing real New Zealand experiences—where kaitiaki runs deep, mana inspires and unforgettable discoveries are just around the bend.

GOAL: The visitor economy positively contributes to thriving Waikato communities – people, culture and the environment.

POSITIONING: The Mighty Waikato – Where magic runs deep.

Come with us, share our waka and feel the strength and passion. For this is a place beyond the expected, which constantly surprises with natural beauty, powerful history and out-of-this-world experiences. Always far from the ordinary, this is a magical region of villages to play, relax, connect and explore in. Here, our Kaitiaki runs deep, our mana inspires and unforgettable discoveries are just around the bend. A welcoming place where our people keep it real – and experience become unreal. This is the Might Waikato. It's all yours to discover.

Taiao Ora Tangata Ora

If the natural world is healthy, so too are the people

Guiding Principles

Instilling pride through celebrating and sharing local culture	Providing connections between visitors, local residents and industry sectors	Living our brand values – surprising, magical and authentic Waikato experiences	Embracing guests – Manaakitanga	Regenerative tourism that actively contributes to the communities and the environment – Kaitiakitanga	Fostering innovation – always looking at ways to improve and adapt
--	--	---	---------------------------------	---	--

The six Strategic Priorities that will inform our focus areas:

Priority Areas	Programme of Actions
Collaboration, Partnerships & Leadership	1. Effective leadership and management of the destination
	2. Focus on the environmental wellbeing of natural assets
	3. Develop strong and mutually beneficial relationships to ensure positive impacts for the community and growth of the visitor economy for Waikato
	4. Iwi engagement
	5. Measuring progress
Product and Experience: protection, enhancement and development	6. Protection and enhancement of current experiences and investment
	7. Develop product/experiences for the journeys that enhance the positioning of the region
	8. Identify placemaking opportunities for communities
	9. Develop opportunities for communities to come together in their unique spaces
	10. Invest in an events programme that builds on the positioning of the region
	11. Develop food tourism product, journeys and events
	12. Develop infrastructure and services to support experiences and product being developed
Visitor Infrastructure and Investment	13. Identify accommodation needs throughout the region
	14. Invest in data insights to help inform all activity across the region
	15. Identify areas of constraint for the visitor economy within the region
	16. Improve connectivity within the region

Capability Building	17. Ensure connectivity between destination marketing and individual operators
	18. Tourism and event businesses are encouraged/supported to develop capability
	19. Education providers within the region providing career pathways into tourism
Targeted Marketing	20. Develop the journey and travel routes positioning outlined within this plan
	21. Develop campaigns specific to the positioning pillars
	22. Develop higher profiles for hero/iconic experiences within the positioning pillars
	23. Attracting/curating value-add business events aligned to our positioning pillars
Sustainable Tourism	24. Create movement of regenerative tourism pioneers within Waikato sector
	25. Develop products and experiences aligned to regenerative tourism principles
	26. Tackle climate change head-on for Waikato's visitor

Conclusion

As we continue to lead the sector in managing the ongoing impacts of COVID-19, our key focus areas for the coming year include:

- embed the Destination Management Plan into our activities
- continue to assist and encourage operators to embed Regenerative Tourism and sustainability measures into their activity
- deliver new Ambassador programmes for Waipā, Ōtorohanga /Waitomo, Waikato and Matamata-Piako districts
- support event organisers, venues and suppliers with the ongoing challenges with hosting events
- continuing to work with our industry to develop capability and prepare for the ongoing recovery of the tourism sector
- deliver enhanced capability building opportunities with the Regional Events Fund for Waikato, Rotorua, Ruapehu and Taupō
- deliver the remaining programmes of work funded under STAPP/Reset to boost our economic and social recovery
- continue to lobby and advocate for the tourism sector with Government

On behalf of the board and management of Hamilton & Waikato Tourism, we thank Waikato District Council, our local government partners and the industry for their continued support, especially as we continue to work our way through the long-term impacts of COVID-19. Your proactive support is greatly appreciated by the tourism sector and our community.

Nicola Greenwell

Chief Executive

Hamilton & Waikato Tourism

July 2022



256

The Mighty Waikato

Where magic runs deep



WAIKATO DISTRICT COUNCIL

Year End Report: July 2021-June 2022

**Hamilton
& Waikato**
TOURISM

The year in colours

257

Jul 2021-Jun 2022

July 2021	August 2021 NEW ZEALAND LEVEL 4 LOCKDOWN	September 2021 AUCKLAND LEVEL 4 LOCKDOWN WAIKATO LEVEL 3 then moved to DELTA LEVEL 2	October 2021 AUCKLAND and WAIKATO LEVEL 3 LOCKDOWN	November 2021 AUCKLAND and WAIKATO LEVEL 3 LOCKDOWN	December 2021 AUCKLANDERS able to leave Auckland from 15 December
January 2022 NEW ZEALAND moved to RED late January	February 2022 NEW ZEALAND At RED	March 2022 NEW ZEALAND At RED	April 2022 NEW ZEALAND at RED NEW ZEALAND moved to ORANGE mid April	May 2022 NEW ZEALAND at ORANGE	June 2022 NEW ZEALAND at ORANGE

Key highlights

Jul 2021-Jun 2022

\$670m

Tourism Electronic Card Transactions

4th highest in NZ for DOMESTIC visitor spend

6% share of domestic visitor spend

SOURCE: MBIE: Tourism Electronic Card Transactions (YE May 2022)

824,293

commercial guest nights

3.6% share of commercial guest nights

46% Occupancy of commercial accommodation

SOURCE: Accommodation Data Programme (May 2022)

591

Business Events hosted

11% share of Business Events

53,465

delegates

11% share of Delegates

SOURCE: Business Events Data (Q1 2022)

266,892

International visitors

SOURCE: Stats NZ International Arrivals (YE May 2022)

44 media outlets hosted

1 agent hosted

441 agents trained

\$129,000

Industry Investment

As of 30 May 2022

The Mighty Waikato

Where magic runs deep

Waikato

Commercial Accommodation

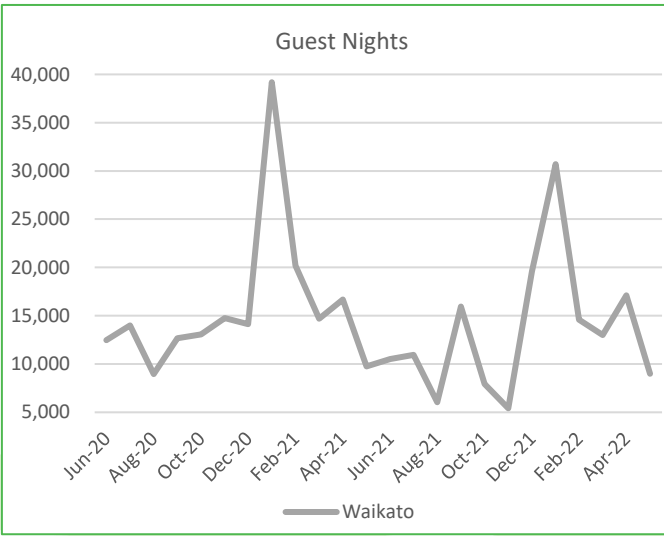
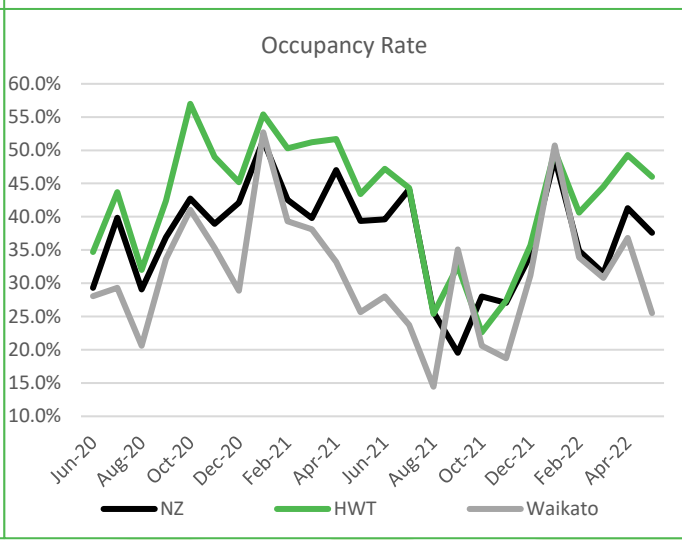
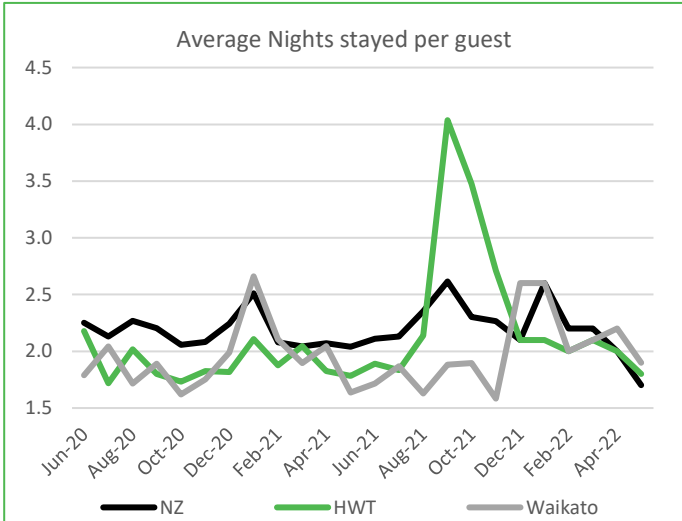
25.5% occupancy (NZ: 37.6%)

Month May 2022

1.9 Average nights stayed

160,753,438 guest nights

Year End May 2022



Accommodation Data Plan (ADP): year ending May 2022 (MBIE)

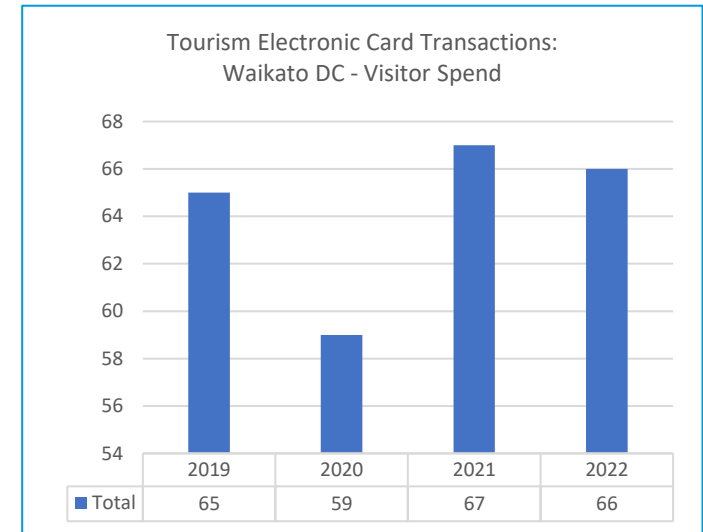
Jul 2021-Jun 2022

Annual Tourism Electronic Spend

\$66m

↓2% on 2021 ↑11% on 2020

Year end May 2022



Tourism Electronic Card Transactions (TECT): year ending May 2022 (MBIE)

The Mighty Waikato

Where magic runs deep

HWT key activity

Jul 2021-Jun 2022

Marketing activities

Matariki 2021 & 2022
Winter School holidays
Welcome Back Auckland
Summer Campaign
Summer Events
Always On Facebook
Social Media Stickers

Overall Paid Campaign Total Impressions: 35,321,986



Waitomo Weekends
Winter Campaign 2021
Mighty Local
Neat Places
Regional Events
ICC Cricket World Cup
Chinese New Zealanders
Annual Visitor Guide

Travel Trade

RTO/ITO
TRENZ
TNZ/RTO Sydney

Media activities

NZ Herald Travel Supplements
Cuisine Magazine
Breakfast TV
Our New Zealand
NZ Geographic
Kia Ora Magazine x 3
Avenues Magazine
UNO Magazine
Motorhomes, Caravans & Destination
STUFF – many articles & “Waikato Escapes”
International Traveller
Estimated Readership : 6,728,000

Event activities

AuSAE Linc
Business Events Online
Business Events Strategy
Venues/Open Spaces Forum
Meet North South
Incentive Video
Regional Events Fund
TNZ AU Roadshow
AIME Tradeshow
MEETINGS
Meeting News
Famils and buyer hosting

STAPP and RESET project delivery

Destination Management Plan; Food & Beverage Tourism; Regenerative Tourism and Sustainability; Ambassador development; Insights; accelerated capability building

Supporting the sector – Tourism and Events

**The Mighty
Waikato**

Where magic runs deep

Destination management strategic priorities

Collaboration,
Partnerships
and Leadership

Product and
Experiences:
protection, enhancement and
development

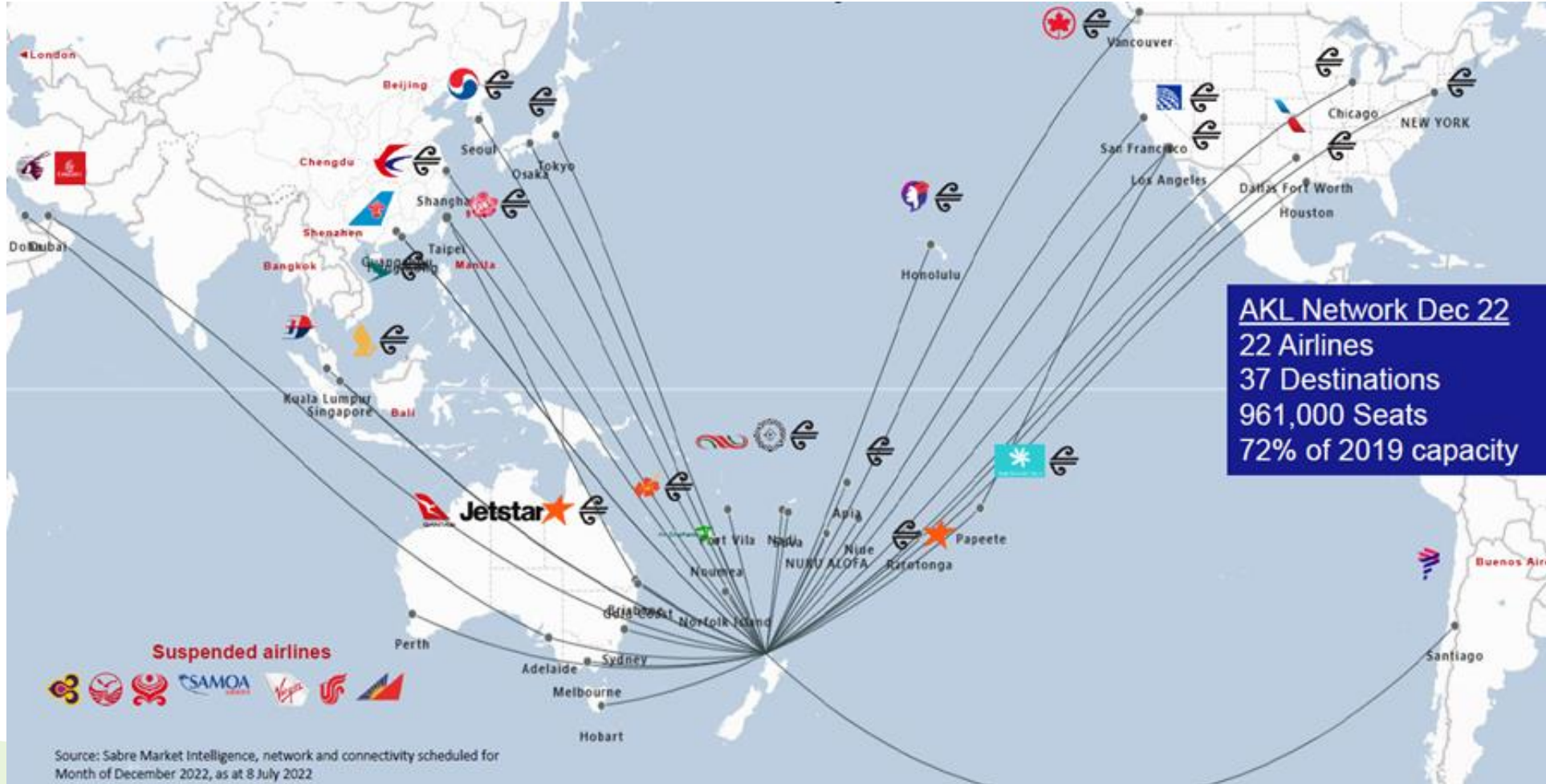
Visitor
Infrastructure
and Investment

Capability
Building

Targeted
Marketing

Regenerative
and Sustainable
Tourism

Flight connectivity by December 2022



The Mighty Waikato
Where magic runs deep

Kia kaha

The Mighty Waikato

Where magic runs deep



Find out more:
waikatoz.com

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
Report title	Exclusion of the Public
Date:	3 August 2022
Report Author:	Grace Shaw, Democracy Advisor
Authorised by:	Gaylene Kanawa, Democracy Team Leader

1. Staff recommendations

Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi

THAT the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
PEX 1 - Confirmation of Minutes PEX 2.1 – 2021/2022 Unpaid Dog Registration Fees Write Off	Good reason to withhold exists under Section 6 or Section 7 Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	Section 48(1)(a)

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public, as follows:

Item No.	Section	Interest
Item PEX 1 Confirmation of Minutes	Refer to the previous Public Excluded reasons in the agenda for the 3 August 2022 Strategy & Finance meeting.	
PEX 2.1 - 2021/2022 Unpaid Dog Registration Fees Write Off	7(2)(g)	To protect legally privileged information.

2. Attachments

Ngaa taapirihanga

There are no attachments for this report.
